Specification of
Competency Standards
for the
Logistics Industry
(Terminals, Warehouse, &
Logistics Centre)
in Hong Kong

(1st Edition)

Table of Contents

		Page
Chapter 1 Pre		
•		1
	ong Kong	3
	etency Standards	6
Membership of the SC	S Drafting Sub-committee	7
Chapter 2 Qua	alifications Framework	
Hong Kong Qualificat	ions Framework	8
QF Levels		9
Chapter 3 Con	mpetency Standards	
Major Functional Area	as of the Logistics Industry	10
(Terminals, Warehous	e, & Logistics Centre)	
Functional Map Show	ing the Major Functional Areas of the Logistics Industry	13
Competency Standards	s	14
		14
	earning	14
Number of units of con	mpetency of each QF level	14
Chapter 4 Uni	its of Competency	
	for Practitioners of the Logistics Industry	15
	e, & Logistics Centre)	
Competency Level 1		31
Competency Level 2		35
Competency Level 3		78
Competency Level 4		138
Competency Level 5		198
Competency Level 6		256
Competency Level 7		274
Chapter 5 Rec	cognition of Prior Learning (RPL)	
	PL clusters of units of competency	277
(Terminals, Warehous		
•	PL clusters of units of competency (Common)	281
Appendix 1 Generic L	evel Descriptors	287
	riteria	294

Chapter 1

Introduction

Industry Background

- 1. Logistics encompasses major organisational activities. It not only includes customer service, transportation, inventory management, and order processing but also entails supporting activities such as warehousing, purchasing, cargo consolidation, materials handling, packaging, and information maintenance. Logistics activities are performed in support of product movement. They are increasingly emphasised by many enterprises as an area for improving their cost and service performance. Logistics management contributes to international trade and economic development. This role is prominent as the global economy has become more interconnected and interdependent. In facilitating international trade, logistics makes products available to consumers at lower prices and allows specialisation of industries. The increasing globalisation of production and markets will also rely on logistics activities to coordinate cost-effective product flows within and across national borders, in particular for multi-national enterprises to enhance their profitability and service performance.
- 2. Logistics efficiency and service performance are considered the key indicators that determine a country's competitiveness. Hong Kong has emerged as a world-class city. It has evolved from being a traditional freight forwarding centre into a logistics hub of global importance. Logistics is one of the pillar business sectors servicing Hong Kong's economy. In 2010, there were over 12,000 firms in the logistics industry with over 100,000 people employed, representing 2.7% of the total employment in Hong Kong. The value added contributed by the logistics industry in 2010 exceeded HK\$82,400 million, contributing to about 4.8% of Hong Kong's gross domestic product (GDP). The logistics industry exists to serve the need of enterprises for cargo movement. In addition to the traditional freight forwarding and intermodal transport activities, logistics service providers (LSPs) perform other activities including warehousing, packaging, procurement, and customs clearance. LSPs carry out these activities at user's requests to improve their logistical cost and service performance.
- 3. Hong Kong seeks to position itself as an international shipping and logistics hub. There are different factors that determine the success of Hong Kong as a global logistics service centre, which include (1) Hong Kong's ideal location, (2) a large repository of educated workforce, (3) efficient customs, (4) a well-established legal system, and (5) excellent logistics facilities. Hong Kong is an international aviation centre as well as one of the world's busiest container ports. The logistics industry is renowned for its quality services that facilitate international trade flows. This logistical reputation attracts foreign investors to base their inventory management and product marketing activities in Hong Kong. With the Pearl River Delta (PRD) region as the hinterland, manufacturers in southern China are the service targets of many LSPs in Hong Kong. For manufactured products to reach overseas markets at the right time and in the place at low costs, it is natural for LSPs in Hong Kong to expand their service scope beyond the traditional freight forwarder's role to satisfy the escalating user requirements for logistics services.

Logistics Performance Index (LPI)

- 4. The Logistics Performance Index (LPI) is a benchmarking tool created and developed by the World Bank. It is useful for individual countries to identify the challenges and opportunities as they undertake international trade and logistics activities. According to the LPI, Hong Kong ranked 8th and 13th in 2007 and 2010, respectively. In comparison with its regional competitors, both Singapore (ranked 2nd) and Japan (ranked 7th) received higher LPI scores in 2010. The areas that are highly regarded for Hong Kong include: timeliness (scoring 4.33 out of 5.00), infrastructure (scoring 4.06), and tracking & tracing (scoring 4.06). The areas that need improvement actions, those that score between 3.00 and 4.00, include logistics quality & competence (scoring 3.99), customs (scoring 3.84), and international shipments (scoring 3.78). The area receiving the lowest score on the LPI is domestic logistics costs with a score of only 2.66.
- 5. The LPI covers logistics activities spanning the entire logistical chain for product movement and is a useful index to compare logistics performance across countries. It is a multi-dimensional tool for evaluating different facets of logistics performance. The results of the LPI in 2007 suggest that better logistics performance could lead to trade expansion, export diversification, ability to attract foreign direct investments, and economic growth. Trade procedures, transport and telecommunications infrastructure, and the domestic market for support services are important factors conducive to growth in the local economy. Germany and Singapore received the highest and second highest ranks, respectively, according to the LPI released in 2010, where the index reflects a gap in the logistics performance between high- and low-income countries. With the logistics services market being open to foreign competition, there will be pressure for local LSPs to improve their service quality and cost efficiency with price reductions. The need for performance improvement is particularly prominent for trucking and customs brokerage where efficient service delivery is emphasised by shippers to ensure the reliability and predictability of their product flows. If product flows are unreliable, shippers will need to incur inventory buffering cost to mitigate potential stock-out problems caused by service failure of their LSPs.
- 6. LPI 2010 is also helpful for government agencies to identify their priorities as they seek to support private sectors in developing logistics service capability:
 - Availability and quality of trade-related infrastructure is important for logistics performance. For example, information technology (IT) infrastructure is widely available and used as an enabler for trade activities, even in low-income countries. Governments may encourage private sectors to adopt technology to support their logistics activities.
 - Countries relatively poor in logistics performance need quality physical infrastructure such as ports or roads, highlighting the priority for resource allocation by their governments.
 - Efficient border clearance and co-ordination of the various agencies involved in customs clearance is another key issue. The LPI suggests that these customs clearance activities are a major cause for additional, sometimes redundant, paperwork and inspection processes.
 - Another major challenge relates to the integration of the global trading system. As the trend for
 globalisation intensifies, it is desirable for enterprises to better integrate their operating systems
 with their international business partners such that the product flow activities can be co-ordinated
 in a more timely and cost-effective manner.
- 7. There is an encouraging message from the LPI 2010. The trend of using standardised IT solutions in support of logistics activities continues to grow worldwide. Logistics performance in many countries is improving steadily. Continuous enhancement in logistics performance can be accounted for

by a global trend of standardisation in service provision, especially in container, airfreight, express cargo, and contract logistics. The current economic development, fuelled by the booming Chinese economy, will further promote this trend.

Current Situation in Hong Kong

Social and demographical

8. From the social and demographical perspectives, the logistics industry is a major industrial sector determining the employment and economic environment of Hong Kong. In 2010, 21.6% employees were female and 78.4% were male. According to the Manpower Survey of the Transport Logistics Industry, the manpower requirements in the industry were 77,136 in 2004, 84,523 in 2006, 100,669 in 2008, and 104,305 in 2010. These figures reflect an increasing trend of manpower requirement in the logistics industry in Hong Kong. Between 2008 and 2010, the distribution of logistics manpower by level was: 48.89% at operational level, 30.87% at clerical level, 13.11% at supervisory level, and 7.13% at managerial level. In the same period, the preferred education and qualifications of employees at operative level (i.e., lower secondary or below) increased by 10.15%, clerical level (i.e., upper secondary) increased by 8.66%, supervisory level (i.e., post secondary) decreased by 31.55%, and managerial level (i.e., first degree or above) decreased by 16.64%. The unemployment rate of the logistics industry in 2009 was 4.8%, slightly below Hong Kong's overall unemployment rate of 5.3%. However, the unemployment rate of the industry decreased by 1%, reaching 3.8% in 2010, which was slightly below Hong Kong's overall unemployment rate of 4.3%.

Technological

- 9. On the technological side, there has been an industry-wide adoption of IT applications among LSPs in Hong Kong. These applications can be broadly categorised into intra- and inter-firm IT systems. Intra-firm IT systems are used to facilitate co-ordination among different functions within a firm. Exemplary applications include warehouse management systems, Intranet, bar-coding, radio frequency technology, and ERP systems. Inter-firm IT systems are used for communication among partners including shippers and consignees beyond organisational boundaries such as INTTRA. These IT applications are helpful for reducing duplication in tasks and paperwork, and the time and cost of administration.
- 10. The technological development can be categorised into the following areas:
 - Warehousing: Bar-coding, inventory management systems, warehouse management systems, and order management systems have been extensively implemented to support warehouse operations, administration, and management. Application of logistics information systems not only improves the effectiveness and efficiency of operation processes but also enables warehouse operators to perform various value added logistics functions, such as Just-in-Time (JIT) logistics, Vendor Managed Inventory (VMI), Finished Goods Inventory (FGI) distribution etc.
 - Transportation: EDI, bar-coding, fleet scheduling, track and trace systems, and Global Positioning Systems (GPS) are commonly used IT applications in land transport. Such systems enhance the track and trace ability by improving the visibility of information between customers and logistics service providers (e.g., order status, security, location, and delivery schedule). While road cargo systems and on-board trucker systems have been recently launched, the

- application of EDI, GPS, and RFID helps increase flexibility in fleet management and maximise the cost effectiveness of trucking operations.
- Supporting Logistics Activities: With the technological advancement in the past decade, logistics service providers are now able to offer a wide range of value added activities (e.g., JIT, VMI, label printing, installation, pick and pack etc.) to attract customers and improve their competitiveness. Due to the use of information systems and automation of operation processes, logistics service providers can collect timely and accurate data from customers, improve their value chains, and facilitate cargo flows with the traditional freight business.
- 11. There are numerous benefits of adopting IT applications in the logistics industry, which include improving operations efficiency, raising customer service level, offering quick response, ensuring information accuracy, streamlining processes, controlling different logistics functions, informing decision-making, and reducing paperwork. In Hong Kong, the majority of the LSPs are small and medium enterprises lacking economies of scale and capital resources to benefit from IT applications. There are also barriers to technological adoption such as insufficient financial support, inadequate knowledge by employees on the implementation of IT applications, lack of expertise in IT, and lack of suitable logistics-related systems or software. Nevertheless, the evolution of Web-based EDI, together with efforts from both the government and the private sector, has helped ease the problems by providing affordable software and developing value added information exchange platforms such as the Digital Trade and Transportation Network (DTTN).

Economic

12. Regarding economic contribution, the logistics industry, together with trading, is one of the four pillar industries of Hong Kong along with financial services, tourism as well as producer and professional services. In 2010, the industry contributed over HK\$82,400 million with an average annual increase of 1.5% since 1999, representing about 4.8% of Hong Kong's GDP. The prosperity of the logistics industry tallies with the economic cycle. When economic activities are booming, demand for logistics services will become strong. Consumer and industrial demands for goods and services will trigger the needs for logistics services, and vice versa. For instance, starting from the second half of 2008, the global economic slump has caused a fall in the volume of international trade. During the period between 1999 and 2009, demand for freight transport increased 6.5% per annum, reaching HK\$5,161 billion in 2009.

Political

13. Other than the advantages of strategic location and adequate infrastructure, government policies are supportive of developing the logistics industry. Hong Kong is characterised with a high degree of political stability with free trade and low tax rate policies. These characteristics are attractive to foreign enterprises to set up branches and headquarters in Hong Kong. China's 11th Five Year Plan urges the special administrative regions (Hong Kong and Macau), provinces, and municipalities to improve connectivity between their different transportation systems. This macro-economic plan also urges the creation of a comprehensive logistics network at the national level with the aim of increasing logistics efficiency by complementing the strengths of individual regions. Infrastructure projects such as the Hong Kong-Zhuhai-Macau Bridge and the Guangzhou-Shenzhen-Hong Kong Express Rail Link are examples targeted at improving the connectivity between the transportation systems of Hong Kong and those of the Chinese mainland, enhancing accessibility to the PRD region. This transport infrastructure development facilitates cargo and passenger flows between Chinese regions, opening up business

opportunities for the logistics industry, especially in land transport. Since the entry of China into the WTO in 2001 and the signing of the Closer Economic Partnership Agreement (CEPA) with the Chinese mainland, LSPs in Hong Kong have been permitted to establish wholly-owned subsidiaries on the Chinese mainland. Sharing the same hinterland and market with their mainland counterparts, LSPs in Hong Kong are operating under competitive pressures in terms of cost, service level, reliability, and so forth. The permission for Hong Kong-based LSPs to set up subsidiaries on the Chinese mainland is favourable for them to implement logistics solutions more effectively. In particular, for the warehousing and value added logistics functions, many LSPs have re-located their warehousing facilities in the PRD region to take advantage of low land and labour costs there. On the other hand, there is support by the Hong Kong Government to enhance the competitiveness of the logistics industry especially for the trucking sector. Examples include the project of On-Board Trucker Information Systems (OBTIS) initiated by Hong Kong Productivity Council. OBTIS is an Information and Communication Technology (ICT) platform that helps improve efficiency in fleet management and connectivity between truckers and traders along the value chain. The project is now fully implemented, involving 500 trucks. The road cargo system has been launched since 2010 to overcome the lack of electronic infrastructure for customs clearance of cargos in road transport. This system also enables electronic cargo information submission by importers and exporters to customs in advance.

- 14. Hong Kong's logistics industry has been competing with regional rivals, such as Singapore, Shenzhen, and Shanghai, on logistics services in terms of cost and quality. The industry should develop additional strengths beyond its traditional advantages to remain competitive in the region. Skilled talent, efficient customs, sophisticated infrastructure, and service quality are desirable elements for long-term competitive development. To compete on cost and efficiency, the logistics industry needs to leverage its traditional advantages with enhanced cost and service performance. For instance, Hong Kong seems to have lost out as a preferred regional transshipment hub since 2000. To compete, it needs to integrate with the PRD hinterland and develop itself as an inter-modal logistics centre with door-to-door services (in contrast to port-to-port) with inland haulage to enrich the service scope of the logistics industry. Moreover, LSPs need to broaden their service menus and increase their capital investment in logistics information systems. The offering of value added logistics services such as JIT, VMI, and RFID implementation are expected to be the trend. Projecting the future of the logistics industry, the import and export trade are expected to continue to grow as a result of the prospering Chinese economy. As production sites shift to the PRD region, the logistics industry in Hong Kong is constantly evolving, where the PRD region will become strategic partners rather than competitors. Forming strong strategic partnerships with LSPs for regional and global markets will re-define the country's and region's competitiveness.
- 15. The Transport Logistics Training Board published a manpower survey report in 2010. According to the report, the competitive edge of Hong Kong can be attributed to its prime location, world-class infrastructure, physical and information connectivity, culture for excellence, and friendly business environment. It has been widely acknowledged that the frequency of sailings and flights, the massive network, the concentration of trading firms, the pool of well-educated, well-trained, and well-skilled manpower are key factors for Hong Kong's success as the container transport hub and airfreight hub in southern China. However, Hong Kong's status as a transport hub has been under attack. It was found that Hong Kong's share in trade volume had not been growing at the same rate as that of China. Furthermore, Hong Kong's infrastructure development has fallen behind. The report has also pointed out that the workforce in the industry specialises mainly in physical cargo operations. Although a lot of people in the industry have acquired the knowledge and concepts of logistics throughout the year, most of them could not put them into practice. It is important for practitioners to put theory into practice. On the other hand, the report suggests that serious consideration should be given to the issue of whether a

loss of talent might have happened from the logistics industry to other industries when people were to compare the relatively slow growth of the logistics industry. Human resources are one of the key superiorities for Hong Kong. It is essential for Hong Kong to enhance its human resources in terms of competence, effectiveness, and efficiency in order to compete with other regions. The report also puts forward the following two views: (1) it is necessary to adjust manpower resources to ensure more efficient and effective operations, and (2) it is essential to consolidate knowledge to provide a pool of capable manpower.

Specification of Competency Standards

- 16. In view of the industry's current situation and future development trend, it is imminent that a Specification of Competency Standards (SCS) be formulated to provide a solid framework for training to enhance the industry's technical capability, competitiveness, and quality of service.
- 17. The SCS consists of competency standards for different levels. Competency standards are benchmarks for the industry-specific knowledge, professional skills, and soft skills required for performing different job functions of the industry. The functional areas and competency standards under the SCS are practical and competence-based. The SCS not only sets out the professional knowledge and skills required for today, but has also taken into consideration factors such as the development trends of both the industry and society.
- 18. In the long run, this industry-recognised SCS will become the blueprint for training. It will not only ensure training providers to meet the industry's present and future needs by offering training courses covering all the knowledge and skills required, but will also provide employees with a clear set of learning pathways, so that they can draw up their own learning and career road maps. As such, the SCS will complement the full-scale implementation of the Qualifications Framework by the Government.
- 19. Taking into account the current situation and future development of the industry, the Logistics Industry Training Advisory Committee (ITAC), comprising representatives of employers, employees, the Government, and professional bodies of the industry, has prepared a preliminary version of *SCSs for the Logistics Industry* with reference to the standards and formats adopted on the Chinese mainland and overseas. It is hoped that the SCSs will provide clear guidance for practitioners to devise their own learning and career road maps.

Specifications of Competency Standards (SCSs) for the Logistics Industry

20. In 2010, the SCSs for the logistics industry have been formulated to provide a framework for training in the Air Freight & Express and Shipping branches. To enhance the entire logistics industry's capability and competitiveness, the SCSs for the Logistics Industry release in 2013 will cover the remaining three branches of the logistics industry: (1) Land Transport & Distribution, (2) Terminals, Warehouse, & Logistics Centre, and (3) Supporting & Ancillary Services.

Membership of the SCS Drafting Sub-committee:

Convenor

Mr Kelvin KO

Deputy Convenor

Mr Alan LEUNG

Members

Mr Joseph CHAN

Mr CHAN Ming Leung

Captain CHAN Kam Wing

Mr CHAN Sam Choi

Mr HO Ka Sing

Mr Nelson LEE

Mr Paul LI

Ms Iris LIU

Mr TAM Wai To

Mr Jackson TSANG

Ir Dr Paul TSUI

Mr Terence WONG

Mr Ricky WONG, MH

EDB Representative

Co-opted Members

Mr CHAN Chor Ping

Mr Stephen KUK

Mr Duncan LAM

Mr WONG Yu Loy

Chapter 2

Qualifications Framework

Hong Kong Qualifications Framework

- 21. The Logistics ITAC was set up by the Education Bureau to facilitate the implementation of the Hong Kong Qualifications Framework (QF) in the industry. The proposed QF is a voluntary system. It is a seven-level hierarchy that provides benchmarks for determining the level of complexity and difficulty of individual competencies. It is also used to order and support qualifications of different natures and titles. The QF is underpinned by an independent quality assurance (QA) mechanism that would enhance recognition and acceptance of the qualifications in the industry, irrespective of the mode and source of learning.
- 22. The Logistics ITAC is responsible for the development of a task-based SCS for the core functional areas of the industry. The SCS, being comprised of Units of Competencies (UoCs), provides not only quantitative and qualitative specifications on the competencies required for specific tasks, but also the integrated outcome requirements as well as information on the QF level and credits.
- 23. The SCS is useful to vocational education and training providers in their vocational curriculum design, and to HR personnel in their staff development. It may also serve as a set of industry benchmarks for the recognition of exemplary performance and the award of qualifications. The SCS is the cornerstone for the enhancement of the industry's competitiveness and sustainability in the long run.
- 24. The QF aims to provide clear learning pathways for individuals to draw up their own road maps to obtain quality-assured qualifications. Learners may either pursue a specific learning pathway to upgrade their skills in a particular area of specialisation in a gradual and orderly manner (vertical development), or progress through traversing learning pathways to become multi-skilled (horizontal development). Through the full-scale implementation of the QF, we will foster an environment and culture conducive to lifelong learning and continuing education in the industry. With the active participation of employers and employees, as well as wide acceptance of the industry, the QF will also encourage the development of quality training programmes by training providers to meet the needs of the community and the industry.

QF Levels

- 25. The QF is a seven-level hierarchy, of which level 1 is the lowest and level 7 is the highest. The outcome requirements of each level are defined by a set of generic level descriptors (GLDs) (Appendix 1), which stipulates the complexity, demand, and challenges of each level in the following four dimensions:
 - a. Knowledge and intellectual skills;
 - b. Processes;
 - c. Application, autonomy and accountability; and
 - d. Communication, IT and numeracy.

A QF level is assigned to every UoC (Chapter 4) with reference to the GLDs. It is noteworthy that the competency elements in a UoC may fall in some or all of the GLD dimensions. Therefore, QF level assignment is essentially a holistic judgment on the unit's integrated outcome requirements.

26. QF levels are discrete. That is to say there cannot be assignment of UoC in-between QF levels. Also, a UoC that cannot fully match the competency requirements of one dimension or more of a particular QF level should be assigned to the next lower level.

Chapter 3

Competency Standards

Major Functional Areas of the Logistics Industry

27. As proposed by the Logistics ITAC, the Specification of Competency Standards (SCS) for the Logistics Industry may consist of the following major functional areas:

(i) Sales, Marketing and Customer Services

As the logistics industry is customer-oriented, service providers should understand customers' needs in order to provide services to their satisfaction. Organisations should employ different knowledge, methods, and techniques relevant to sales and marketing to deal with their existing and potential customers. Apart from having a fair understanding of their own trades with respect to their operations, services provided and operational procedures, practitioners should also possess certain knowledge about the market and their customers in order to assist in expanding the market, promoting products and services, and formulating strategies for competition. They should be able to communicate with and maintain a good relationship with their customers, to contact potential customers, and to manage and provide customer services.

(ii) Planning and Design of Logistics Solutions

This functional area arises in response to the development trend of the logistics industry. As different trades of the industry co-operate in supply chain management for a more integrated operation, it gives rise to increasing opportunities for the planning and design of import logistics solutions and provision of services to customers in the form of partnership. Practitioners should possess the know-how required for planning and designing logistics solutions in different scales and areas, and for different cargo types. Besides understanding the concepts of multi-modal and value-added services, they should also be capable of designing logistics solutions for operation on the Chinese mainland, especially southern China and the PRD region. They should take part in co-operating with business partners from different logistics areas to enhance the competitiveness of their organisations.

(iii) Import/Export Documentation

The logistics industry is a service industry that has arisen from international trading activities. It mainly involves the arrangement of delivery and conveyance of cargoes, information, and capital in their course of transaction. The skills required for cargo delivery are listed in the functional area of Cargo Transport and Handling. For information and capital, though the traditional way of document circulation is still commonly used, electronic documentation has begun to take the lead. The functional area of import/export documentation involves understanding the functions, issuing systems, usage and handling skills for various documents. In order to handle cargo import/export efficiently and legally, practitioners should understand clearly the business flow of the import and export trade; know how to calculate prices and prepare quotations; understand and handle all kinds of import/export documents, letters of credit and documentary bills, and international trading provisions and terms set by trade associations; possess skills and knowledge relevant to e-trade declaration service, tariffs, and trade practices of the Chinese mainland, as well as customs declaration and bonded warehousing.

(iv) Cargo Safety and Security

The functional area of cargo safety and security is unique to the logistics industry. In order to meet the ever-stricter requirements imposed by international conventions and the industry, the job functions of cargo safety and security have become increasingly specialised, thus forming an independent functional area itself. This area involves the handling of transport and storage safety, security with respect to the nature of the cargo, and the impact of external interference on the cargo, human bodies, facilities, and logistics operations. It requires practitioners to have knowledge and skills relevant to the formulation, planning, co-ordination, and execution of measures and activities to prevent, avoid, and minimise the aforesaid risks.

(v) Environmental Protection

This functional area covers the formulation of environmental policies and procedures in compliance with relevant environmental protection legislations by applying suitable management knowledge and skills to evaluate the environmental issues with regard to the workplaces of the logistics industry. The areas of work include enhancing staff's awareness of environmental protection, conducting environmental audits, as well as applying, implementing, and formulating environmental policies and procedures etc. Practitioners should possess relevant environmental protection knowledge, principles, and regulations.

(vi) Cargo Transport and Handling

Cargo transport and handling is the core business of the logistics industry. It mainly involves cargo delivery, midway storage, packaging, and distribution. Practitioners need to co-ordinate and assist in relevant arrangements. They should possess relevant knowledge of the cargoes, as well as the knowledge, techniques and skills of handling and transporting the cargoes.

(vii) Operation Management

This functional area covers the formulation of overall development strategy and operational policy, as well as the monitoring and control of their implementation. The logistics industry covers various sectors in which different trades are involved. Thus, besides the expertise of the trade they serve in, practitioners should also possess extensive commercial, management, financial, and human resources knowledge, and be conversant with the operation of the logistics industry. They should also be capable of drawing up operational policy, development strategy, implementation plan, and mode of communication that can meet the organisational needs from higher perspectives such as organisational development, strategy formulation, management direction, overall safety, risk management etc. Apart from discharging daily monitoring duty, they should also conduct reviews on a regular basis so as to enhance the operational effectiveness of their organisations.

(viii) Quality Management

This functional area covers the formulation and implementation of quality management schemes by employing the knowledge and skills of quality management. Practitioners should effectively monitor the implementation of these schemes with a view to achieving the results of low cost and high quality. They should also be capable of analysing, handling, and evaluating customers' feedback, as well as promoting and implementing quality management and staff training. Moreover, they should ensure that the quality of services meets the requirements of customers and relevant standards.

(ix) <u>E-Logistics</u>

The age of electronic and networked operation has come to the logistics industry, making elogistics an independent functional area. Practitioners should strengthen their knowledge and skills accordingly to face the challenge. The functional area of e-logistics covers the application of existing electronic tools in logistics work, the development of new technologies for application in new areas, networking, the establishment and application of e-platforms, integration with e-commerce, relevant maintenance etc.

(x) Insurance, Legal Matters & Compliance

This functional area covers the use of risk assessment tools to assess the risks brought by daily operations, and the formulation of risk management and risk transfer strategies through the use of the assessment report. Practitioners should consider the business and operational needs of different trades in making an analysis of the insurance market. They should study and compare the insurance services, provisions, and premiums of different providers before making any insurance arrangements. They should also make claims efficiently and effectively after the accident, so as to achieve good results of risk management and risk transfer. Practitioners should also know about local and overseas legislations, as well as international conventions, so as to formulate and implement all kinds of policies to ensure that daily operations meet relevant legal requirements.

Please refer to Diagram 1 for further information.

28. Based on the generic level descriptors and the major functional areas, the Logistics ITAC has formulated a "List of Competencies" (Chapter 4) for the logistics industry. This list provides details of the training requirements of the industry for functional areas at different competency levels. It is designed to provide clear and unified guidelines for drawing up individual learning road maps. Learners may either pursue a specific learning pathway to upgrade their skills in a particular area of specialisation in a gradual and orderly manner (vertical development), or progress along a number of learning pathways to become multi-skilled (horizontal development).

Functional Map Showing the Major Functional Areas of the Logistics Industry



Competency Standards

29. Competency standards refer to the skills and knowledge required for a particular job function. They represent the industry benchmarks for the skills, knowledge and attributes required to perform competently in a particular job. Thus they are the most important part of the SCS.

Units of Competencies

30. The Logistics ITAC has set out the competency standards for various job functions in the form of units of competencies (UoCs), which describe the performance and standard required for each competency. Please refer to Chapter 4 for details.

Every UoC comprises eight basic items:

- 1. Title
- 2. Code
- 3. Range
- 4. Level
- 5. Credits
- 6. Competency
- 7. Assessment Criteria
- 8. Remarks

Recognition of Prior Learning

- 31. A major concept of QF is that individuals may acquire knowledge and skills from their work experience, apart from attending formal training courses. People may, through the Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) mechanism, obtain relevant qualifications if their experience, skills and knowledge gained in the workplace meet the competency standards set by the ITAC.
- 32. Since in-house training has long been the major training opportunity for employees of the logistics industry, the ITAC has consulted members of the industry, developed an appropriate RPL mechanism.

Number of units of competency of each QF level

Level	Number of UoC
7	1
6	12
5	43
4	43
3	51
2	37
1	3
Total	190

Functional Area	Sales, Marketing and Customer Services	Planning and Design of Logistics Solutions	Import/ Export Documentation	Cargo Safety and Security	Environmental Protection	Cargo Transport and Handling	Operation Management	<u>Quality</u> <u>Management</u>	E-Logistics	Insurance, Legal Matters & Compliance
	(SM)	<u>(PD)</u>	<u>(IE)</u>	<u>(SS)</u>	<u>(EP)</u>	(CT)	(OM)	(QM)	<u>(EL)</u>	<u>(LC)</u>
QF Level	<u>Unit of</u> <u>Competency</u>	<u>Unit of</u> <u>Competency</u>	<u>Unit of</u> <u>Competency</u>	<u>Unit of</u> <u>Competency</u>	<u>Unit of</u> <u>Competency</u>	<u>Unit of</u> <u>Competency</u>	Unit of Competency	<u>Unit of</u> <u>Competency</u>	<u>Unit of</u> <u>Competency</u>	<u>Unit of</u> <u>Competency</u>
1						Clean up plants, equipments and worksites (3 Credits) LOWHCT101A (P.32)	Understand logistics and warehousing terminologies (3 Credits) LOWHOM101A (P.34)			
						Arrange cargo deliveries (3 Credits) LOWHCT102A (P.33)				

Functional Area	Sales, Marketing and Customer Services	Planning and Design of Logistics Solutions	Import/ Export Documentation	Cargo Safety and Security	Environmental Protection	Cargo Transport and Handling	Operation Management	Quality <u>Management</u>	E-Logistics	Insurance, Legal Matters & Compliance
\	(SM)	<u>(PD)</u>	<u>(IE)</u>	<u>(SS)</u>	<u>(EP)</u>	<u>(CT)</u>	(OM)	(QM)	<u>(EL)</u>	<u>(LC)</u>
QF Level	<u>Unit of</u>	<u>Unit of</u>	<u>Unit of</u>	<u>Unit of</u>	Unit of	<u>Unit of</u>	<u>Unit of</u>	<u>Unit of</u>	<u>Unit of</u>	Unit of
	<u>Competency</u>	Competency	Competency	Competency	Competency	Competency	Competency	Competency	Competency	Competency
2			Compile transport	Conduct housekeeping	Understand and implement basic	Load and unload cargoes	Conduct routine administrative		Implement e-logistics	
			documents	activities	environmental	(3 Credits)	tasks		websites	
			(6 Credits)	(3 Credits)	protection plan	LOCUCT204A	(3 Credits)		maintenance	
			LOCUIE207A	LOCUSS203A	(3 Credits)	(P.51)	LOCUOM204A		(6 Credits)	
			(P.36)	(P.43)	LOCUEP201A		(P.70)		LOCUEL210A	
					(P.50)				(P.73)	
			Verify required	Understand		Relocate cargoes	Apply basic		Handle	
			proofs and	dangerous goods		(3 Credits)	warehousing		electronic	
			documents	and their characteristics		LOCUCT205A	knowledge (3 Credits)		documents (6 Credits)	
			according to freight needs	(9 Credits)		(P.52)	LOWHOM201A		LOCUEL211A	
			(9 Credits)	LOCUSS204A			(P.71)		(P.74)	
			LOCUIE208A	(P.44)						
			(P.37)							
			Handle	Use firefighting		Identify and			Execute security	
			documents for	equipments		label explosive			works for	
			dangerous	(3 Credits)		and dangerous			electronic	
			goods, prohibited	LOCUSS205A (P.45)		goods (3 Credits)			documents (3 Credits)	
			articles and	(1.13)		LOCUCT206A			LOCUEL212A	
			dutiable			(P.53)			(P.75)	
			commodities							
			(6 Credits) LOCUIE209A							
			(P.38)							
	_		Arrange for	Understand		Prepare cargoes			Apply electronic	
			customs declarations	occupational safety and health		for transfer (3 Credits)			devices on cargo identifications	
			(3 Credits)	procedures		LOCUCT207A			(6 Credits)	
			LOCUIE210A	(3 Credits)		(P.54)			LOCUEL213A	
			(P.40)	LOCUSS206A					(P.76)	
				(P.46)						

Functional Area	Sales, Marketing and Customer Services	Planning and Design of Logistics Solutions	Import/ Export Documentation	Cargo Safety and Security	Environmental Protection	Cargo Transport and Handling	Operation Management	Quality Management	E-Logistics	Insurance, Legal Matters & Compliance
	(SM)	(PD)	(IE)	(SS)	<u>(EP)</u>	(CT)	(OM)	(QM)	(EL)	(LC)
OF Level	Unit of	Unit of	Unit of	Unit of	Unit of	Unit of	Unit of	Unit of	Unit of	Unit of
	Competency	Competency	Competency	Competency	Competency	Competency	Competency	Competency	Competency	Competency
2			Prepare operations	Follow safety and security		Carry out delivery			Implement e-platform	
			documents	procedures in		operations			operations in	
			(3 Credits)	workplace		(3 Credits)			logistics	
			LOCUIE211A	(3 Credits)		LOCUCT208A			(9 Credits)	
			(P.41)	LOCUSS207A		(P.55)			LOCUEL214A	
				(P.47)					(P.77)	
			Handle customs	Conduct		Maintain stocks				
			clearance procedures	cleaning operations in		(3 Credits) LOCUCT209A				
			(6 Credits)	confined spaces		(P.56)				
			LOCUIE212A	(3 Credits)		(= 10 0)				
			(P.42)	LOWHSS201A						
				(P.49)						
						Perform stock				
						control				
						procedures (3 Credits)				
						LOCUCT210A				
						(P.58)				
						Maintain tools				
						and equipments				
						(3 Credits) LOWHCT201A				
						(P.59)				
						(/				

Functional Area	Sales, Marketing and Customer Services	Planning and Design of Logistics Solutions	Import/ Export Documentation	Cargo Safety and Security	Environmental Protection	Cargo Transport and Handling	Operation Management	Quality Management	E-Logistics	Insurance, Legal Matters & Compliance
	(SM)	<u>(PD)</u>	<u>(IE)</u>	<u>(SS)</u>	<u>(EP)</u>	(CT)	(OM)	(QM)	(EL)	(LC)
OF Level	Unit of	Unit of	Unit of	Unit of	Unit of	Unit of	Unit of	Unit of	Unit of	Unit of
	Competency	Competency	Competency	Competency	Competency	Competency	Competency	Competency	Competency	Competency
2						Assess operational capabilities of equipments (3 Credits) LOWHCT202A (P.60)				
						Operate forklifts (3 Credits) LOWHCT203A (P.61)				
						Prepare for transport of dangerous goods (3 Credits) LOWHCT204A (P.62)				
						Receive stocks (3 Credits) LOWHCT205A (P.64)				
						Replenish stocks (3 Credits) LOWHCT206A (P.65)				
						Process orders (3 Credits) LOWHCT207A (P.66)				

Functional Area	Sales, Marketing and Customer Services	Planning and Design of Logistics Solutions	Import/ Export Documentation	Cargo Safety and Security	Environmental Protection	Cargo Transport and Handling	Operation Management	Quality Management	E-Logistics	Insurance, Legal Matters & Compliance
	<u>(SM)</u>	<u>(PD)</u>	<u>(IE)</u>	<u>(SS)</u>	<u>(EP)</u>	(CT)	(OM)	(QM)	<u>(EL)</u>	(LC)
QF Level	<u>Unit of</u> <u>Competency</u>	<u>Unit of</u> <u>Competency</u>	Unit of Competency	<u>Unit of</u> Competency	Unit of Competency	Unit of Competency	<u>Unit of</u> Competency	<u>Unit of</u> <u>Competency</u>	<u>Unit of</u> <u>Competency</u>	<u>Unit of</u> <u>Competency</u>
2						Package goods (3 Credits) LOWHCT208A (P.67)				
						Implement cargo security operations (3 Credits) LOWHCT209A (P.68)				
						Receipt/dispatch transport documents (3 Credits) LOWHCT210A (P.69)				

\Functional	C-1	DI	I	C C-6-4	E	C	0	014	T. I	T
Area	Sales,	Planning and	Import/ Export	Cargo Safety	Environmental	<u>Cargo</u>	Operation 1	Quality	E-Logistics	Insurance,
\	Marketing and	Design of	Documentation	and Security	Protection	Transport and	Management	Management		Legal Matters
	Customer	Logistics				Handling				& Compliance
\	<u>Services</u>	Solutions								
	(SM)	<u>(PD)</u>	<u>(IE)</u>	<u>(SS)</u>	<u>(EP)</u>	(CT)	(OM)	(QM)	<u>(EL)</u>	<u>(LC)</u>
QF Level	Unit of	Unit of	Unit of	Unit of	Unit of	Unit of	Unit of	Unit of	Unit of	Unit of
Level \	Competency	Competency	Competency	Competency	Competency	Competency	Competency	Competency	Competency	Competency
3	Provide freight	Assess customer	Apply specialist	Co-ordinate	Apply	Load and unload	Develop rosters	Handle issues on	Apply	Verify insurance
	forwarding	transport	permit	breakdowns	environmental	explosive and	(3 Credits)	quality of	knowledge of	certificates and
	services to	requirements	requirements for	(3 Credits)	protection	dangerous goods	LOCUOM303A	transport and	information and	policies or
	customers	(6 Credits)	customs	LOCUSS302A	procedures	(3 Credits)	(P.118)	logistics services	communication	related
	(3 Credits)	LOCUPD301A	clearance	(P.94)	(3 Credits)	LOCUCT301A	(1.110)	(3 Credits)	technology	documents
	LOCUSM315A	(P.85)	(3 Credits)	(1.54)	LOCUEP301A	(P.102)		LOCUQM306A	(3 Credits)	(3 Credits)
	(P.79)	(1.65)	LOCUIE302A		(P.100)	(1.102)		(P.127)	LOCUEL305A	LOCULC301A
	(F.79)				(F.100)			(F.127)		
			(P.90)						(P.129)	(P.135)
	Resolve conflict/	Co-ordinate	Co-ordinate	Apply safe		Handle	Monitor	Apply quality	Conduct	Apply basic
	grievance	loading/	goods to	working rules		dangerous	attendance	management	Electronic Data	principles of
	through	unloading	bond/dutiable	and regulations		goods/hazardous	records	knowledge	Interchange in	insurance law to
	appropriate	operations	premises	(3 Credits)		substances	(3 Credits)	(3 Credits)	the industry and	handle insurance
	tactics	(3 Credits)	(3 Credits)	LOCUSS303A		(3 Credits)	LOCUOM304A	LOCUQM307A	with customers	matters
	(3 Credits)	LOCUPD302A	LOCUIE303A	(P.95)		LOCUCT302A	(P.120)	(P.128)	(3 Credits)	(3 Credits)
	LOCUSM316A	(P.86)	(P.91)	(F.93)		(P.103)	(F.120)	(F.126)	LOCUEL306A	LOCULC302A
		(P.80)	(P.91)			(P.103)				
	(P.81)								(P.130)	(P.136)
	Co-ordinate	Organise freight	Implement	Implement		Organise	Prepare		Design	Comply with
	customer	transport	border clearance	occupational		warehouse	workplace		computerised	logistics related
	services	operations	functions	safety and health		records	orientation/		freight	regulatory
	(3 Credits)	(3 Credits)	(3 Credits)	procedures		(3 Credits)	induction		documents	requirements
	LOCUSM318A	LOCUPD303A	LOCUIE304A	(3 Credits)		LOCUCT303A	procedures		(6 Credits)	(3 Credits)
				LOCUSS304A			(6 Credits)		LOCUEL307A	LOCULC303A
	(P.82)	(P.87)	(P.92)			(P.104)	LOCUOM305A			
				(P.96)					(P.132)	(P.137)
							(P.121)			
	Sell products	Co-ordinate fleet	Classify	Implement		Co-ordinate	Implement		Implement	
	and services	operations	commodities for	workplace		cargo operations	quality		e-commerce	
	(3 Credits)	(3 Credits)	import and	security		duties	management		procedures for	
	LOCUSM319A	LOCUPD305A	export	procedures		(3 Credits)	training		the logistics	
	(P.83)	(P.88)	(3 Credits)	(3 Credits)		LOCUCT304A	programmes		industry	
	(1.03)	(1.00)	LOCUIE305A	LOCUSS305A		(P.105)	(6 Credits)		(3 Credits)	
						(r.103)	(6 Credits) LOCUOM306A			
			(P.93)	(P.97)					LOCUEL308A	
							(P.123)		(P.133)	

Functional Area	Sales, Marketing and Customer Services	Planning and Design of Logistics Solutions	Import/ Export Documentation	Cargo Safety and Security	Environmental Protection	Cargo Transport and Handling	Operation Management	Quality Management	E-Logistics	Insurance, Legal Matters & Compliance
	(SM)	<u>(PD)</u>	<u>(IE)</u>	<u>(SS)</u>	<u>(EP)</u>	<u>(CT)</u>	(OM)	(QM)	<u>(EL)</u>	<u>(LC)</u>
QF Level	<u>Unit of</u>	<u>Unit of</u>	<u>Unit of</u>	<u>Unit of</u>	Unit of	Unit of	Unit of	Unit of	<u>Unit of</u>	Unit of
3	Competency Implement marketing and promotional activities (3 Credits) LOCUSM320A (P.84)	Competency Co-ordinate freight transport arrangement (3 Credits) LOCUPD306A (P.89)	Competency	Competency Implement emergency response procedures (3 Credits) LOWHSS301A (P.98)	Competency	Evaluate records and documents (3 Credits) LOCUCT305A (P.106)	Competency Use advanced English for business communications (9 Credits) LOCUOM307A (P.125)	Competency	Perform warehousing services through web platform (3 Credits) LOWHEL301A (P.134)	Competency
				Handle cash-in-transit security (3 Credits) LOWHSS302A (P.99)		Consolidate freights (3 Credits) LOCUCT306A (P.107)	Use advanced Putonghua for business communications (9 Credits) LOCUOM308A (P.126)			
						Handle cargo transfers (3 Credits) LOCUCT307A (P.108)				
						Order stocks (3 Credits) LOCUCT308A (P.109)				
						Organise cargo receipt/dispatch/ export (6 Credits) LOCUCT309A (P.110)				

Functional Area	Sales, Marketing and Customer Services	Planning and Design of Logistics Solutions	Import/ Export Documentation	Cargo Safety and Security	Environmental Protection	Cargo Transport and Handling	Operation Management	Quality Management	E-Logistics	Insurance, Legal Matters & Compliance
	(SM)	<u>(PD)</u>	(IE)	<u>(SS)</u>	<u>(EP)</u>	(CT)	(OM)	(QM)	<u>(EL)</u>	<u>(LC)</u>
QF Level	Unit of	Unit of	Unit of	Unit of	Unit of	Unit of	Unit of	Unit of	Unit of	Unit of
L V	Competency	Competency	Competency	Competency	Competency	Competency	Competency	Competency	Competency	Competency
3						Carry out stock-taking (3 Credits) LOCUCT310A (P.112)				
						Use inventory systems for stock control (3 Credits) LOCUCT311A (P.113)				
						Operate cargo handling equipments (3 Credits) LOWHCT301A (P.114)				
						Dispatch stocks (3 Credits) LOWHCT302A (P.116)				
						Connect and disconnect reefer units (3 Credits) LOWHCT303A (P.117)				

Functional Area	Sales, Marketing and Customer Services	Planning and Design of Logistics Solutions	Import/ Export Documentation	Cargo Safety and Security	Environmental Protection	Cargo Transport and Handling	Operation Management	<u>Quality</u> <u>Management</u>	E-Logistics	Insurance, Legal Matters & Compliance
	(SM)	<u>(PD)</u>	<u>(IE)</u>	<u>(SS)</u>	<u>(EP)</u>	(CT)	(OM)	(QM)	<u>(EL)</u>	<u>(LC)</u>
QF Level	<u>Unit of</u>	Unit of	<u>Unit of</u>	<u>Unit of</u>	<u>Unit of</u>	<u>Unit of</u>	<u>Unit of</u>	<u>Unit of</u>	<u>Unit of</u>	<u>Unit of</u>
4	Build relationships with customers (3 Credits) LOCUSM412A (P.139)	Competency	Competency	Competency Implement accident- emergency procedures (3 Credits) LOCUSS402A (P.144)	Enhance staff's awareness of environmental protection (6 Credits) LOCUEP401A (P.158)	Competency Organise cargo operations (3 Credits) LOCUCT403A (P.161)	Apply simulation technique to test efficiency of operations (9 Credits) LOCUOM417A (P.170)	Formulate measures to enhance quality standards (6 Credits) LOCUQM412A (P.173)	Competency Design e-commerce procedures for the logistics industry (9 Credits) LOCUEL406A (P.177)	Competency Implement risk management plans (9 Credits) LOCULC401A (P.183)
	Lead sales teams (6 Credits) LOCUSM413A (P.141)			Implement transport regulations compliance systems (3 Credits) LOCUSS403A (P.145)	Assess environmental impacts of working procedures (6 Credits) LOCUEP402A (P.159)	Manage quarantine procedures (6 Credits) LOCUCT404A (P.163)	Train sales teams (6 Credits) LOCUOM418A (P.171)	Formulate standards for quality management systems (9 Credits) LOCUQM413A (P.174)	Design electronic document security systems and procedures for the logistics industry (6 Credits) LOCUEL407A (P.178)	Arrange insurance with brokers/agents (6 Credits) LOCULC402A (P.184)
	Market services and products (3 Credits) LOCUSM414A (P.143)			Implement freight safety standards for dangerous goods/hazardous substances (9 Credits) LOCUSS404A (P.146)		Monitor storage facilities (3 Credits) LOCUCT405A (P.165)		Formulate company's performance pledge (6 Credits) LOCUQM414A (P.176)	Implement e-logistics training programmes (3 Credits) LOCUEL408A (P.180)	Compile claims reports (6 Credits) LOCULC403A (P.185)
				Establish and implement storage procedures for dangerous goods/hazardous substances (3 Credits) LOCUSS405A (P.147)		Implement cargo operations regulations (3 Credits) LOCUCT406A (P.166)			Formulate the electronic data flow for relevant parties of the logistics industry (9 Credits) LOCUEL409A (P.181)	Handle cargo claims (9 Credits) LOCULC404A (P.186)

Functional Area	Sales, Marketing and Customer Services	Planning and Design of Logistics Solutions	Import/ Export Documentation	Cargo Safety and Security	Environmental Protection	<u>Cargo</u> <u>Transport and</u> <u>Handling</u>	Operation Management	<u>Quality</u> <u>Management</u>	E-Logistics	Insurance, Legal Matters & Compliance
	(SM)	(PD)	(IE)	(SS)	(EP)	(CT)	(OM)	(QM)	(EL)	(LC)
QF Level	<u>Unit of</u> <u>Competency</u>	<u>Unit of</u> <u>Competency</u>	<u>Unit of</u> <u>Competency</u>	<u>Unit of</u> <u>Competency</u>	<u>Unit of</u> <u>Competency</u>	<u>Unit of</u> <u>Competency</u>	<u>Unit of</u> <u>Competency</u>	<u>Unit of</u> <u>Competency</u>	<u>Unit of</u> <u>Competency</u>	<u>Unit of</u> <u>Competency</u>
4				Develop safe workplaces (6 Credits) LOCUSS406A (P.148)		Plan jobs and set up work areas (3 Credits) LOWHCT401A (P.167)			Design e-logistics websites (9 Credits) LOCUEL410A (P.182)	Handle facility, equipment, and machinery claims (6 Credits) LOCULC405A (P.188)
				Plan and execute occupational safety and health procedures in workplaces (3 Credits) LOCUSS407A (P.150)		Manage temperature controlled facilities (6 Credits) LOWHCT402A (P.169)				Promote staff's awareness of compliance with legislation (3 Credits) LOCULC406A (P.190)
				Implement fatigue management strategies (6 Credits) LOCUSS408A (P.152)						Handle transport operator's liability insurance (9 Credits) LOCULC407A (P.191)
				Establish procedures for transporting high risk goods (6 Credits) LOCUSS409A (P.154)						Apply environmental protection laws and conventions relevant to the logistics industry (3 Credits) LOCULC408A (P.193)

\Functional	Sales,	Dlauning and	Import/ Export	Cargo Safety	Environmental	Canas	Onemation	Onalite	E I agistica	Ingumence
Area	<u>Sales,</u> <u>Marketing and</u>	Planning and Design of	Documentation	and Security	Protection	Cargo Transport and	Operation Management	Quality Management	E-Logistics	Insurance, Legal Matters
$1 \setminus -1$			Documentation	and Security	Protection	Transport and	<u>Management</u>	<u>Management</u>		& Compliance
1 \	<u>Customer</u>	<u>Logistics</u>				Handling				& Compliance
	Services	Solutions								
	(03.5)	(77)	(***)	(aa)	(TD)	(CITE)	(0.1.5)	(03.5)	(T)	7.0
\	(SM)	<u>(PD)</u>	<u>(IE)</u>	<u>(SS)</u>	<u>(EP)</u>	(CT)	(OM)	(QM)	<u>(EL)</u>	(LC)
QF Level	<u>Unit of</u>	<u>Unit of</u>	<u>Unit of</u>	<u>Unit of</u>	<u>Unit of</u>	<u>Unit of</u>	<u>Unit of</u>	<u>Unit of</u>	<u>Unit of</u>	<u>Unit of</u>
	Competency	Competency	Competency	<u>Competency</u>	Competency	Competency	Competency	Competency	Competency	Competency
4				Manage and						Apply
				handle						occupational
				emergencies						safety and health
				(3 Credits)						ordinances
				LOCUSS410A						relevant to the
				(P.156)						logistics
				,						industry
										(6 Credits)
										LOCULC409A
										(P.194)
				Manage security						Apply the
				of assets and						Prevention of
				facilities						Bribery
				(3 Credits)						Ordinance
				LOWHSS401A						
										(3 Credits)
				(P.157)						LOCULC410A
										(P.195)
										Understand
										intellectual
										property and
										avoid
										infringement
										acts
										(3 Credits)
										LOCULC411A
										(P.196)
										Apply labour
										legislations
										relevant to
										human resources
										management
										(6 Credits)
										LOCULC412A
										(P.197)

Functional Area	Sales, Marketing and Customer Services	Planning and Design of Logistics Solutions	Import/ Export Documentation	Cargo Safety and Security	Environmental Protection	<u>Cargo</u> <u>Transport and</u> <u>Handling</u>	Operation Management	<u>Quality</u> <u>Management</u>	E-Logistics	Insurance, Legal Matters & Compliance
	(SM)	<u>(PD)</u>	<u>(IE)</u>	<u>(SS)</u>	<u>(EP)</u>	<u>(CT)</u>	(OM)	(QM)	<u>(EL)</u>	<u>(LC)</u>
QF Level	Unit of	Unit of	Unit of	Unit of	Unit of	Unit of	Unit of	Unit of	Unit of	Unit of
5	Competency Manage service quality (3 Credits) LOCUSM507A (P.199)	Competency Develop standard operating procedures (9 Credits) LOCUPD502A (P.206)	Carry out integrated border clearance transactions (3 Credits) LOCUIE501A (P.215)	Competency Conduct safety audits (3 Credits) LOCUSS502A (P.218)	Competency Conduct environmental audits (3 Credits) LOCUEP501A (P.222)	Plan air freight transport (6 Credits) LOCUCT501A (P.224)	Competency Formulate local operations strategies (9 Credits) LOCUOM518A (P.238)	Competency Formulate corporate social responsibility policies (6 Credits) LOCUQM507A (P.246)	Competency Formulate strategies for the application of electronic cargo identification technologies (9 Credits) LOCUEL502A (P.247)	Competency Perform risk assessments of transport processes and compile reports (9 Credits) LOCULC501A (P.249)
	Manage sales teams (6 Credits) LOCUSM508A (P.200)	Plan warehouse material flows (6 Credits) LOCUPD503A (P.207)	Comply with customs and excise regulations (3 Credits) LOWHIE501A (P.217)	Manage fatigue management policies and procedures (6 Credits) LOCUSS503A (P.219)	Implement and review environmental protection policies and procedures (3 Credits) LOCUEP502A (P.223)	Plan sea freight transport (6 Credits) LOCUCT502A (P.226)	Formulate regional operations strategies (9 Credits) LOCUOM519A (P.240)		Manage network security (3 Credits) LOCUEL503A (P.248)	Assess total lost amount and calculate claims amount (9 Credits) LOCULC502A (P.250)
	Manage sales and services delivery (6 Credits) LOCUSM509A (P.202)	Design warehouse layout and material flow in warehouse operations (6 Credits) LOCUPD504A (P.208)		Manage security of storage facilities (6 Credits) LOWHSS501A (P.221)		Plan multi-modal freight transport (6 Credits) LOCUCT503A (P.228)	Formulate e-logistics training programmes (3 Credits) LOCUOM520A (P.242)			Apply knowledge of business laws to prepare contracts (9 Credits) LOCULC503A (P.251)
	Monitor sales performance (3 Credits) LOCUSM510A (P.204)	Design slotting in warehouse operations (6 Credits) LOCUPD505A (P.209)				Manage freight transfers (6 Credits) LOCUCT504A (P.230)	Formulate on-the-job training plans for staff (6 Credits) LOCUOM521A (P.243)			Appoint surveyors, average adjusters and lawyers to handle claims (9 Credits) LOCULC504A (P.252)

Functional	Color	Dlanning and	Import/ Export	Cargo Safety	Envisorments 1	Carra	Onorotion	Ouglite	E Lociation	Inquironco
Area	Sales, Marketing and	Planning and		and Security	Environmental	Cargo	Operation Management	Quality Management	E-Logistics	<u>Insurance,</u> Legal Matters
$1 \setminus -$		Design of	Documentation	and Security	Protection	Transport and	<u>Management</u>	Management		& Compliance
1 \	Customer	<u>Logistics</u>				Handling				& Compliance
\	<u>Services</u>	Solutions								
				(22)			(0.5.5)	(0.5.5)		·
1 \	(SM)	<u>(PD)</u>	<u>(IE)</u>	<u>(SS)</u>	<u>(EP)</u>	(CT)	(OM)	(QM)	<u>(EL)</u>	<u>(LC)</u>
QF Level	Unit of	Unit of	Unit of	Unit of	Unit of	Unit of	<u>Unit of</u>	Unit of	Unit of	<u>Unit of</u>
Level	Competency	Competency	Competency	<u>Competency</u>	Competency	Competency	Competency	Competency	Competency	<u>Competency</u>
5	Promote	Design				Manage storage	Formulate			Manage
	products and	warehouse				of dangerous	warehouse			compliance with
	services	capacity				goods and	management			legal and
	(3 Credits)	(6 Credits)				hazardous	strategies			legislative
	LOCUSM511A	LOCUPD506A				substances	(6 Credits)			requirements
	(P.205)	(P.210)				(6 Credits)	LOWHOM501A			(3 Credits)
	(1.200)	(1.210)				LOCUCT505A	(P.245)			LOCULC505A
						(P.232)	(1.213)			(P.253)
						(1.232)				(1.233)
		Manage				Manage logistics				Review
		warehouse				centre				warehousing
		performance				operations				
						(3 Credits)				contracts,
		(6 Credits)								insurance, and
		LOWHPD501A				LOCUCT506A				liability
		(P.211)				(P.234)				(6 Credits)
										LOWHLC501A
										(P.255)
		Monitor				Manage				
		warehouse				inventories and				
		operations				facilities				
		(3 Credits)				(6 Credits)				
		LOWHPD502A				LOCUCT507A				
		(P.212)				(P.235)				
		,				,				
		Plan and design				Determine				
		order picking				optimum stock				
		and shipping				levels				
		process in				(3 Credits)				
		warehouse				LOCUCT508A				
		operations				(P.237)				
		(6 Credits)								
		LOWHPD503A								
		(P.213)								

Functional Area	Sales, Marketing and Customer Services	Planning and Design of Logistics Solutions	Import/ Export Documentation	Cargo Safety and Security	Environmental Protection	Cargo Transport and Handling	Operation Management	Quality Management	E-Logistics	Insurance, Legal Matters & Compliance
QF Level	(SM) Unit of Competency	(PD) <u>Unit of</u> Competency	(IE) <u>Unit of</u> <u>Competency</u>	(SS) <u>Unit of</u> <u>Competency</u>	(EP) Unit of Competency	(CT) <u>Unit of</u> Competency	(OM) Unit of Competency	(QM) <u>Unit of</u> <u>Competency</u>	(EL) <u>Unit of</u> Competency	(LC) Unit of Competency
5		Plan and design receiving and putaway process in warehouse operations (6 Credits) LOWHPD504A (P.214)								

\Functional	Sales,	Planning and	Import/ Export	Cargo Safety	Environmental	Cargo	Operation	Quality	E-Logistics	Insurance,
Area	Marketing and	Design of	Documentation	and Security	Protection Protection	<u>Cargo</u> Transport and	Management	<u>Quanty</u> Management	E-Logistics	Legal Matters
	Customer	Logistics	Documentation	and Security	1 Totection	Handling	Management	Management		& Compliance
	Services	Solutions				Handing				<u>a comphance</u>
	<u>Ber vices</u>	Bolutions								
	(SM)	(PD)	(IE)	<u>(SS)</u>	(EP)	(CT)	(OM)	(QM)	<u>(EL)</u>	<u>(LC)</u>
OF Level	Unit of	Unit of	Unit of	Unit of	Unit of	Unit of	Unit of	Unit of	Unit of	Unit of
<u>Level</u>	Competency	Competency	Competency	Competency	Competency	Competency	Competency	Competency	Competency	Competency
6	Develop sales	Formulate		Manage cargo	Formulate					Formulate risk
Ů	strategies	warehouse		security	environmental					management
	(6 Credits)	automation		(6 Credits)	protection					plans
	LOCUSM601A	solutions		LOCUSS601A	policies and					(9 Credits)
	(P.257)	(6 Credits)		(P.265)	procedures					LOCULC601A
		LOCUPD604A			(6 Credits)					(P.268)
		(P.260)			LOCUEP601A					
					(P.267)					
	Analyse market	Formulate								Establish
	data	material								compliance with
	(6 Credits)	logistics								legal and
	LOCUSM602A	strategies								legislative
	(P.258)	(6 Credits)								requirements
	(1.230)	LOCUPD605A								(6 Credits)
		(P.261)								LOCULC602A
		(1.201)								(P.270)
	P 1.	3.6								•
	Formulate	Manage								Research
	marketing	information flow								compliance
	strategies	in supply chains								requirements
	(6 Credits)	(9 Credits)								and issues
	LOCUSM603A	LOCUPD606A								(9 Credits)
	(P.259)	(P.262)								LOCULC603A
										(P.272)
		Manage storage								
		and cargo								
		handling								
		services								
		(6 Credits)								
		LOWHPD601A								
		(P.263)								

Functional Area	Sales,	Planning and	Import/ Export	Cargo Safety	Environmental	Cargo	Operation	<u>Quality</u>	E-Logistics	Insurance,
\	Marketing and	Design of	Documentation	and Security	Protection	Transport and	<u>Management</u>	<u>Management</u>		<u>Legal Matters</u>
	Customer	<u>Logistics</u>				Handling				& Compliance
	<u>Services</u>	<u>Solutions</u>								
	(SM)	<u>(PD)</u>	<u>(IE)</u>	<u>(SS)</u>	<u>(EP)</u>	(CT)	(OM)	(QM)	<u>(EL)</u>	<u>(LC)</u>
QF \	Unit of	Unit of	Unit of	Unit of	Unit of	Unit of	Unit of	Unit of	Unit of	<u>Unit of</u>
<u>Level</u>	Competency	Competency	Competency	Competency	Competency	<u>Competency</u>	Competency	Competency	Competency	Competency
7	Forecast markets									
	and business									
	needs									
	(6 Credits)									
	LOCUSM701A									
	(P.275)									

Competencies for Practitioners of the Logistics Industry (Terminals, Warehouse, & Logistics Centre) Competency Level 1

Specification of Competency Standards for the Logistics Industry Unit of Competency

1. Title	Clean up plants, equipments and worksites
2. Code	LOWHCT101A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be capable of following routine workplace procedures and operational principles to clean up plant, equipment and worksites. All activities should be performed according to clearly defined company procedures, instructions and safety requirements.
4. Level	1
5. Credit	3 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
	6.1 Relevant knowledge of cleaning up plant, equipment and worksite
	 Know about the type and characteristics of equipments
	 Know about range of cleaning methods
	Understand relevant regulatory requirements
	Understand company procedures
	6.2.1 Prepare work
	 Identify details of cleaning requirements
	 Identify and obtain relevant equipment and materials
	 Identify workplace requirements and relevant company procedures
	 Identify workplace requirements to ensure the site is in an environmentally sound condition
	• Identify methods and required materials to be used to facilitate clean up 6.2.2 Arrange disposal/reclamation
	Arrange disposal/storage areas to ensure environmentally sound disposal
	Use appropriate methods to remove reclaimed material to storage areas
	Disposal and remove non-required materials in appropriate manner
	Inspect site for overlooked materials to minimise losses and wastage
	6.2.3 Clean up plant and equipment
	 Perform clean up in accordance with clearly defined workplace procedures and instructions
	Clean and store cleaning equipment
	6.2.4 Finalise work
	 Arrange environmental repair if to return the worksite to environmentally sound condition
	 Remove barriers and close access doors to prevent unauthorised access
	• Ensure site is clean, safe, and environmentally sound condition in accordance with work
	requirements
7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	Capable of preparing work
	 Capable of using appropriate methods to remove reclaimed materials and clean up
	materials in accordance with clearly defined company procedures and instructions
	Capable of restoring plant, equipment and site condition to clean, safe, and
Q Domontro	environmentally sound
8. Remarks	

Specification of Competency Standards for the Logistics Industry Unit of Competency

1. Title	Arrange cargo deliveries
2. Code	LOWHCT102A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be
	capable of arranging cargo delivery according to relevant regulations (e.g., Occupational Safety
	and Health Ordinance Cap. 509 and subsidiary regulations).
4. Level	1
5. Credit	3 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
	6.1 Relevant knowledge of arranging cargo delivery
	Know about relevant work requirements
	Know about the type and characteristics of handling equipments
	Understand relevant regulatory requirements
	Understand workplace policy and procedures
	6.2.1 Check and organise cargo delivery
	 Inspect cargoes to assure that they meet all specified criteria with reference to
	workplace procedures (e.g., packaging of cargo, and cargoes in good conditions)
	 Sort cargoes into groups in accordance with such sorting criteria as batch size and
	delivery schedule
	 Sort and handle cargoes which cannot be delivered in accordance with workplace procedures
	6.2.2 Store cargoes for delivery
	Use appropriate handling practices with equipment aids to sort and shift cargoes in
	according to relevant regulations (e.g., Occupational Safety and Health Ordinance Cap.
	509 and subsidiary regulations)
	 Identify delivery type and sort and identify groups of cargoes for delivery in appropriate
	areas
	6.2.3 Maintain records
	Complete required records or notices with reference to workplace requirements (e.g.,
	count the cargo quantity, record conditions of cargo, and fill in delivery order)
	Store and maintain records
7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	 Capable of inspecting and sorting cargoes for delivery
Cincila	 Capable of hispecting and sorting eargoes for derivery Capable of using appropriate equipment to sort and shift cargoes
	 Capable of using appropriate equipment to soft and shift cargoes Capable of completing required records or notices
8. Remarks	Capable of completing required records of notices
o. Kelliaiks	

Specification of Competency Standards for the Logistics Industry Unit of Competency

1. Title	Understand logistics and warehousing terminologies
2. Code	LOWHOM101A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be
	capable of using basic warehousing terms, codes and abbreviations.
4. Level	1
5. Credit	3 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
	6.1 Understand logistics and warehousing terminology
	 Understand the logistics workflow and relevant terms
	Understand warehousing terms
	Understand trade related terms
	 Understand the loading/unloading operations of container and terminal, and relevant terms
	 Understand abbreviations and terms used in freight documents
	 Understand abbreviations and terms used in the calculation of freight charges
	 Understand names of the countries, areas and ports
	 Understand the abbreviations commonly used in warehousing and logistics
	 Understand the meaning of the abbreviations
	 Understand the conversion of the abbreviations in English or Chinese
	 Understand ways to inquire or consult about warehousing abbreviations commonly used
	 Understand names and abbreviations of different weights and measurements
	 Understand names and abbreviations of different currencies
	 Understand the expression of international time
	 Understand ways to inquire or consult about the meanings of the aforesaid codes and terms
	6.2 Apply basic warehousing terms, codes and abbreviations
	Apply appropriate warehousing terms to communicate with counterparts, customers and
	colleagues effectively, e.g. receiving and conveying information
	 Use logistics and warehousing terms to complete logistics and trading documents
7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency is:
Criteria	Capable of using warehousing terms, codes and abbreviations correctly in general
	communication and document handling so as to avoid delays, mistakes or losses caused
	by wrong use of terms
8. Remarks	

Competencies for Practitioners of the Logistics Industry (Terminals, Warehouse, & Logistics Centre) Competency Level 2

1. Title	Compile transport documents
2. Code	LOCUIE207A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be
	capable of compiling relevant transport documents for customers so as to facilitate logistics and
	trading activities.
4. Level	2
5. Credit	6 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
	6.1 Basic knowledge of shipping and transport documents
	Understand the types and use of transport documents
	Understand the processes of cargo transport and trading
	 Understand the companies, government departments or organisations which issue or approve transport documents
	Understand the time and process required for handling transport documents
	Understand the legal provisions of transport documents and their implications
	Understand the information and source required for compiling transport documents
	Understand the guidelines for filling in or inputting information
	 Understand the technical terms and abbreviations used in the fields of cargo transport, trading, finance and sea freight
	Understand the use of appropriate format, wording and units for filling in cargo information
	6.2 Compilation of shipping and transport documents
	Handle relevant transport documents, including:
	o Prepare the information of the cargoes from shippers
	Contact relevant persons for obtaining supplementary information
	 Filling in documents or use computer to input required information
	 Make use of computer software or databases on an internet platform to obtain
	information
	 Verify the information
	 Submit to the issuing officer for signature so as to release or confirm the release of
	such documents
	Send the documents to the receiver
7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirement of this unit of competency is:
Criteria	Capable of compiling relevant transport documents properly according to delivery
	orders.

1. Title	Verify required proofs and documents according to freight needs
2. Code	LOCUIE208A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be
	capable of verifying the required proofs and documents according to freight needs.
4. Level	2
5. Credit	9 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
	6.1 Basic knowledge of verifying documents
	Understand the required types of documents
	Understand the factors affecting the required types of documents, such as the country of
	destination, places of transhipment and types of cargoes
	Understand the provider of documents and the source of the information
	Understand the types of documents submitted by shippers
	Understand the importance of providing accurate information
	Understand the responsibility of the document -issuing officer
	6.2 Verification of proofs and documents
	Check whether the proofs and documents are sufficient
	Identify the source of the information provided in the proofs and documents, such as
	shipping orders and purchase orders
	 Verify the consistency or compatibility of the information provided in the proofs and documents
	Check whether the identity of the issuers of the proofs and documents is correct
	Check whether the proofs and documents are signed, endorsed or confirmed by the
	shipper
	Take note of special terms and instructions, such as the settlement of freight charges
	Check whether the required types and quantity of documents are sufficient if a letter of
	credit is involved
	Check whether the information provided in the freight documents meet the requirements
	of the letter of credit
	Check whether the deadline stated in the document would have an impact on financial
	arrangements
7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirement of this unit of competency is:
Criteria	Capable of verifying the required proofs and documents according to freight needs
8. Remarks	This UoC is adapted from the Logistics UoC LOCUIE202A

1. Title	Handle documents for dangerous goods, prohibited articles and dutiable commodities
2. Code	LOCUIE209A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be capable of understanding the processes of handling special imported, exported or re-exported goods (such as dangerous goods, prohibited articles and dutiable commodities), and handling the goods and relevant documents efficiently in accordance with relevant regulatory requirements (e.g., Dangerous Goods Ordinance Cap. 295 and subsidiary regulations).
4. Level	2
5. Credit	6 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements: 6.1 Basic knowledge of handling dangerous goods, prohibited articles and dutiable commodities • Understand the aims of controlling the import, export or re-export of goods • Understand the government departments responsible for controlling the import, export or re-export of goods, and relevant legislations • Understand the processes related to the import, export and re-export of dangerous goods, prohibited articles and dutiable commodities • Understand the document flow related to the import, export and re-export of dangerous goods, prohibited articles and dutiable commodities • Understand the types and use of documents related to the import, export and re-export of dangerous goods, prohibited articles and dutiable commodities, and the information to be provided in the documents • Understand the work procedures of the Customs and Excise Department, air cargo terminals, terminals and bonded warehouses, and their requirements for documents • Understand the possible consequences of negligence, errors or omissions • Understand the rights and obligations of the stakeholders in the process of handling the import, export and re-export of prohibited goods • Understand the classifications, characteristics, names and abbreviations of dangerous goods • Understand the types of prohibited articles • Understand the types of dutiable commodities • Understand the types of fouriable commodities • Understand the different practices in sea freight, air freight and land transport when handling the documents for the import, export and re-export of controlled goods 6.2 Implement the processes of handling documents or information on prohibited goods • Apply to relevant departments for permits or proofs and documents according to regulatory requirements (e.g., Dangerous Goods Ordinance Cap. 295 and subsidiary regulations). • Check whether the cargoes are consistent with the information provided in the freight documents • Check whether the information provided in the documents is consistent w

	 Make a list of the dangerous goods for submission to relevant persons or organisations, such as the flight captain, the ship master, the Customs and Excise Department and the port authority Obtain permits from regulated organisations Send the documents to relevant staff of the Customs and Excise Department, air cargo terminals, wharfs, bonded warehouses or the company Understand the remedial actions and consult the appropriate personnel or advise relevant persons to take contingency measures if there are errors and omissions in the documents
7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	 Capable of describing the processes of handling documents for dangerous goods, prohibited articles and dutiable commodities
	 Capable of handling errors and omissions in the processes, taking remedial actions, and advising relevant persons
8. Remarks	This UoC is adapted from the Logistics UoC LOCUIE203A

1. Title	Arrange for customs declarations
2. Code	LOCUIE210A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be capable of understanding customs declaration procedures and making relevant arrangements (e.g., Import and Export Ordinance Cap. 60 and it subsidiary regulations).
4. Level	
5. Credit	3 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
1	6.1 Basic knowledge of customs declaration procedures
	 Understand the customs declaration procedures for the import and export of general and special goods
	 Understand the customs declaration procedures for the import and export of goods under bonded systems
	 Understand the eligibility requirements for company staff dealing with declaration work, declaration time and deadline, relevant organisations and location, declaration procedures and required documents
	 Understand the customs declaration procedures related to over-delivery, mis-delivery, short -delivery
	 Understand the customs declaration procedures related to transit, transhipment and through transport
	Understand the procedures related to customs transfer
	 Understand the types of customs declaration documents and relevant arrangements Understand the use of electronic data interchange or electronic platform for customs declaration
	 Understand the functions of the customs authority, the reasons and procedures for declaration, fees and late charges
	 Understand the details for customs declaration, such as the cargo code, main descriptions and quantity
	6.2 Arrange for customs declaration
	 Ensure that timely declaration of imported and exported goods is made to the local customs authority
	Appoint customs broker as required by local customs authority
	 Prepare sufficient and appropriate proofs and documents for customs declaration
	 Complete the documents or input the information as required by local customs authority Submit the application form according to declaration procedures and requirements, and application time, format and means
	Make enquiries to relevant organisations, documents verification and follow up the matter
7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirement of this unit of competency is:
Criteria	 Capable of completing the customs declaration procedures properly according to regulatory requirements (e.g., Import and Export Ordinance Cap. 60 and it subsidiary regulations).
8. Remarks	This UoC is adapted from the Logistics UoC LOCUIE204A

1. Title	Prepare operations documents
2. Code	LOCUIE211A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should also
	be capable of applying the knowledge workplace procedures and the basic principles of report
	writing to prepare of workplace documents
4. Level	2
5. Credit	3 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
	6.1 Basic knowledge of operations documents
	Understand the use of documents in the logistics industry
	Understand the process of freight transport and trading
	 Understand the information sources required and other regulation implemented for compiling the operations documents
	Understand the technical terms and abbreviations used in the field of freight transport and trading activities
	6.2.1 Prepare workplace document
	Identify purposes and readers for the document
	Select appropriate format for the document to meet workplace requirements
	Identify and select relevant information for inclusion in the document
	6.2.2 Produce workplace document
	 Prepare a draft of the document in accordance with workplace procedures (e.g., sentence construction, grammar, spelling, style, punctuation and vocabulary that are appropriate for the readers)
	Edit and present document in a final version appropriate to the task
	6.2.3 Complete workplace document
	Interpret work related forms to identify information required for its completion
	Gather required information for completion of form from relevant sources in
	accordance with workplace procedures
	Complete forms according to relevant regulatory requirements (e.g., copyright issues)
7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency is:
Criteria	Capable of preparing, producing and completing workplace documents
8. Remarks	

1. Title	Handle customs clearance procedures
2. Code	LOCUIE212A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be capable of handling matters related to customs clearance according to the procedures and requirements of relevant government departments (e.g., Import and Export Ordinance Cap. 60 and it subsidiary regulations).
4. Level	2
5. Credit	6 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements: 6.1 Basic knowledge of customs clearance • Understand the purposes of customs clearance and cargo inspection, and the duties of relevant officers • Understand the handling procedures for the transportation of maritime goods • Understand the inspection methods used by the customs authority, such as spot check and appearance examination • Capable of book inspection service for seized maritime goods via the internet • Understand the rights and obligations of the customs authority, shipper or carrier know about the inspection locations and procedures of the customs authority • Understand the levy and supervision fee on imported, exported or re-exported goods • Understand the handling of damages arising from cargo inspection • Understand the clearance procedures for special goods, such as temporary imports and • Understand the clearance procedures for dutiable items and prohibited articles 6.2 Handle customs clearance procedures • Prepare documents required for customs clearance • Make online bookings, changes, cancellations and enquiries • Notify cargo owners and their agents to send staff to supervise cargo inspection • Instruct staff to move, unwrap or repack the cargoes on behalf of the cargo shipper • Monitor the cargo inspection work done by the customs authority • Keep a record in the report in case of damage to cargoes
	Obtain a release certificate customer release after customs clearance
7. 4	Record the matters related to cargo inspection and customs clearance Record the matters related to cargo inspection and customs clearance Record the matters related to cargo inspection and customs clearance Record the matters related to cargo inspection and customs clearance Record the matters related to cargo inspection and customs clearance Record the matters related to cargo inspection and customs clearance Record the matters related to cargo inspection and customs clearance Record the matters related to cargo inspection and customs clearance Record the matters related to cargo inspection and customs clearance Record the matters related to cargo inspection and customs clearance Record the cargo inspection and customs clearance Record the cargo inspection and customs clearance Record the cargo inspection Record the cargo inspectio
7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirement of this unit of competency is:
Criteria	Capable of completing the customs clearance work according to regulatory requirements This I Go and the Completing the Customs clearance work according to regulatory requirements.
8. Remarks	This UoC is adapted from the Logistics UoC LOCUIE205A

2. Code 3. Range This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be capable of applying relevant knowledge of workplace administration to complete housekeeping activities 4. Level 2. 3 (for reference only) 6. Competency 6. Relevant knowledge of workplace administration • Know about relevant principles of workplace administration • Know about relevant principles of workplace administration • Know about relevant management tools for housekeeping (e.g. 5S, Safe Working Cycle (SWC)) • Understand business operations of logistics related industries • Understand company policy and relevant regulatory requirements 6.2.1 Identify the housekeeping resources, procedures, and requirements • Identify workplace housekeeping procedures and requirements (e.g., allow easy evacuation by clearing of obstructions, minimise fire hazards by keeping workplace free of wastes, disposing hazardous materials in assigned areas, maintain ventilation efficiency by cleaning air vents and filters, cleaning up tools and unused materials, cleaning spills by using personal protective equipments) • Select consumables and equipment • Identify requirements for the minor reassembly/disassembly of storage zones 6.2.2 Maintain and monitor tidiness and cleanliness in the workplace activities • Identify requirements for the minor reassembly/disassembly of storage zones 6.2.2 Maintain and monitor tidiness and cleanliness in the workplace • Apply predetermined management tool (e.g. 5S, SWC) for housekeeping to facilitate effective workplace environment • Use initiative to prevent occupational injuries and to monitor the tidiness and cleanliness of workplace continuously • Raise housekeeping issues with relevant personnel • Conduct assigned housekeeping duties, and ensure waste is removed • Notify maintenance requirements of damaged items to relevant personnel • Conduct minor reassembly/disassembly of storage zones • Maintain housekeeping duties records and schedules The integrated outcome requirements of this u	1. Title	Conduct housekeeping activities
This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be capable of applying relevant knowledge of workplace administration to complete housekeeping activities 4. Level 2 5. Credit 3 (for reference only) 6. Competency Performance Requirements: 6.1 Relevant knowledge of workplace administration Know about relevant principles of workplace administration Know about relevant management tools for housekeeping (e.g. 5S, Safe Working Cycle (SWC)) Understand business operations of logistics related industries Understand company policy and relevant regulatory requirements 6.2.1 Identify the housekeeping resources, procedures, and requirements (e.g., allow easy evacuation by clearing of obstructions, minimise fire hazards by keeping workplace free of wastes, disposing hazardous materials in assigned areas, maintain ventilation efficiency by cleaning air vents and filters, cleaning up tools and unused materials , cleaning spills by using personal protective equipments) Select consumables and equipment Identify and follow specific housekeeping requirements for different workplace activities Identify requirements for the minor reassembly/disassembly of storage zones 6.2.2 Maintain and monitor tidiness and cleanliness in the workplace Apply predetermined management tool (e.g. 5S, SWC) for housekeeping to facilitate effective workplace environment Use initiative to prevent occupational injuries and to monitor the tidiness and cleanliness of workplace continuously Raise housekeeping issues with relevant personnel Maintain and store housekeeping supplies and equipment 6.2.3 Complete assigned housekeeping duties Conduct assigned housekeeping duties Conduct assigned housekeeping buties, and ensure waste is removed Notify maintenance requirements of damaged items to relevant personnel Conduct minor reassembly/disassembly of storage zones Maintain housekeeping duties records and schedules The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are: Capable of mon		
S. Credit 3 (for reference only) Performance Requirements:		This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be capable of applying relevant knowledge of workplace administration to complete housekeeping
6. Competency 6. Relevant knowledge of workplace administration • Know about relevant principles of workplace administration • Know about relevant management tools for housekeeping (e.g. 5S, Safe Working Cycle (SWC)) • Understand business operations of logistics related industries • Understand company policy and relevant regulatory requirements 6.2.1 Identify the housekeeping resources, procedures, and requirements • Identify workplace housekeeping procedures and requirements (e.g., allow easy evacuation by clearing of obstructions, minimise fire hazards by keeping workplace free of wastes, disposing hazardous materials in assigned areas, maintain ventilation efficiency by cleaning air vents and filters, cleaning up tools and unused materials , cleaning spills by using personal protective equipments) • Select consumables and equipment • Identify and follow specific housekeeping requirements for different workplace activities • Identify requirements for the minor reassembly/disassembly of storage zones 6.2.2 Maintain and monitor tidiness and cleanliness in the workplace • Apply predetermined management tool (e.g. 5S, SWC) for housekeeping to facilitate effective workplace environment • Use initiative to prevent occupational injuries and to monitor the tidiness and cleanliness of workplace continuously • Raise housekeeping issues with relevant personnel • Maintain and store housekeeping supplies and equipment 6.2.3 Complete assigned housekeeping duties • Conduct assigned housekeeping duties • Conduct minor reassembly/disassembly of storage zones • Maintain housekeeping duties records and schedules 7. Assessment Criteria • Capable of identifying workplace housekeeping procedures • Capable of monitoring the tidiness and cleanliness of workplace • Capable of omnitoring the tidiness and cleanliness of workplace	4. Level	2
6.1 Relevant knowledge of workplace administration • Know about relevant principles of workplace administration • Know about relevant principles of workplace administration • Know about relevant management tools for housekeeping (e.g. 5S, Safe Working Cycle (SWC)) • Understand business operations of logistics related industries • Understand company policy and relevant regulatory requirements 6.2.1 Identify the housekeeping resources, procedures, and requirements • Identify workplace housekeeping procedures and requirements (e.g., allow easy evacuation by clearing of obstructions, minimise fire hazards by keeping workplace free of wastes, disposing hazardous materials in assigned areas, maintain ventilation efficiency by cleaning air vents and filters, cleaning up tools and unused materials, cleaning spills by using personal protective equipments) • Select consumables and equipment • Identify and follow specific housekeeping requirements for different workplace activities • Identify requirements for the minor reassembly/disassembly of storage zones 6.2.2 Maintain and monitor tidiness and cleanliness in the workplace • Apply predetermined management tool (e.g. 5S, SWC) for housekeeping to facilitate effective workplace environment • Use initiative to prevent occupational injuries and to monitor the tidiness and cleanliness of workplace continuously • Raise housekeeping issues with relevant personnel • Maintain and store housekeeping supplies and equipment 6.2.3 Complete assigned housekeeping duties • Conduct assigned housekeeping duties • Conduct assigned housekeeping factives, and ensure waste is removed • Notify maintenance requirements of damaged items to relevant personnel • Conduct minor reassembly/disassembly of storage zones • Maintain housekeeping duties records and schedules 7. Assessment Criteria Criteria The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are: • Capable of identifying workplace housekeeping procedures • Capable of identifying workplace housekeeping	5. Credit	3 (for reference only)
6.2.3 Complete assigned housekeeping duties Conduct assigned housekeeping duties, and ensure waste is removed Notify maintenance requirements of damaged items to relevant personnel Conduct minor reassembly/disassembly of storage zones Maintain housekeeping duties records and schedules The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are: Criteria Capable of identifying workplace housekeeping procedures Capable of monitoring the tidiness and cleanliness of workplace Capable of carrying out work housekeeping activities	6. Competency	 6.1 Relevant knowledge of workplace administration Know about relevant principles of workplace administration Know about relevant management tools for housekeeping (e.g. 5S, Safe Working Cycle (SWC)) Understand business operations of logistics related industries Understand company policy and relevant regulatory requirements 6.2.1 Identify the housekeeping resources, procedures, and requirements Identify workplace housekeeping procedures and requirements (e.g., allow easy evacuation by clearing of obstructions, minimise fire hazards by keeping workplace free of wastes, disposing hazardous materials in assigned areas, maintain ventilation efficiency by cleaning air vents and filters, cleaning up tools and unused materials, cleaning spills by using personal protective equipments) Select consumables and equipment Identify and follow specific housekeeping requirements for different workplace activities Identify requirements for the minor reassembly/disassembly of storage zones 6.2.2 Maintain and monitor tidiness and cleanliness in the workplace Apply predetermined management tool (e.g. 5S, SWC) for housekeeping to facilitate effective workplace environment Use initiative to prevent occupational injuries and to monitor the tidiness and cleanliness of workplace continuously Raise housekeeping issues with relevant personnel
 Notify maintenance requirements of damaged items to relevant personnel Conduct minor reassembly/disassembly of storage zones Maintain housekeeping duties records and schedules Assessment Criteria Capable of identifying workplace housekeeping procedures Capable of monitoring the tidiness and cleanliness of workplace Capable of carrying out work housekeeping activities 		6.2.3 Complete assigned housekeeping duties
 Conduct minor reassembly/disassembly of storage zones Maintain housekeeping duties records and schedules Assessment Criteria Capable of identifying workplace housekeeping procedures Capable of monitoring the tidiness and cleanliness of workplace Capable of carrying out work housekeeping activities 		
 Maintain housekeeping duties records and schedules 7. Assessment Criteria Capable of identifying workplace housekeeping procedures Capable of monitoring the tidiness and cleanliness of workplace Capable of carrying out work housekeeping activities 		
7. Assessment Criteria Capable of identifying workplace housekeeping procedures Capable of monitoring the tidiness and cleanliness of workplace Capable of carrying out work housekeeping activities		, , ,
8. Remarks		The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are: • Capable of identifying workplace housekeeping procedures • Capable of monitoring the tidiness and cleanliness of workplace
1	8. Remarks	

1. Title	Understand dangerous goods and their characteristics
2. Code	LOCUSS204A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be
	capable of understanding dangerous goods and their characteristics so as to enhance the safety
	level of transporting and handling dangerous goods.
4. Level	2
5. Credit	9 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
	6.1 Basic knowledge of dangerous goods
	 Understand the classification of dangerous goods according to ICAO (International Civil Aviation Organisation) and IMO (International Maritime Organisation) Understand the use of Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS)
	Understand the coding of different international standards systems
	Understand the types of packing and requirements for different dangerous goods using
	different modes of transport
	 Understand the Emergency Procedure for Ships Carrying Dangerous Goods (EmS) used in the emergency procedures for vessels carrying dangerous goods, and the Medical first Aid Guide (MFAG) in the medical first aid guide for use in accidents involving dangerous goods Understand the handling methods of different dangerous goods in different storage and delivery locations, such as in hold and on deck
	Understand the first aid treatment during accidents involving dangerous goods
	Understand the storing methods and requirements for different dangerous goods
	Understand the labelling and marking of different dangerous goods
	Understand the documentation requirements of transporting and handling dangerous goods
	6.2 Apply basic knowledge of dangerous goods and their characteristics
	 Assist in handling dangerous goods, e.g., verifying types of dangerous goods, checking emergency procedures for dangerous goods accidents (e.g., EmS No.), and checking first aid measures for dangerous goods accidents (e.g., MFAG No.) Ensure dangerous goods are proper classified, packed, marked, labelled and documented
7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	Capable of understanding dangerous goods and their characteristics
	Capable of applying basic knowledge of dangerous goods
8. Remarks	This UoC is adapted from the Logistics UoC LOCUSS202A

1. Title	Use firefighting equipments
2. Code	LOCUSS205A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers, warehouse operators and associated industries. Practitioners should be capable of operating and checking firefighting equipment as part of work practices.
4. Level	2
5. Credit	3 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements: 6.1 Relevant knowledge of operating firefighting equipment • Understand the firefighting equipment operations • Understand the job requirements and work area • Know about the relevant emergency procedures, requirements, regulations, safety standards and codes of practice 6.2.1 Check firefighting equipment • Check the serviceability of firefighting equipment (e.g., exit sign, fire alarm, emergency lighting, and fire hydrant/hose reel system, portable hand-operated appliance, etc) according to relevant regulatory requirements and production specifications (e.g., Code of Practice for Inspection, Testing and Maintenance on Installations and Equipment) • Identify and report expired or non-functioning equipment to relevant personnel for service or replacement
	 6.2.2 Use firefighting equipment Select personal safety and firefighting equipment Use firefighting equipment to control fire accordance with relevant workplace emergency procedures (e.g., first priority: protection of life; second priority: prevent spread of hazard; third priority: save assets in affected area; and forth priority: eliminate the hazard) Safely store equipment in accordance with relevant regulatory requirements and production specifications
7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	Capable of checking the serviceability of firefighting equipment and reporting non-conformity
	 Capable of selecting personal safety and firefighting equipment and use firefighting equipment according to established workplace emergency procedures
8. Remarks	

1. Title	Understand occupational safety and health procedures
2. Code	LOCUSS206A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be capable of applying established occupational safety and health (OSH) and hazard minimisation principles and procedures to conduct workplace activities in accordance with relevant regulatory requirements (e.g., Occupational Safety and Health Ordinance Cap. 509 and subsidiary regulations).
4. Level	
5. Credit	3 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements: 6.1 Knowledge of OSH procedures Know about OSH procedures Understand business operations in transport and logistics related industries Understand company policy and procedures 6.2.1 Follow workplace procedures for risk control and hazard identification Recognise and follow relevant legislation (e.g., Occupational Safety and Health Ordinance Cap. 509 and subsidiary regulations) Follow relevant instructions for risk control and workplace procedures for OSH (including requirements in accident prevention, fire prevention, working environment, workplace hygiene, first aid, manual handling operation and use of display screen equipment) Identify hazards in workplace and take appropriate action to report, minimise/eliminate risk Obtain, interpret and apply workplace safety and hazard control procedures and practices, and safety regulations to workplace activities Use personal protection equipment with reference to safety procedures and practices Follow contingency and emergency plans in emergency events 6.2.2 Participate in arrangements for OSH management Raise identified safety hazards and OSH issues with relevant personnel according to OSH legislation and workplace procedures Participate in arrangements for workplace OSH management 6.2.3 Complete OSH records Complete OSH records according to workplace OSH requirements Follow OSH legal and records requirements for the records maintenance of occupational diseases and injury
7. Assessment Criteria	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:
8. Remarks	

1. Title	Follow safety and security procedures in workplace
2. Code	LOCUSS207A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioner should be able
	to ensure work activities are carrying out with reference to security codes, regulations and
	workplace security requirements.
4. Level	2
5. Credit	3 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
	6.1 Relevant knowledge of safety and security procedure
	Know about the safety and security codes and regulations
	Know about the workplace security programmes, procedures and requirements
	6.2.1 Maintain security of cargo
	 Secure cargo within specified locations or transport vehicles as per workplace security procedures and applicable security regulations
	 Check and maintain seals, tamper proof packaging, locks and other security measures on goods or cargo as per workplace security procedures
	Recognise and report signs of pillaging, theft and interference
	Recognise and report signs of suspicious cargo to relevant personnel
	 Report any breaches of security requirements to relevant personnel as per workplace security procedures
	6.2.2 Maintain security of workplace
	 Carry out security checks of workplace personnel and visitors as per workplace security programmes and procedures
	Follow precautions and measures aimed at protecting the security of workplace
	personnel and visitors as per workplace security requirements
	Recognise signs of security threats as per workplace security requirements
	 Recognise and report signs of suspicious behaviour of other personnel to relevant personnel
	Report any breaches of security requirements for workplace personnel and visitors to relevant personnel
	6.2.3 Identify a security situation
	Identify security situations with reference to workplace security procedure
	 Alert relevant personnel to the security situation or threat within workplace procedure and security programme
	 Report to relevant personnel to determine appropriate action 6.2.4 Respond to incident or threat
	Response to an identified threat according to received instructions, emergency response plan, and workplace security procedures
	Handle incidents or threats with reference to duty of care, established response plan, and within limits of responsibility
	 Provide assistance to handle the incident in controlling the site
	 In the case of a security emergency or threat, provide assistance to other emergency
	services personnel and staff to handle the incident according to workplace procedures
	• Follow directions of the controlling emergency/security authority and provide assistance
	in response to those directions
	6.2.5 Maintain security records
	Keep records of security precautions and checks
	Complete security incidents or threats reports
•	*

7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	Capable of recognising and reporting signs of security threats
	Capable of reporting any breaches of security requirements
	Capable of identifying security situation and threats
	Capable of handling and responding security incidents or threats in accordance with
	workplace requirements
8. Remarks	

1. Title	Conduct cleaning operations in confined spaces
	Conduct cleaning operations in confined spaces LOWHSS201A
2. Code	
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be
	capable of conducting cleaning operations in confined spaces according to relevant safety
	procedures and regulatory requirements (e.g., Occupational Safety and Health Ordinance Cap.
4 71	509 and subsidiary regulations).
4. Level	
5. Credit	3 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
	6.1 Relevant knowledge of cleaning operations in confined spaces
	Know about the cleaning operations in confined spaces
	Understand relevant regulatory requirements
	Understand company policy and procedures
	6.2.1 Identify risks and plan operations
	Assess requirements for the cleaning operations
	Identify potential risks/hazards
	 Identify and read relevant information including safety codes and workplace procedures
	 Identify consumables and cleaning and personal protective equipments
	 Assemble requirements with reference to relevant safety standards, and workplace
	procedures
	Plan work to identify critical parameters of work
	6.2.2 Clean required confined spaces
	Remove unauthorised persons from working area
	Apply personal safety equipments
	Remove unwanted labels
	Use or mix cleaning products with reference to workplace requirements and
	manufacturer's instructions
	Maintain chemicals and equipment security
	Dispose of wastes and contain run-off
	Complete relevant documentation
	Check and store equipment used
	Check and return worksite to operational status
7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	Capable of assessing cleaning operations requirements
	Capable of identifying potential risk/hazards and required cleaning and personal
	protective equipment
	Capable of undertaking cleaning operations in confined spaces
8. Remarks	capacite of undertaining elemining operations in continue spaces
o. Remarks	

1. Title	Understand and implement basic environmental protection plan
2. Code	LOCUEP201A
3. Range 4. Level	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be capable of performing their tasks according to relevant environmental protection regulations (e.g. Hazardous Chemicals Control Ordinance (Cap.595)). Work involves the applying of basic environmental protection principles and regulations according to company's requirement during the course of workplace operations.
5. Credit	3 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
7. Assessment	 6.1 Knowledge of environmental issues Know about with relevant environmental protection regulations Understand workplace instructions Understand the operations of logistics related industries 6.2.1 Understand relevant environmental issues in logistics operations, including: Potential risk of hazardous materials to the environment The impact of inefficient operations of equipment and engines on air pollution The importance of maintaining clean and tidy worksites Recycle concept and method of reducing waste Energy saving concept by switching off the lights and air-conditioning/ heating systems in workplaces whenever applicable 6.2.2 Minimise the effects of pollution in accordance with workplace instructions Conduct and organise routine checks to ensure emission control device is correctly operating Take precautions during equipment/vehicles cleaning to avoid polluting the environment Implement housekeeping procedures and environmental protection precautions during operations and maintenance Dispose wastes/rubbish in designated disposal bins The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	Capable of understanding relevant environmental issues in logistics operations
	 Capable of applying basic knowledge of environmental protection plan to minimise the effects of pollution in accordance with workplace instructions
8. Remarks	

1. Title	Load and unload cargoes
2. Code	LOCUCT204A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be capable of loading and unloading cargo according to relevant regulations, standards, codes, and workplace procedures (e.g., Dangerous Goods Ordinance Cap. 295 and subsidiary regulations)
4. Level	2
5. Credit	3 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
	6.1 Relevant knowledge of load and unload cargo
	Understand load characteristics
	Understand the job requirements and workplace procedures
	Know about the relevant permit/licence requirements, regulations, safety standards and
	codes of practice
	6.2.1 Load and unload cargo
	 Identify load characteristics and take into consideration when determine loading and unloading procedures
	 Identify and handle hazardous substances/dangerous goods with relevant permit/regulations requirements (e.g., Dangerous Goods Ordinance Cap. 295 and subsidiary regulations)
	 Pack/unpack load to make effective and safe use of spaces
	 Load cargo/goods with reference to relevant workplace procedures and regulatory requirements
	Apply lifting equipments to assist loading procedures according to relevant safety legislation and workplace procedures
	Conduct unloading activities in an efficient and safe manner
	 Identify goods requiring special documentation and handling and follow appropriate procedures
	6.2.2 Secure and protect cargo
	Ensure load distribution comply with workplace and legislative requirements
	Segregate hazardous substances/dangerous goods
	Use load protection and restraint equipments to secure load
	Protect load according to workplace and legal safety requirements
	6.2.3 Complete documentation
	 Inspect cargo for travel security with reference to relevant DG Code and permit/regulations requirements
	Complete required documentation with reference to DG Code and workplace requirements
7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	Capable of identifying load characteristics
	Capable of identifying hazardous/dangerous goods with relevant permit/regulations
	requirements (e.g., Dangerous Goods Ordinance Cap. 295 and subsidiary regulations)
	Capable of loading and unloading goods/cargo in safe and efficient manner
	Capable of securing and protecting load
8. Remarks	

1. Title	Relocate cargoes
2. Code	LOCUCT205A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should hold
	relevant licence(s) and be capable of applying cargo handling methods to relocate cargoes with
	reference to relevant standards, codes, and regulatory requirements.
4. Level	2
5. Credit	3 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
	6.1 Relevant knowledge of using cargo relocation methods
	Understand the handling methods and procedures
	Understand the job requirements and work area
	Know about the relevant permit/licence requirements, regulations, safety standards and
	codes of practice
	6.2.1 Handle load relocation
	 Identify materials, products or goods to be relocated
	 Identify storage locations and identify potential routes
	Calculate balance points
	Evaluate required cleaning to available space and make appropriate adjustments
	Identify potential risks in route
	Identify potential risks of required load relocation operations
	Identify cargo handling processes and procedures for relocating load
	Use appropriate personal protective equipment
	6.2.2 Relocate load
	Undertake relocation actions with reference to relevant occupation safety and health
	(OSH) requirements and workplace procedures
	Identify team load relocation applications
	Follow planned route and process
	• Handle and relocate materials with no goods/equipment damages and check for stability
	• Evaluate relocation operations
	Report variance to relevant personnel
7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	Capable of assessing risks arising from load relocation
	 Capable of identifying potential risks and cargo handling procedures
	 Capable of identifying potential risks and eargo handling procedures Capable of completing load relocation
8. Remarks	- Cupuote of completing four follocation
o. Kemarks	

2. Code 3. Range This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be capable of applying knowledge of dangerous/explosive goods to identify and label dangerous/explosive goods. All activities should be performed according to relevant operating procedures and regulations, (e.g., Occupational Safety and Health Ordinance Cap 509, and Dangerous Goods Ordinance Cap. 295 and subsidiary regulations. 4. Level 2 3. Grore ference only) 6. Competency 6. Relevant knowledge of dangerous/explosive goods • Know about the type and characteristics of dangerous/explosive goods • Know about Dangerous Goods Code (DG Code) • Understand relevant regulatory requirements • Understand relevant regulatory requirements • Check load for dangerous/explosive goods • Check load for dangerous/explosive goods • Check load for dangerous/explosive goods • Identify types of dangerous/explosive goods • Identify targes of dangerous/explosive goods • Identify bards posed by load from labels 6.2.2 Handle dangerous/explosive goods • Use personal protective equipment when handling dangerous/explosive goods in accordance with cargo characteristics and subsidiary risk information (e.g., safety data sheet) • Handle different types of load takes into account the identified hazards posed by the dangerous/explosive goods • Label all containers/packages with the class and relevant information (e.g., DG Class) • Include dangerous/explosive goods • Label all containers/packages with the class and relevant information (e.g., DG Class) • Include dangerous/explosive goods • Label all containers/packages with the class and relevant information (e.g., DG Class) • Include dangerous/explosive goods • Capable of identifying dangerous/explosive goods according to DG Class where applicable • Capable of identifying dangerous/explosive goods from labels • Capable of identifying dangerous/explosive goods according to DG Class where Criteria	1. Title	Identify and label explosive and dangerous goods
capable of applying knowledge of dangerous/explosive goods to identify and label dangerous/explosive goods. All activities should be performed according to relevant operating procedures and regulations, (e.g., Occupational Safety and Health Ordinance Cap 509, and Dangerous Goods Ordinance Cap. 295 and subsidiary regulations). 4. Level 2 5. Credit 3 (for reference only) 6. Competency 6.1 Relevant knowledge of dangerous/explosive goods • Know about the type and characteristics of dangerous/explosive goods • Know about Dangerous Goods Code (DG Code) • Understand company policy and procedures 6.2.1 Assess dangerous/explosive goods • Check load for dangerous/explosive goods • Identify types of dangerous/explosive goods • Identify types of dangerous/explosive goods • Identify types of dangerous/explosive goods • Identify harafs posed by load from labels, placarding and dangerous goods declarations, and take required action to assure compliance with relevant government regulations where applicable • Identify harafs posed by load from labels 6.2.2 Handle dangerous/explosive goods • Handle, load and unload identified dangerous/explosive goods • Use personal protective equipment when handling dangerous/explosive goods in accordance with cargo characteristics and subsidiary risk information (e.g., safety data sheet) • Handle different types of load takes into account the identified hazards posed by the dangerous/explosive goods concerned • Follow segregation procedures with reference to cargo characteristics and subsidiary risk information when storing/loading dangerous/explosive goods 6.2.3 Label dangerous/explosive goods • Label all containers/packages with he class and relevant information (e.g., DG Class) • Include dangerous/explosive goods • Label and dangerous/explosive goods according to DG Class where applicable 6.2.4 Complete documentation • Complete required documents The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are: • Capable of handling dangerous/explosive goods fro	2. Code	
A Level 2	3. Range	capable of applying knowledge of dangerous/explosive goods to identify and label dangerous/explosive goods. All activities should be performed according to relevant operating
S. Credit 2 S. Credit 3 (for reference only)		
6. Competency 6. Competency 6. Relevant knowledge of dangerous/explosive goods • Know about the type and characteristics of dangerous/explosive goods • Know about Dangerous Goods Code (DG Code) • Understand relevant regulatory requirements • Understand company policy and procedures 6.2.1 Assess dangerous/explosive goods • Check load for dangerous/explosive goods • Identify types of dangerous/explosive goods from labels, placarding and dangerous goods declarations, and take required action to assure compliance with relevant government regulations where applicable • Identify hazards posed by load from labels 6.2.2 Handle dangerous/explosive goods • Handle, load and unload identified dangerous/explosive goods • Use personal protective equipment when handling dangerous/explosive goods in accordance with cargo characteristics and subsidiary risk information (e.g., safety data sheet) • Handle different types of load takes into account the identified hazards posed by the dangerous/explosive goods concerned • Follow segregation procedures with reference to cargo characteristics and subsidiary risk information when storing/loading dangerous/explosive goods 6.2.3 Label dangerous/explosive goods • Label all containers/packages with the class and relevant information (e.g., DG Class) • Include dangerous goods declaration with manifest • Placard vehicles carrying dangerous/explosive goods according to DG Class where applicable 6.2.4 Complete documentation • Complete required documents 7. Assessment Criteria The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are: • Capable of identifying dangerous/explosive goods • Capable of identifying dangerous/explosive goods • Capable of identifying personal protective equipment when handling dangerous/explosive goods	4. Level	2
6.1 Relevant knowledge of dangerous/explosive goods • Know about the type and characteristics of dangerous/explosive goods • Know about Dangerous Goods Code (DG Code) • Understand relevant regulatory requirements • Understand company policy and procedures 6.2.1 Assess dangerous/explosive goods • Check load for dangerous/explosive goods • Identify types of dangerous/explosive goods from labels, placarding and dangerous goods declarations, and take required action to assure compliance with relevant government regulations where applicable • Identify hazards posed by load from labels 6.2.2 Handle dangerous/explosive goods • Handle, load and unload identified dangerous/explosive goods • Use personal protective equipment when handling dangerous/explosive goods in accordance with cargo characteristics and subsidiary risk information (e.g., safety data sheet) • Handle different types of load takes into account the identified hazards posed by the dangerous/explosive goods concerned • Follow segregation procedures with reference to cargo characteristics and subsidiary risk information when storing/loading dangerous/explosive goods • Label alangerous/explosive goods • Label alangerous/explosive goods • Label all containers/packages with the class and relevant information (e.g., DG Class) • Include dangerous goods declaration with manifest • Placard vehicles carrying dangerous/explosive goods according to DG Class where applicable 6.2.4 Complete documentation • Complete required documents The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are: • Capable of identifying dangerous/explosive goods • Capable of identifying dangerous/explosive goods • Capable of identifying personal protective equipment when handling dangerous/explosive goods	5. Credit	3 (for reference only)
Know about Dangerous Goods Code (DG Code) Understand relevant regulatory requirements Understand company policy and procedures 6.2.1 Assess dangerous/explosive goods Check load for dangerous/explosive goods Identify types of dangerous/explosive goods from labels, placarding and dangerous goods declarations, and take required action to assure compliance with relevant government regulations where applicable Identify hazards posed by load from labels 6.2.2 Handle dangerous/explosive goods Handle, load and unload identified dangerous/explosive goods in accordance with cargo characteristics and subsidiary risk information (e.g., safety data sheet) Handle different types of load takes into account the identified hazards posed by the dangerous/explosive goods concerned Follow segregation procedures with reference to cargo characteristics and subsidiary risk information when storing/loading dangerous/explosive goods 6.2.3 Label dangerous/explosive goods Label all containers/packages with the class and relevant information (e.g., DG Class) Include dangerous goods declaration with manifest Placard vehicles carrying dangerous/explosive goods according to DG Class where applicable 6.2.4 Complete documentation Complete required documents The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are: Capable of identifying dangerous/explosive goods Capable of identifying dangerous/explosive goods Capable of identifying personal protective equipment when handling dangerous/explosive equipment when handling dangerous/explosive equipment when handling dangerous/explosive equipment when handling dangerous/explosive equipment when handling	6. Competency	6.1 Relevant knowledge of dangerous/explosive goods
Understand relevant regulatory requirements Understand company policy and procedures 6.2.1 Assess dangerous/explosive goods Check load for dangerous/explosive goods Form labels, placarding and dangerous goods declarations, and take required action to assure compliance with relevant government regulations where applicable Identify hazards posed by load from labels 6.2.2 Handle dangerous/explosive goods Handle, load and unload identified dangerous/explosive goods Use personal protective equipment when handling dangerous/explosive goods in accordance with cargo characteristics and subsidiary risk information (e.g., safety data sheet) Handle different types of load takes into account the identified hazards posed by the dangerous/explosive goods concerned Follow segregation procedures with reference to cargo characteristics and subsidiary risk information when storing/loading dangerous/explosive goods 6.2.3 Label dangerous/explosive goods Label all containers/packages with the class and relevant information (e.g., DG Class) Include dangerous goods declaration with manifest Placard vehicles carrying dangerous/explosive goods according to DG Class where applicable 6.2.4 Complete documentation Complete required documents The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are: Capable of identifying dangerous/explosive goods Capable of identifying dangerous/explosive goods Capable of identifying dangerous/explosive goods Capable of identifying personal protective equipment when handling dangerous/explosive goods		**
Understand company policy and procedures 6.2.1 Assess dangerous/explosive goods Check load for dangerous/explosive goods Identify types of dangerous/explosive goods from labels, placarding and dangerous goods declarations, and take required action to assure compliance with relevant government regulations where applicable Identify hazards posed by load from labels 6.2.2 Handle dangerous/explosive goods Use personal protective equipment when handling dangerous/explosive goods in accordance with cargo characteristics and subsidiary risk information (e.g., safety data sheet) Handle different types of load takes into account the identified hazards posed by the dangerous/explosive goods concerned Follow segregation procedures with reference to cargo characteristics and subsidiary risk information when storing/loading dangerous/explosive goods 6.2.3 Label dangerous/explosive goods Label all containers/packages with the class and relevant information (e.g., DG Class) Include dangerous goods declaration with manifest Placard vehicles carrying dangerous/explosive goods according to DG Class where applicable 6.2.4 Complete documentation Complete required documents 7. Assessment Criteria The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:		
6.2.1 Assess dangerous/explosive goods Check load for dangerous/explosive goods Identify types of dangerous/explosive goods from labels, placarding and dangerous goods declarations, and take required action to assure compliance with relevant government regulations where applicable Identify hazards posed by load from labels 6.2.2 Handle dangerous/explosive goods Handle, load and unload identified dangerous/explosive goods Use personal protective equipment when handling dangerous/explosive goods in accordance with cargo characteristics and subsidiary risk information (e.g., safety data sheet) Handle different types of load takes into account the identified hazards posed by the dangerous/explosive goods concerned Follow segregation procedures with reference to cargo characteristics and subsidiary risk information when storing/loading dangerous/explosive goods 6.2.3 Label dangerous/explosive goods Label all containers/packages with the class and relevant information (e.g., DG Class) Include dangerous goods declaration with manifest Placard vehicles carrying dangerous/explosive goods according to DG Class where applicable 6.2.4 Complete required documents The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are: Capable of identifying dangerous/explosive goods from labels Capable of locating, interpreting and applying relevant codes and regulations Capable of identifying personal protective equipment when handling dangerous/explosive goods		• • •
Check load for dangerous/explosive goods Identify types of dangerous/explosive goods from labels, placarding and dangerous goods declarations, and take required action to assure compliance with relevant government regulations where applicable Identify hazards posed by load from labels 6.2.2 Handle dangerous/explosive goods Handle, load and unload identified dangerous/explosive goods in accordance with cargo characteristics and subsidiary risk information (e.g., safety data sheet) Handle different types of load takes into account the identified hazards posed by the dangerous/explosive goods concerned Follow segregation procedures with reference to cargo characteristics and subsidiary risk information when storing/loading dangerous/explosive goods 6.2.3 Label dangerous/explosive goods Label all containers/packages with the class and relevant information (e.g., DG Class) Include dangerous goods declaration with manifest Placard vehicles carrying dangerous/explosive goods according to DG Class where applicable 6.2.4 Complete documentation Complete required documents The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are: Capable of identifying dangerous/explosive goods from labels Capable of handling dangerous/explosive goods Capable of locating, interpreting and applying relevant codes and regulations Capable of identifying personal protective equipment when handling dangerous/explosive goods		
Identify types of dangerous/explosive goods from labels, placarding and dangerous goods declarations, and take required action to assure compliance with relevant government regulations where applicable Identify hazards posed by load from labels 6.2.2 Handle dangerous/explosive goods Handle, load and unload identified dangerous/explosive goods in accordance with cargo characteristics and subsidiary risk information (e.g., safety data sheet) Handle different types of load takes into account the identified hazards posed by the dangerous/explosive goods concerned Follow segregation procedures with reference to cargo characteristics and subsidiary risk information when storing/loading dangerous/explosive goods 6.2.3 Label dangerous/explosive goods • Label all containers/packages with the class and relevant information (e.g., DG Class) • Include dangerous goods declaration with manifest • Placard vehicles carrying dangerous/explosive goods according to DG Class where applicable 6.2.4 Complete documentation • Complete required documents 7. Assessment Criteria The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are: • Capable of identifying dangerous/explosive goods • Capable of handling dangerous/explosive goods • Capable of locating, interpreting and applying relevant codes and regulations • Capable of identifying personal protective equipment when handling dangerous/explosive goods		
goods declarations, and take required action to assure compliance with relevant government regulations where applicable Identify hazards posed by load from labels 6.2.2 Handle dangerous/explosive goods Handle, load and unload identified dangerous/explosive goods in accordance with cargo characteristics and subsidiary risk information (e.g., safety data sheet) Handle different types of load takes into account the identified hazards posed by the dangerous/explosive goods concerned Follow segregation procedures with reference to cargo characteristics and subsidiary risk information when storing/loading dangerous/explosive goods 6.2.3 Label dangerous/explosive goods Label all containers/packages with the class and relevant information (e.g., DG Class) Include dangerous goods declaration with manifest Placard vehicles carrying dangerous/explosive goods according to DG Class where applicable 6.2.4 Complete documentation Complete required documents The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are: Capable of identifying dangerous/explosive goods Capable of locating, interpreting and applying relevant codes and regulations Capable of identifying personal protective equipment when handling dangerous/explosive goods		
6.2.2 Handle dangerous/explosive goods Handle, load and unload identified dangerous/explosive goods Use personal protective equipment when handling dangerous/explosive goods in accordance with cargo characteristics and subsidiary risk information (e.g., safety data sheet) Handle different types of load takes into account the identified hazards posed by the dangerous/explosive goods concerned Follow segregation procedures with reference to cargo characteristics and subsidiary risk information when storing/loading dangerous/explosive goods 6.2.3 Label dangerous/explosive goods Label all containers/packages with the class and relevant information (e.g., DG Class) Include dangerous goods declaration with manifest Placard vehicles carrying dangerous/explosive goods according to DG Class where applicable 6.2.4 Complete documentation Complete required documents The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are: Criteria Capable of identifying dangerous/explosive goods Capable of handling dangerous/explosive goods Capable of locating, interpreting and applying relevant codes and regulations Capable of identifying personal protective equipment when handling dangerous/explosive goods		goods declarations, and take required action to assure compliance with relevant government regulations where applicable
 Handle, load and unload identified dangerous/explosive goods Use personal protective equipment when handling dangerous/explosive goods in accordance with cargo characteristics and subsidiary risk information (e.g., safety data sheet) Handle different types of load takes into account the identified hazards posed by the dangerous/explosive goods concerned Follow segregation procedures with reference to cargo characteristics and subsidiary risk information when storing/loading dangerous/explosive goods Label all containers/packages with the class and relevant information (e.g., DG Class) Include dangerous goods declaration with manifest Placard vehicles carrying dangerous/explosive goods according to DG Class where applicable 6.2.4 Complete documentation Complete required documents The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are: Capable of identifying dangerous/explosive goods Capable of locating, interpreting and applying relevant codes and regulations Capable of identifying personal protective equipment when handling dangerous/explosive goods 		
Use personal protective equipment when handling dangerous/explosive goods in accordance with cargo characteristics and subsidiary risk information (e.g., safety data sheet) Handle different types of load takes into account the identified hazards posed by the dangerous/explosive goods concerned Follow segregation procedures with reference to cargo characteristics and subsidiary risk information when storing/loading dangerous/explosive goods 6.2.3 Label dangerous/explosive goods Label all containers/packages with the class and relevant information (e.g., DG Class) Include dangerous goods declaration with manifest Placard vehicles carrying dangerous/explosive goods according to DG Class where applicable 6.2.4 Complete documentation Complete required documents The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are: Capable of identifying dangerous/explosive goods Capable of locating, interpreting and applying relevant codes and regulations Capable of identifying personal protective equipment when handling dangerous/explosive goods		
dangerous/explosive goods concerned Follow segregation procedures with reference to cargo characteristics and subsidiary risk information when storing/loading dangerous/explosive goods 6.2.3 Label dangerous/explosive goods Label all containers/packages with the class and relevant information (e.g., DG Class) Include dangerous goods declaration with manifest Placard vehicles carrying dangerous/explosive goods according to DG Class where applicable 6.2.4 Complete documentation Complete required documents The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are: Capable of identifying dangerous/explosive goods from labels Capable of handling dangerous/explosive goods Capable of locating, interpreting and applying relevant codes and regulations Capable of identifying personal protective equipment when handling dangerous/explosive goods		 Use personal protective equipment when handling dangerous/explosive goods in accordance with cargo characteristics and subsidiary risk information (e.g., safety data
risk information when storing/loading dangerous/explosive goods 6.2.3 Label dangerous/explosive goods • Label all containers/packages with the class and relevant information (e.g., DG Class) • Include dangerous goods declaration with manifest • Placard vehicles carrying dangerous/explosive goods according to DG Class where applicable 6.2.4 Complete documentation • Complete required documents 7. Assessment Criteria The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are: • Capable of identifying dangerous/explosive goods from labels • Capable of handling dangerous/explosive goods • Capable of locating, interpreting and applying relevant codes and regulations • Capable of identifying personal protective equipment when handling dangerous/explosive goods		
 Label all containers/packages with the class and relevant information (e.g., DG Class) Include dangerous goods declaration with manifest Placard vehicles carrying dangerous/explosive goods according to DG Class where applicable 6.2.4 Complete documentation Complete required documents 7. Assessment Criteria Capable of identifying dangerous/explosive goods from labels Capable of handling dangerous/explosive goods Capable of locating, interpreting and applying relevant codes and regulations Capable of identifying personal protective equipment when handling dangerous/explosive goods 		risk information when storing/loading dangerous/explosive goods
 Include dangerous goods declaration with manifest Placard vehicles carrying dangerous/explosive goods according to DG Class where applicable 6.2.4 Complete documentation Complete required documents 7. Assessment Criteria Capable of identifying dangerous/explosive goods from labels Capable of handling dangerous/explosive goods Capable of locating, interpreting and applying relevant codes and regulations Capable of identifying personal protective equipment when handling dangerous/explosive goods 		
 Placard vehicles carrying dangerous/explosive goods according to DG Class where applicable 6.2.4 Complete documentation Complete required documents The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are: Capable of identifying dangerous/explosive goods from labels Capable of handling dangerous/explosive goods Capable of locating, interpreting and applying relevant codes and regulations Capable of identifying personal protective equipment when handling dangerous/explosive goods 		
applicable 6.2.4 Complete documentation • Complete required documents 7. Assessment Criteria • Capable of identifying dangerous/explosive goods from labels • Capable of handling dangerous/explosive goods • Capable of locating, interpreting and applying relevant codes and regulations • Capable of identifying personal protective equipment when handling dangerous/explosive goods		
 Complete required documents Assessment Criteria Capable of identifying dangerous/explosive goods from labels Capable of handling dangerous/explosive goods Capable of locating, interpreting and applying relevant codes and regulations Capable of identifying personal protective equipment when handling dangerous/explosive goods 		
 7. Assessment Criteria		6.2.4 Complete documentation
 Criteria Capable of identifying dangerous/explosive goods from labels Capable of handling dangerous/explosive goods Capable of locating, interpreting and applying relevant codes and regulations Capable of identifying personal protective equipment when handling dangerous/explosive goods 		
 Capable of handling dangerous/explosive goods Capable of locating, interpreting and applying relevant codes and regulations Capable of identifying personal protective equipment when handling dangerous/explosive goods 		
 Capable of locating, interpreting and applying relevant codes and regulations Capable of identifying personal protective equipment when handling dangerous/explosive goods 	Criteria	
 Capable of identifying personal protective equipment when handling dangerous/explosive goods 		
dangerous/explosive goods		
	8. Remarks	

1. Title	Prepare cargoes for transfer
2. Code	LOCUCT207A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be capable of applying relevant knowledge of cargo transfer to prepare cargo for transfer. All activities should be performed with reference to relevant safety regulations (e.g., Occupational Safety and Health Ordinance Cap. 509 and subsidiary regulations), workplace requirements, and operating procedures.
4. Level	2
5. Credit	3 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements: 6.1 Knowledge of cargo transfer • Know about the principles of cargo transfer • Know about relevant regulatory requirements • Understand workplace policy and procedures 6.2.1 Prepare for transfer of cargo • Prepare and maintain work area • Report faulty equipment or unsafe work practices • Identify and use correct protective equipment • Check equipment to determine working load limit (WLL) or safe working load (SWL) 6.2.2 Load and unload cargoes • Sling/unsling cargo • Identify and use correct securing devices • Steady load by tag lines as required
	 Identify and report damaged cargo Release slinging attachments from load ensuring no personal injury or cargo/machinery damage 6.2.4 Lash and unlash cargoes Strap/unstrap cargo Use mechanical strapping equipment with reference to manufacturer's instructions Identify and report damaged cargo Secure/release strapping arrangements to/from load ensuring no personal injury or cargo/machinery damage
7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	 Capable of checking equipment and determining working load limit Capable of loading/unloading cargoes Capable of lashing/unlashing cargoes
8. Remarks	

1. Title	Carry out delivery operations
2. Code	LOCUCT208A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be
	capable of performing tasks concerning the delivery of cargoes.
4. Level	2
5. Credits	3 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
	6.1 Knowledge of delivery operations
	Know about the procedure of delivery operations
	Understand company policy and procedures
	Understand workplace requirements and the relevant regulatory requirements to handle
	cargo safely
	6.2.1 Prepare to deliver cargo
	Identify and collect cargo from specific locations
	Sort cargo into the route order
	Handle cargo in a manner that minimises the risk of damage
	Identify special items
	Organise cargo into bundles and keep in delivery sequence
	Secure cargo
	6.2.2 Deliver cargo to specific route
	 Follow and apply established procedural guidelines when undertaking deliveries (e.g., check the cargo quantity, marking, and conditions)
	Deliver cargo in specified sequence and in good condition
	Complete deliveries according to agreed schedule
	Keep cargo secure to minimise risk of damage, loss, and theft
	Deliver items requiring special treatment and complete relevant documents
	Identify potential hazards associated with delivery
	6.2.3 Report on delivery activities
	Process lost or damage shipments according to workplace procedures (e.g., record the
	details on the delivery receipt, and report to supervisors)
	Complete documents and check the documents to ensure accuracy
7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	Capable of identifying, collecting, and sorting cargo
	Capable of delivering cargo and reporting on delivery activities
8. Remarks	

1. Title	Maintain stocks
2. Code	LOCUCT209A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be able to apply knowledge of inventory control to maintain stocks. All activities should be performed with reference to relevant operating procedures, inventory management policies and procedures, and safety guidelines.
4. Level	2
5. Credit	3 (for reference only)
6. Competency	
6. Competency	Performance Requirements: 6.1 Knowledge of inventory control • Understand the procedure of receipt and dispatch of goods • Know about the control of stock level • Know about the company policy and procedures • Know about the company policy and procedures • Know about the nature of each type of cargo and the safety guidelines 6.2.1 Handle receipt and dispatch of goods • Co-ordinate the activities of receipt and dispatch of goods with relevant personnel • Implement inventory policies and procedures • Follow inventory management procedures to complete required documentation • Inspect incoming goods in terms of quantity and quality with reference to inventory management procedures • Handle quality and quantity discrepancies of goods • Handle and store goods 6.2.2 Maintain stock records • Monitor and maintain stock levels and keep any cargo damage records • Maintain, monitor and adjust stock reorder cycles • Report stock records and reorders information to relevant personnel • Maintain stock movement records • Record stock discrepancies and follow procedures • Monitor stock performance, and report fast and slow moving items 6.2.3 Handle stock take • Apply inventory policies and procedures to stock-taking activities • Effectively allocate team members to complete task • Generate reports on stock-taking data 6.2.4 Identify stock losses • Identify stock losses against forecast • Identify stock losses and provide justifications • Implement possible solutions to avoid stock losses 6.2.5 Process and raise orders for stock • Monitor ordering and recording systems • Ensure availability of sample range in accordance with buying plan
	• Record and file negotiated purchase and supply agreements
	6.2.6 Follow up orders
	Ensure delivery processes meet predetermined deadlines Headle processes meet predetermined deadlines Headle processes meet predetermined deadlines
	Handle supply problems; where appropriate, refer to relevant personnel The supply problems; where appropriate, refer to relevant personnel The supply problems; where appropriate, refer to relevant personnel The supply problems; where appropriate, refer to relevant personnel The supply problems; where appropriate, refer to relevant personnel The supply problems; where appropriate, refer to relevant personnel The supply problems; where appropriate, refer to relevant personnel The supply problems; where appropriate, refer to relevant personnel The supply problems is the supply problems; where appropriate is the supply problems is the supply problems. The supply problems is the supply problems is the supply problems in the supply problems.
	 Follow up with buyers, suppliers, and transport operators to ensure smooth delivery

7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	Capable of performing the duties of receipt, dispatch and secure storage of goods in
	accordance with inventory management procedure
	Capable of monitoring stock levels, movement and reorder cycles on a regular basis
	Capable of organising and co-ordinating stock take
	Capable of handling orders processes
8. Remarks	

3. Range This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be capable of applying basic knowledge of inventory management to perform stock control procedures. All activities should be performed with reference to relevant operating procedures, inventory management policies and procedures, and safety guidelines. 4. Level 2 5. Credit 3 (for reference only)	1. Title	Perform stock control procedures
capable of applying basic knowledge of inventory management to perform stock control procedures. All activities should be performed with reference to relevant operating procedures, inventory management policies and procedures, and safety guidelines. 4. Level 2 5. Credit 3 (for reference only) 6. Competency Performance Requirements: 6.1 Know about stock control Understand the company's inventory policies and procedures Understand the company's inventory policies and procedures Understand relevant regulatory requirements including safety rules and working practices in handling and moving different categories of goods of different categories 6.2.1 Receive and process incoming goods Maintain and organise the receiving bay Apply handling equipments and tools to unpack goods Remove and dispose of packing materials Check and validate incoming goods against delivery orders and purchase orders Inspect and record received items for variations, discrepancies, breakage, and quality Apply code labels when required Allocate location to store goods (both in and out) 6.2.2 Rotate stock Carry out store code reporting and checking procedures Place goods in storage Maintain safe lifting, shifting and carrying 6.2.3 Maintain stock level Record stock level on stock systems Identify if any discrepancy in stock level Perform physical count of goods Update stock level on stock systems 6.2.4 Dispatch outgoing goods Receive dispatch order from customer Perform stock check against dispatch order Perform stock check against dispatch or	2. Code	LOCUCT210A
5. Credit 6. Competency 6. Competency 6. I Know about stock control • Basic knowledge of inventory management and stock control • Understand the company's inventory policies and procedures • Understand relevant regulatory requirements including safety rules and working practices in handling and moving different categories of goods of different categories 6.2.1 Receive and process incoming goods • Maintain and organise the receiving bay • Apply handling equipments and tools to unpack goods • Remove and dispose of packing materials • Check and validate incoming goods against delivery orders and purchase orders • Inspect and record received items for variations, discrepancies, breakage, and quality • Apply code labels when required • Allocate location to store goods (both in and out) 6.2.2 Rotate stock • Carry out store code reporting and checking procedures • Place goods in storage • Maintain safe lifting, shifting and carrying 6.2.3 Maintain stock level • Record stock level on stock systems • Identify if any discrepancy in stock level • Perform physical count of goods • Update stock level on stock systems 6.2.4 Dispatch outgoing goods • Receive dispatch order from customer • Perform stock check against dispatch order • Pollow up with customer if quantity is insufficient • Dispatch stock to appropriate area or department • Complete required documentation 7. Assessment Criteria 7. Assessment Criteria 7. Capable of applying inventory policies and procedures to control stock • Capable of applying safe working practices to handle and transport stock	3. Range	capable of applying basic knowledge of inventory management to perform stock control procedures. All activities should be performed with reference to relevant operating procedures,
6. Competency 6. I Know about stock control Basic knowledge of inventory management and stock control Understand the company's inventory policies and procedures Understand relevant regulatory requirements including safety rules and working practices in handling and moving different categories of goods of different categories 6.2.1 Receive and process incoming goods Maintain and organise the receiving bay Apply handling equipments and tools to unpack goods Remove and dispose of packing materials Check and validate incoming goods against delivery orders and purchase orders Inspect and record received items for variations, discrepancies, breakage, and quality Apply code labels when required Allocate location to store goods (both in and out) 6.2.2 Rotate stock Carry out stock rotation Carry out store code reporting and checking procedures Place goods in storage Maintain safe lifting, shifting and carrying 6.2.3 Maintain stock level Record stock level on stock systems Identify if any discrepancy in stock level Perform physical count of goods Update stock level on stock systems 6.2.4 Dispatch outgoing goods Receive dispatch order from customer Perform stock check against dispatch order Perform stock check against dispatch order Follow up with customer if quantity is insufficient Dispatch stock to appropriate area or department Criteria The integrated outcomes requirements of this unit of competency are: Capable of applying inventory policies and procedures to control stock Capable of applying inventory policies and procedures to control stock	4. Level	2
6.1 Know about stock control Basic knowledge of inventory management and stock control Understand the company's inventory policies and procedures Understand relevant regulatory requirements including safety rules and working practices in handling and moving different categories of goods of different categories 6.2.1 Receive and process incoming goods Maintain and organise the receiving bay Apply handling equipments and tools to unpack goods Remove and dispose of packing materials Check and validate incoming goods against delivery orders and purchase orders Inspect and record received items for variations, discrepancies, breakage, and quality Apply code labels when required Allocate location to store goods (both in and out) 6.2.2 Rotate stock Carry out stock rotation Carry out store code reporting and checking procedures Place goods in storage Maintain safe lifting, shifting and carrying 6.2.3 Maintain stock level Record stock level on stock systems Identify if any discrepancy in stock level Perform physical count of goods Update stock level on stock systems 6.2.4 Dispatch outgoing goods Receive dispatch order from customer Perform stock check against dispatch order Follow up with customer if quantity is insufficient Dispatch stock to appropriate area or department Complete required documentation The integrated outcomes requirements of this unit of competency are: Capable of applying inventory policies and procedures to control stock Capable of applying safe working practices to handle and transport stock	5. Credit	3 (for reference only)
Basic knowledge of inventory management and stock control Understand the company's inventory policies and procedures Understand relevant regulatory requirements including safety rules and working practices in handling and moving different categories of goods of different categories 6.2.1 Receive and process incoming goods Maintain and organise the receiving bay Apply handling equipments and tools to unpack goods Remove and dispose of packing materials Check and validate incoming goods against delivery orders and purchase orders Inspect and record received items for variations, discrepancies, breakage, and quality Apply code labels when required Allocate location to store goods (both in and out) 6.2.2 Rotate stock Carry out store toode reporting and checking procedures Place goods in storage Maintain safe lifting, shifting and carrying 6.2.3 Maintain stock level Record stock level on stock systems Identify if any discrepancy in stock level Perform physical count of goods Update stock level on stock systems 6.2.4 Dispatch outgoing goods Receive dispatch order from customer Perform stock check against dispatch order Pispatch stock to appropriate area or department Complete required documentation The integrated outcomes requirements of this unit of competency are: Capable of applying inventory policies and procedures to control stock Capable of applying inventory policies and procedures to control stock	6. Competency	
 Dispatch stock to appropriate area or department Complete required documentation Assessment Criteria Capable of applying inventory policies and procedures to control stock Capable of applying safe working practices to handle and transport stock 		 Understand the company's inventory policies and procedures Understand relevant regulatory requirements including safety rules and working practices in handling and moving different categories of goods of different categories 6.2.1 Receive and process incoming goods Maintain and organise the receiving bay Apply handling equipments and tools to unpack goods Remove and dispose of packing materials Check and validate incoming goods against delivery orders and purchase orders Inspect and record received items for variations, discrepancies, breakage, and quality Apply code labels when required Allocate location to store goods (both in and out) 6.2.2 Rotate stock Carry out stock rotation Carry out store code reporting and checking procedures Place goods in storage Maintain safe lifting, shifting and carrying 6.2.3 Maintain stock level Record stock level on stock systems Identify if any discrepancy in stock level Perform physical count of goods Update stock level on stock systems 6.2.4 Dispatch outgoing goods Receive dispatch order from customer Perform stock check against dispatch order
7. Assessment Criteria The integrated outcomes requirements of this unit of competency are: Capable of applying inventory policies and procedures to control stock Capable of applying safe working practices to handle and transport stock		Dispatch stock to appropriate area or department
 Capable of applying inventory policies and procedures to control stock Capable of applying safe working practices to handle and transport stock 	7 1 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2	A A
Capable of applying safe working practices to handle and transport stock		
	CHICHA	
• Capable of handing stocks and using equipments with reference to manufacturer		
instructions		
 Capable of receiving and processing incoming goods and dispatching outgoing goods Capable of rotating stock 		
1 0	8. Remarks	Capable of folding stock

1. Title	Maintain tools and equipments
2. Code	LOWHCT201A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be capable of maintaining hand tools with reference to relevant standards, codes, regulatory requirements, and workplace procedures (e.g. manufacturer instructions or specifications).
4. Level	2
5. Credit	3 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements: 6.1 Relevant knowledge of maintaining hand tools • Understand the tools and equipments maintenance • Understand the job requirements and work area • Know about the relevant requirements, regulations, safety standards and codes of practice 6.2.1 Maintain tools and equipments • Clean and maintain equipment with reference to manufacturer instructions or specifications to ensure correct functionality • Repair, replace or report unserviceable tools to relevant personnel 6.2.2 Secure and store tools and equipments • Transport tools in safe and efficient manner to minimise risk of damage to equipment and injury to personnel • Store and secure tools in accordance with workplace or manufacturers procedures
7. Assessment	• Store and secure tools in accordance with workplace or manufacturers procedures The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	 Capable of identifying appropriate method to clean and maintain hand tools Capable of repairing, replacing and reporting unserviceable tools Capable of safely securing and storing hand tools
8. Remarks	

1. Title	Assess operational capabilities of equipments
2. Code	LOWHCT202A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be
	capable of assessing the operational capabilities of equipments with reference to
	codes/regulations and workplace requirements (e.g. manufacturer specifications and
	instructions)
4. Level	2
5. Credit	3 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
	6.1 Relevant knowledge of assessing operational capabilities of equipment
	 Know about the range of equipments, its characteristics and specifications
	Understand the job requirements and work area
	Know about the relevant requirements, regulations, safety standards and codes of
	practice
	6.2.1 Inspect equipment
	Inspect equipment with reference to manufacturer specifications and workplace
	procedures
	Report aspects of work area/equipment found to be outside workplace/manufacturer
	specifications to relevant personnel
	6.2.2 Check equipment operational capability
	 Test components and equipment with reference to manufacturer specifications and workplace procedures
	Check warning systems for safety operations
	6.2.3 Identify impact of faults
	Identify faults and assess potential effect on equipment operations
	 Report faults that might affect the safety operations of equipment to relevant personnel for rectification
	6.2.4 Report and record results of testing and inspection
	Report results of the testing and inspection to relevant personnel
	Keep clear and unambiguous records
	Make clear reference to items which may affect the equipment safety in future
7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	Capable of inspecting equipment with reference to manufacturer specifications
	Capable of checking equipment operational capability
	Capable of identifying impact of faults
	Capable of recording and reporting results of testing and inspection
8. Remarks	

1. Title	Operate forklifts
2. Code	LOWHCT203A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should hold relevant licence(s) and be capable of operating a forklift to handle loads according to relevant regulations requirements. (e.g. obtain valid forklift licence)
4. Level	2
5. Credit	3 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
6. Competency	 6.1 Knowledge of forklift operations Understand the forklift operations Understand the job requirements and work area Know about the relevant permit/licence requirements, regulations, safety standards and codes of practice 6.2.1 Check forklift condition Check forklift condition for compliance with manufacturers specifications, relevant workplace and OSH requirements, and nature of task Inspect attachments to make sure appropriately operate and adjust Adjust seats and mirrors for safe operations Check log books and complete workplace documentation 6.2.2 Drive the forklift Start, steer, manoeuvre, position, and stop forklift with reference to manufacturers' instructions and regulations Ensure the performance and efficiency of engine power to minimise gear and engine damage Identify, anticipate and avoid/control operational hazards through appropriate hazard control techniques and defensive driving Drive forklift in reverse to accurate positions and maintain visibility Operate and secure forklift in accordance with manufacturers' instructions, regulations and workplace procedures 6.2.3 Operate a forklift to handle cargo Appropriately plan lifting operations and identify appropriate lifting trucks and attachments Handle and lift cargoes in accordance with relevant manufacturers specifications, OSH legislation, and workplace procedures 6.2.4 Monitor site conditions Identify potential hazards and traffic flows and make appropriate adjustments Assess and monitor site conditions to facilitate safe operations 6.2.5 Monitor and maintain forklift performance Monitor efficiency and performance of vehicle operations Report malfunctions and irregularity of performance to relevant personnel
	 Manage forklift records in accordance with legislative requirements and workplace procedures
7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	Capable of checking forklift condition
	Capable of driving forklift in safe manner
	 Capable of planning lifting tasks and operating forklift to handle loads efficiently
	 Capable of monitoring and maintaining forklift performance
8. Remarks	Cupacito of monitoring and manianing foraint performance
o. itellians	

1. Title	Prepare for transport of dangerous goods
2. Code	LOWHCT204A
	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be
3. Range	capable of applying relevant knowledge of transporting dangerous goods to prepare dangerous
	goods for transport.
	All activities should be performed according to relevant regulations, (e.g., Occupational Safety
	and Health Ordinance Cap 509, and Dangerous Goods Ordinance Cap. 295 and subsidiary
4. Level	regulations).
5. Credit	3 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
o. competency	6.1 Relevant knowledge of transporting dangerous goods
	Know about the special precautions and procedures, and nature of risk for transporting
	dangerous goods
	 Know about the current safety requirements, and loading regulations
	 Understand the operations and workflows of logistics and related industries
	1
	 6.2.1 Pre-trip checking dangerous goods Compare load with transport documentation and note discrepancies
	*
	Check load to ensure dangerous goods labels are legible and visible
	Check load to ensure containers are not damaged
	Check vehicle load for compatibility
	Assess load
	Locate shipping documentation in the cabin
	6.2.2 Assess vehicle suitability to transport intended load
	Assess vehicle for appropriateness and suitability to carry designated dangerous goods
	 Check insurance requirements and licences for conformity with the applicable regulatory requirements
	Check load restraint systems for appropriateness and suitability to secure intended load
	Check vehicle to ensure that it is clearly and correctly placarded/marked for the load
	being carried
	6.2.3 Check emergency procedures and equipment
	Note emergency information for each type of dangerous goods
	Note workplace and regulatory procedures for an incident
	 Check safety equipment and personal protective equipment for appropriateness and operational capability
	Locate emergency information in the cabin
	6.2.4 Evaluate documented route plan
	Identify possible routes and selected the best route
	 Assess selected route plan and evaluate the feasibility to avoid any risk
	 Assess selected route plan and evaluate the reasonity to avoid any risk Identify workplace and regulatory procedures for driving, parking, loading and
	unloading 6.2.5 Complete documentation
	 Inspect the load for travel security in accordance with relevant permit/regulations requirements
	Complete required documentation for the dangerous goods

7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	Capable of assessing operational suitability of equipment and vehicles
	Capable of estimating dimensions and weight of load and any special requirements
	Capable of determining required permits
	 Capable of identifying hazards and planning work to minimise risks
8. Remarks	

1. Title	Receive stocks
2. Code	LOWHCT205A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be capable of receiving stock with reference to relevant stock receiving requirements, operating procedures, and safety guidelines and requirements (e.g. OSH requirements).
4. Level	2
5. Credit	3 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
	6.1 Knowledge of stock receiving
	Know about the operations of stock receiving
	 Understand the relevant standards, codes, regulatory requirements and workplace procedures
	Understand company policy and procedures
	6.2.1 Identify workplace documentation requirements and procedures for the receipt of goods
	Identify workplace procedures for receipt of goods
	Interpret purpose of documents for receipt of goods
	 Identify workplace documentation requirements and reporting of damage 6.2.2 Receiving of stock
	Check receiving stock against orders and delivery documents
	Identify and communicate discrepancies to relevant personnel
	 Inspect and record items damage, best before dates, breakages/discrepancies
	6.2.3 Inspect and check arrival goods
	 Identify and follow checking procedures against manifests and orders
	Report damaged goods or discrepancies
	Dispatch/store and document non-conforming goods
	6.2.4 Unload, unpack and store stock
	Identify appropriate handling equipment and techniques
	 Apply safe work procedures to unload, unpack, and store stocks
	Seek advice on products locations and storage requirements
	Unload and unpack goods
	Seek required assistance to maintain effective and safe work
	Follow directions to store stock in appropriate areas
	6.2.5 Rotate and maintain stock
	Rotate stock with reference to operating procedures
	Move stock with appropriate equipment according to relevant OSH regulations (e.g., Occupational Safety and Health Ordinance Cap. 509 and subsidiary regulations) Charles of the state
	Check and report quality of stock Dimess and (or place stock in storage)
	Dispose and/or place stock in storage 6.2.6 Complete documentation
	6.2.6 Complete documentation
7. Assessment	 Complete required documentation and records The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	
Cincila	Capable of identifying relevant documents and workplace procedures for goods receiving
	Capable of inspecting and checking arrival goods
	Capable of identifying appropriate handling equipment to unload/unpack stock
	Capable of handling stock rotate and checking quality of stock
	Capable of completing required documentation and records
8. Remarks	

1. Title	Replenish stocks
2. Code	LOWHCT206A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be
	capable of performing tasks with reference to relevant stock replenishment requirements,
	operating procedures, and safety guidelines and requirements (e.g. OSH requirements).
4. Level	2
5. Credit	3 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
	6.1 Knowledge of principles and procedure of stock replenishment
	 Know about the principles and procedure to stock replenishment
	 Understand relevant standards, codes, and regulatory requirements
	Understand workplace policy and procedures
	6.2.1 Participate in stock rotation activities
	Count stock levels against documentation
	Record and report stock levels
	Replenish, adjust, or rotate stocks
	When appropriate, activate stock re-ordering processes
	Report routine and non-routine problems with products/storage systems
	6.2.2 Interpret and fill replenishment request
	Interpret order request documentation
	 Note product in order and identify workplace location
	Use product and workplace knowledge to plan work sequence
	Select appropriate materials handling equipment according to relevant OSH regulations
	(e.g., Occupational Safety and Health Ordinance Cap. 509 and subsidiary regulations)
	 Identify schedules for order movement
	6.2.3 Complete stock replenishment
	 Sort, assemble and consolidate products in storage areas
	Check work with reference to operating procedures
	Complete records and documentation
7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	 Capable of recording and reporting stock levels
	 Capable of using product and workplace knowledge to plan work sequence
	Capable of selecting appropriate materials handling equipment
	 Capable of sorting, assembling and consolidating products in storage areas
8. Remarks	

1. Title	Process orders
2. Code	LOWHCT207A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be
	capable of performing tasks with reference to relevant order processing requirements, operating
	procedures, and safety guidelines and requirements (e.g. OSH requirements).
4. Level	2
5. Credit	3 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
	6.1 Relevant knowledge of order processing
	 Know about the principles and procedures of order processing
	 Understand the operations of logistics related industries
	Understand workplace procedures and requirements
	6.2.1 Identify the procedure and process of order picking
	Interpret workplace order picking procedures and relevant workplace documentation
	 Identify and locate stock location and allocation systems
	Select appropriate handling equipment according to operating procedures and OSH
	regulations (e.g., Occupational Safety and Health Ordinance Cap. 509 and subsidiary
	regulations)
	6.2.2 Pick and dispatch
	Plan work requirements with appropriate documentation and equipment assembled
	Identify and located storage zone for required products
	Establish picking path
	Select and stack appropriate pallets for orders to maximise stability and minimise cargo
	damage
	Conduct cargo consolidation
	 Locate pallets/products in dispatch areas
	 Secure cargo and place orders in storage zones based on delivery schedule
	6.2.3 Record stock levels
	 Check storage areas and note stocks for replenishment
	Complete records and documentation
7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	Capable of identifying order picking procedures
	 Capable of handling order picking and dispatching
	Capable of checking storage areas and recording stock levels
8. Remarks	

1. Title	Package goods
2. Code	LOWHCT208A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be
	capable of performing tasks with reference to relevant good packaging requirements, operating
	procedures, and safety guidelines and requirements (e.g. OSH requirements).
4. Level	2
5. Credit	3 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
	6.1 Relevant knowledge of goods packaging
	 Know about principles and procedure of goods packaging
	 Know about relevant packaging materials, technology and method
	 Understand relevant work and OSH requirements and regulations (e.g., Occupational
	Safety and Health Ordinance Cap. 509 and subsidiary regulations)
	 Understand workplace policy and procedures
	6.2.1 Select materials to pack and repack products
	 Interpret order packaging documentation and packaging specifications
	 Select appropriate packaging methods to pack goods
	 Identify and match packaging materials to specifications
	 Implement work plan to ensure economically use materials and use appropriate
	packaging to minimises damage and loss in storage or transit
	Plan work with reference to OSH requirements
	 Stack completed packed goods to minimise damage
	6.2.2 Label packaged products
	 Identify workplace labelling standards
	 Utilise appropriate goods identification, labelling, and handling symbols
	 Attach packing slips and invoices
	Complete workplace documentation
7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	 Capable of interpreting order packaging documentation and specifications
	 Capable of selecting packaging technology and method
	 Capable of matching packing materials to specifications and plan work
	 Capable of identifying workplace labelling standards and utilising appropriate goods
	labelling symbols
8. Remarks	

1. Title	Implement cargo security operations
2. Code	LOWHCT209A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be capable of applying relevant knowledge of cargo security to implement cargo security procedures. All activities should be performed according to relevant operating procedures, and safety requirements and regulations (e.g. OSH requirements, Dangerous Goods regulations).
4. Level	2
5. Credit	3 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
	6.1 Relevant knowledge of cargo security
	Know about principles and procedures of cargo security
	Understand relevant regulatory requirements
	Understand company policy and requirements
	6.2.1 Prepare to secure cargo/container
	Prepare and maintain work area
	Report unsafe work practices or equipment to relevant personnel
	Select appropriate protective equipment and clothing
	Erect formwork where no lashing points exist
	Interpret and read lashing plan
	6.2.2 Lash and unlash
	Identify lashing points and use appropriate lashing equipment for each lashing point
	Lash and secure cargo
	Release, disconnect and remove fittings from the cargo when unlashing
	Place lashing equipment in storage areas
	• Ensure lashing/unlashing operations no personal injury or cargo/machinery damage in
	accordance with workplace requirements
	 Complete lashing according to lashing plan
	6.2.3 Protect cargo from weather
	 Cover/uncover cargo safely to ensure no personal injury or cargo/machinery damage
	6.2.4 Pack and unpack cargo
	Identify and report damaged cargo
	Sort and stack cargo in correct location
	Interpret numbers or marks to identify cargo
	Maintain tight stow of cargo
	Handle cargo safely to ensure no personal injury or cargo/machinery damage
7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	Capable of selecting appropriate protective equipment and clothing
	Capable of conducting lashing and unlashing operations and ensuring no personal injury
	or cargo/equipment damage
	Capable of covering/uncovering cargo
0 D 1	Capable of packing and unpacking cargo, and stacking cargo in correct location
8. Remarks	

1. Title	Receipt/dispatch transport documents
2. Code	LOWHCT210A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be
	capable of completing receipt/dispatch documentation process in compliance with the relevant
	documentation requirements.
4. Level	2
5. Credit	3 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
	6.1 Knowledge of receipt/dispatch documentation
	 Understand receipt/dispatch documentation process
	 Understand company policy and procedures
	Understand the workplace documentation requirement
	6.2.1 Analyse order to identify work requirements
	Interpret order request documentation
	Apply product and workplace knowledge to organise documentation
	Identify and note required schedules for consignment movement
	 Identify, access and interpret special aspects of the order, such as identified temperature controlled goods or hazardous/dangerous goods and relevant regulatory requirements (e.g., Dangerous Goods Ordinance Cap. 295 and subsidiary regulations) 6.2.2 Follow workplace processes
	 Identify workplace procedures for document receipt and dispatch process Complete workplace documentation
	6.2.3 Finalise documentation
	Check order with order form and schedule
	Complete workplace records and attach appropriate documentation and labels
	Identify and convey special transportation requirements to relevant personnel
	 Complete required hazardous/dangerous goods or special cargoes documentation requirements according to relevant codes and regulations where applicable (e.g., Dangerous Goods Ordinance Cap. 295 and subsidiary regulations)
7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	 Capable of identifying work requirements and interpreting receipt/dispatch documentation
	Capable of identifying workplace procedures for order documentation
	Capable of completing and finalising documentation
8. Remarks	

1. Title	Conduct routine administrative tasks
2. Code	LOCUOM204A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be
	capable of conducting routine administrative tasks with reference to relevant workplace
	administration requirements, and operating procedures.
4. Level	2
5. Credit	3 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
	6.1 Relevant knowledge of workplace administration
	 Know about relevant principles of workplace administration
	 Understand business operations of logistics related industries
	 Understand company policy and relevant regulatory requirements
	6.2.1 Receive and dispatch article or mail
	 Check and register incoming article or mail to ensure records accuracy
	• Collect, check, and sort outgoing article or mail from required organisation to ensure all
	items are ready for dispatch
	 Identify and distribute confidential and urgent items to the addressee
	 Sort and dispatch items to nominated location
	 Collate and record items in the register and dispatch within designated timelines
	 Record and report suspicious, damaged, or missing items
	6.2.2 File documents
	 Classify, sort and file documents
	 Refer classification uncertainties to relevant personnel
	 Identify and retrieve documents
	 Locate specified records/files within designated timelines
	 Extract located files from system and dispatch to nominated person
	 Follow confidentiality and security procedures
	6.2.3 Receive and relay written and oral messages
	 Receive and accurately record messages
	 Clarify uncertainty areas with conveyor of the message
	 Relay messages to nominated person within timelines
7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	Capable of receiving and dispatching articles
	Capable of classifying, sorting and filing documents
	Capable of receiving and accurately recording messages
8. Remarks	

1. Title	Apply basic warehousing knowledge
2. Code	LOWHOM201A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be
	capable of independently applying basic warehousing knowledge to terminal, warehouse, and
	logistics centre operations.
4. Level	2
5. Credit	3 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
	6.1 Basic warehousing knowledge
	Master basic warehousing knowledge, including:
	 General warehousing knowledge and workflows
	 Characteristics and limitations of different types of terminal, warehouse, and
	logistics centre
	Characteristics of different commodities
	Requirements of different customers Change in fraight volume in different seasons and time slots.
	 Change in freight volume in different seasons and time slots Handling of break bulk and container
	Understand the responsibilities of terminal, warehouse, and logistics centre operators
	and their agents for cargo and container handling
	 Understand the assessment of operations flow and resources allocation
	Understand the operations in the places of departure, transhipment and destination
	Master knowledge relevant to dangerous goods handling, including:
	Classification of dangerous goods
	o Characteristics of dangerous goods
	Marking and labelling needed for different dangerous goods
	 Completing training in dangerous goods handling as stipulated by law
	 Understand the responsibilities of terminal, warehouse, and logistics centre operators
	and their agents for carriage of dangerous goods
	Master normal loading/unloading procedures, checking procedures, document and
	special handling of dangerous goods
	Master normal loading/unloading procedures, checking procedures, documentation and
	special handling of containers and cargoes
	Master basic knowledge of container and cargo handling, including:
	Classification and characteristics of containers and cargoes
	Loading/unloading arrangement for different containers and cargoes Mattacker is broaded as a few partitional action and be although the lines.
	Master basic knowledge of occupational safety and health, including: Sofety provides for corps and steeling.
	 Safety practice for cargo storage and stacking Safety operating procedures
	 Understand all kinds of certification issued by government approved organisations, such
	as safety supervisory training certificate, basic handling of dangerous goods certificate,
	safety training certificate for basic onboard cargo handling, etc.
	6.2 Apply to general terminal, warehouse, and logistics centre operations
	Master normal loading/unloading procedures, checking procedures and documentation
	of containers and cargoes
	Assist in normal loading/unloading procedures, checking procedures and documentation
	of dangerous goods
	Carry out cargo stacking and storage work with reference to cargo stacking and storage
	procedures or instructions of superiors
	Communicate effectively with staffs

7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirement of this unit of competency is:
Criteria	 Capable of handling the loading, normal checking and documentation of containers and cargoes
8. Remarks	•

1. Title	Implement e-logistics websites maintenance
2. Code	LOCUEL210A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers using e-logistics website. Practitioners should be capable of mastering the functions of e-logistics website and providing website maintenance service.
4. Level	2
5. Credit	6 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements 6.1 Basic knowledge and common technology relevant to e-logistics operations • Understand the logistics procedures of the company • Understand the role and trend of e-logistics • Understand the operating procedures of the relevant e-logistics website • Functions and workflow of e-logistics operations • Security procedures and requirements for e-logistics operations • The legal responsibilities and risks of e-logistics operations • Understand the requirements for assessing cost effectiveness of the website • Understand the functions of the websites in the aspects of operation, customer services and information management • Understand website users' needs 6.2 Implement maintenance for logistics website operation • Obtain opinions from website users, customers and business partners to understand their needs • Implement maintenance for logistics website operation • Update the website according to the operational requirement of the company • Conduct user satisfaction survey • Test the stability and security level of the website • Conduct trial test for the website
7. Assessment Criteria	 The integrated outcome requirement of this unit of competency is: Capable of implementing maintenance for logistics website operation and updating the company's website according to the actual situation of the company and relevant business partners' special requirements.
8. Remarks	This UoC is adapted from the Logistics UoC LOCUEL201A

1. Title	Handle electronic documents
2. Code	LOCUEL211A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be
	capable of handling electronic documents as required in daily logistics operations.
4. Level	2
5. Credit	6 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
	6.1 Basic knowledge of electronic documents for logistics operations
	Understand the electronic documents to be handled by individual companies/units in
	daily logistics operations, including the following types of documents:
	 Documents for purchase and goods (purchasing order, invoice, etc.)
	 Documents for consignment (bill of lading, master airway bill/house airway bill, seaway bill, etc.)
	 Documents for local transport (arrival notice, delivery order, cargo receipt, etc.)
	 Inspection, insurance and documentary credit (notice of inspection arrangement, insurance policy, etc.)
	 Invoice on local transaction and documents for payment (payment advice, payment receipt, etc.)
	Understand the use of documents that need to be handled
	Understand the handling procedures of relevant electronic documents
	• Understand the legal responsibilities of various types of electronic documents
	Know how to operate software of the company to handle relevant electronic documents
	6.2 Handle electronic documents commonly used in the logistics industry
	Use relevant template to prepare the electronic document needed in each logistics
	procedure according to the requirements of individual companies and relevant units
	Send the prepared electronic document to relevant units
	Receive electronic documents from relevant units and handle them
	Input relevant data in the documents
	Record and save the documents
7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirement of this unit of competency is:
Criteria	Capable of handling electronic documents commonly used in the logistics industry
	according to the requirements of the company and relevant units as well as the handling
	procedures for electronic documents
8. Remarks	This UoC is adapted from the Logistics UoC LOCUEL202A

1. Title	Execute security works for electronic documents
2. Code	LOCUEL212A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be capable of executing electronic security work as required when handling or exchanging
	electronic documents or in daily operation, so as to assure the security and confidentiality of the
4. Level	electronic documents.
5. Credit	
	3 (for reference only) Performance Requirements:
6. Competency	6.1 Basic knowledge of security for electronic documents
	 Understand the documents and data of the company that need electronic security Understand data and documents of the logistics industry that need to be handled by electronic security
	 Understand the legal responsibilities of handling different kinds of electronic documents Understand possible consequences and losses caused by security loopholes
	 Understand the electronic data security procedures of the company, for example, to assure whether:
	 The electronic data or documents from relevant units are received in full The electronic data or documents from relevant units are correctly received The electronic data or documents from relevant units need confirmation upon
	receipt
	Data encryption is needed The electronic determinant and according to the electronic determinant and acc
	 The electronic data or document are securely saved The electronic data are safely exchanged or shared
	 The electronic data are safely exchanged or shared Execute security work for electronic documents
	Execute security work for electronic documents according to the company's security
	procedures for electronic documents when handling or exchanging electronic documents and data
	 Ensure that the staff who execute security procedures for electronic documents are approved personnel
	 Update regularly the password or security programme
	 Study regularly the update procedures for the security of electronic documents
7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirement of this unit of competency is:
Criteria	 Capable of assuring the security and confidentiality of electronic documents and data when handling them
8. Remarks	This UoC is adapted from the Logistics UoC LOCUEL206A

1. Title	Apply electronic devices on cargo identifications
2. Code	LOCUEL213A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be capable of applying electronic identification technology on cargoes effectively to the logistics
	operations of the company.
4. Level	2
5. Credit	6 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
o. Competency	6.1 Basic knowledge of electronic identification technology on cargoes
	Understand the concept of electronic identification technology on cargoes
	Understand different types of electronic identification technology on cargoes, such as bar code identification, radio frequency identification, etc.
	Understand the importance of electronic identification of cargoes to logistics operations
	 Understand equipments used for electronic identification technology on cargoes, such as reader, sensor, aerial, etc.
	 Understand the limitations of, and possible deviation and misreading found in electronic identification technology
	 Understand the working procedures in workplaces and for handling cargoes
	 Understand the contingency measures when failing to use electronic identification technology
	6.2 Apply electronic identification technology
	Select suitable equipment for electronic identification of cargoes
	 Operate the equipment for electronic identification of cargoes
	Check whether the equipment works well
	Read the information displayed on the equipment
	Input, record and transmit relevant data
	 Use the equipment for electronic identification of cargoes with reference to occupational
	safety and health recommendations
7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	Capable of safely using the equipment for electronic identification of cargoes
	Capable of reading, inputting, recording and transmitting correctly the information displayed on the equipment
8. Remarks	This UoC is adapted from the Logistics UoC LOCUEL209A

1. Title	Implement e-platform operations in logistics
2. Code	LOCUEL214A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be
	capable of having a fair understanding of e-platform for the logistics industry and applying the
	knowledge to daily logistics operations.
4. Level	2
5. Credit	9 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
	6.1 Basic knowledge of logistics e-platform
	Understand the concept of e-platform
	 Understand the services and functions of the existing e-platform in the logistics
	operations
	 Understand the latest development of e-platform in the logistics operations
	 Understand the charging mode and level of e-platform services
	 Understand different systems and compatibility of information interchange on e-
	platform
	 Know the provider of the e-platform service and its background
	Master the tendency of the company's partners and customers to use e-platform service
	 Understand the connection and compatibility of the e-platform with that of the
	government departments, other organisations and countries
	6.2 Use logistics e-platform in daily logistics operations
	Use e-platform to prepare, revise and transmit general logistics documents
	Use e-platform to upload or download information
	Release information on e-platform
	Check and transmit information on e-platform
	Explain to customers the advantages of using e-platform
	Elaborate on how the company use e-platform to complete some of the logistics
	procedures
7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	• Capable of elaborating the functions and operations mode of e-platform for the logistics
	industry
	Capable of explaining to customers the use of e-platform for relevant logistics
	procedures
8. Remarks	This UoC is adapted from the Logistics UoC LOCUEL208A

Competencies for Practitioners of the Logistics Industry (Terminals, Warehouse, & Logistics Centre) Competency Level 3

1. Title	Provide freight forwarding services to customers
2. Code	LOCUSM315A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be capable of applying workplace procedures and regulatory requirements to provide freight
	forwarding service and information to customers.
4. Level	3
5. Credits	3 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
	6.1 Know about the freight forwarding service
	Understand the freight forwarding operations
	Know about the company's business operations
	Understand the techniques of customer service
	Understand the importance of customer satisfaction
	6.2.1 Deal with customers' freight forwarding inquiries
	Deal with customers' inquiries efficiently and in an appropriate manner
	Clarify customers' requirements, needs, and concerns
	Convey information to the customers accurately
	Forward inquiries not effectively dealt with to relevant internal or external parties
	• Undertake follow-up actions if required
	6.2.2 Explain the process of freight forwarding
	Explain the freight forwarding operational flow to customers Explain again of freight forwarding operation applied to a system and the system are selected in the system.
	 Explain scope of freight forwarding service provided to customers Explain documentation requirements for various types of goods to customers(including dangerous goods and hazardous substances), and handle transport documents
	6.2.3 Confirm freight service to meet customers' needs
	 Maintain ongoing customer liaison activities, where applicable, to assist in establishing future requirements
	 Refer special cases or special requests for freight service to appropriate personnel Continuously monitor corporate or key account customers' freight needs to ensure
	 customer satisfaction Report customers' needs to appropriate personnel for product/service improvement purposes
	6.2.4 Calculate freight charges
	Accurately record details of information related to freight and charges to ensure the calculations can be verified
	Accurately calculate and check freight charges using relevant charge structures
	Record freight charge discrepancies on relevant documentation for adjustment purposes
	6.2.5 Provide quotation services
	 Provide freight rates, validity, business terms and conditions of the freight services offered to customers
	Promptly answer queries from customers relating to quotations in accordance with freight and charges structure
	Handle key account or potential key account quotations in accordance with freight and charges structure

	 6.2.6 Promote freight service Monitor existing freight services Participate in promotional activities, including trade fairs, and information seminars, and follow up responses Identify new customers and introduce them to the details of existing freight services Promote existing freight services to potential customers by using advertising programmes Communicate benefits of existing freight services to potential customers
7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	Capable of identifying and confirming customers' freight needs Capable of calculating freight rates and absence accountable and providing accounts.
	Capable of calculating freight rates and charges accurately, and providing accurate information to meet customer's needs
	Capable of communicating with customers
	Capable of promoting existing freight services
8. Remarks	

1. Title	Resolve conflict/grievance through appropriate tactics
2. Code	LOCUSM316A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be capa
	of applying conflict/grievance resolution strategies to resolve conflicts/grievances.
4. Level	3
5. Credits	3 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
	6.1 Know about conflict management
	Understand relevant principles of conflict management
	Understand relevant regulatory requirements
	Understand company policy and procedures
	6.2.1 Identify potential conflict situations
	 Identify causes of conflict/grievance
	 Identify signs and stages of conflict/grievance
	6.2.2 Implement conflict resolution tactics
	 Clarify issues and factors relevant to conflict/grievance
	 Develop conflict/grievance resolution strategies
	Identify options for conflict/grievance resolution
	 Apply tactics to resolve the source of conflict
	 Monitor the process outcomes to ensure objectives continue to be met
	6.2.3 Use effective interpersonal skills
	 Use effective communication skills during negotiations (including questioning, body
	language, active listening, language style, and reflection) with internal staff members
	and external customers
	Give feedback and interpret as non-defensive during negotiations
7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	Capable of identifying potential conflict situations
	Capable of using conflict/grievance resolution tactics and personal skills to resolve
	conflicts
8. Remarks	

1. Title	Co-ordinate customer services
2. Code	LOCUSM318A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be
3. Range	capable of applying knowledge of customer service to address customers' needs and problems.
4. Level	3
5. Credits	3 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
l	6.1 Possess relevant knowledge of customer service and know about business operations
	Understand the operations of the logistics industry
	Know about the company's business operations
	Understand the techniques of serving customers
	Understand the company's rules and policies
	Understand the company's quality standards
	Understand the concept of customer satisfaction and the importance of customer loyalty
	6.2.1 Plan to meet customers' requirements
	Identify and understand the needs of customers
	Plan the service delivery with reference to the company's quality standards (e.g.,
	specific statements of service delivery and associated measures)
	6.2.2 Co-ordinate delivery of quality service
	Co-ordinate with team members to overcome difficulty in meeting quality standards
	Co-ordinate with team members to provide services
	Co-ordinate with relevant parties to provide constructive advice to improve delivery of
	customer service
	Apply innovation to enhance customer services
	6.2.3 Implement customer service strategies
	 Promote customer service strategies, and introduce the strategies to relevant personnel
	Implement procedures to resolve customer difficulties and complaints
	Consult relevant personnel to make decisions on implementation of strategies
	6.2.4 Monitor and report on customer service
	Use organisational systems and procedures to monitor progress in achieving
	product/service targets and standards
	Make appropriate decisions to overcome problems with products/services in
	consultation with relevant personnel
	Make adjustments/recommendations to enhance the quality of products/services
	 Inform relevant personnel of the changes/adjustments
	Manage records and reports
7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	Capable of applying knowledge of the principles of quality standards
	Capable of meeting the requirements of both internal and external customers
	Capable of delivering quality services to customers
	Capable of responding to and reporting on customer feedback
8. Remarks	

1. Title	Sell products and services
2. Code	LOCUSM319A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be
	capable of demonstrating effective communication skills to identify customer requirements and
	sell relevant products and services.
4. Level	3
5. Credits	3 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
	6.1 Basic knowledge of sales management
	 Know about the principles of sales management
	Understand the products and services
	 Understand the business operations of logistics and related industries
	Understand company policy and procedures
	6.2.1 Apply product knowledge
	Demonstrate knowledge of logistics related products/services
	Develop product knowledge through various sources
	6.2.2 Collect information
	Apply listening skills to identify customer requirements
	 Apply questioning techniques to identify customer purchasing motives
	Interpret and clarify non-verbal communication signals
	Build relationships with customers where appropriate
	Review sales performance to improve future sales
	6.2.3 Approach customers and sell products/services
	Determine and apply the best timing to approach customers
	Identify and apply effective sales approaches
	 Arouse customer interest and sell logistics related products/services
7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	Capable of applying product knowledge and using appropriate sales techniques to sell
	logistics related products/services
	Capable of gathering information to enhance sales performance
	Capable of approaching customers and selling logistics products/services
8. Remarks	

1. Title	Implement marketing and promotional activities
2. Code	LOCUSM320A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be
	capable of implementing marketing and promotional logistics related activities.
4. Level	3
5. Credits	3 (for reference only)
6. Competency	6.1 Know about marketing management and sales promotion
1	Understand the operations of the logistics industry
	Understand the business policy of the company
	• Understand the concepts of sales promotion (i.e., the use of diverse tools to stimulate
	purchase of products or services)
	Understand the concepts of sales and marketing in the logistics industry
	• Knowledge of the 4Ps components (i.e., product, price, place, and promotion) and the
	4Cs components of marketing mix (i.e., customer solution, customer cost, convenience, and communication)
	6.2.1 Plan marketing and promotional activities
	Identify needs and goals for marketing and promotional activities
	Investigate previous market activities to provide references
	Identify and analyse relevant policies and procedures in relation to conduct marketing
	and promotional activities
	 Identify expected outcomes of marketing and promotional activities
	Conduct analysis on collected market information
	 Plan marketing and promotional activities in accordance with the company's marketing needs
	Obtain approval from relevant personnel
	 Ensure costs and schedules of marketing and promotional activities are in line with the budget
	Develop contingency plan
	6.2.2 Implement and manage marketing and promotional activities
	Determine and access resources required to carry out the marketing activities
	 Identify and organise resources to facilitate marketing activities to achieve the predetermined goals
	Undertake marketing activities
	Monitor marketing activities, review and amend activity plans where appropriate
	6.2.3 Review and report on marketing and promotional activities
	Collect and analyse feedback from customers to evaluate the results of marketing and promotional activities
	 Assess the effectiveness of marketing and promotion activities to identify possible
	improvements
	 Provide feedback to relevant personnel who participated in the marketing and
	promotional activities
	Analyse costs and schedules to assess the benefits generated from the marketing and
	promotional activities
7.	Provide recommendations and constructive advice on future directions Color C
7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	Capable of planning and implementing marketing activities
0.70	Capable of reviewing the effectiveness of the marketing plan
8. Remarks	

1. Title	Assess customer transport requirements
2. Code	LOCUPD301A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be
	capable of applying knowledge of logistics management to assess and confirm customer
	transport requirements.
4. Level	3
5. Credits	6 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
	6.1 Knowledge and skills of identifying customer transport requirements
	 Know about customers' requirements
	 Understand relevant standards, codes of practice, and legislative requirement
	 Understand business operations of logistics related industries
	 Understand company policy and procedures
	6.2.1 Assess goods to be transported
	• Consult with customer regarding the characteristics of the goods/stock to be transported
	to determine transport requirements
	 Identify regulatory or specific requirements for the shipments (e.g., Dangerous Goods Ordinance)
	 Identify specific handling characteristics/requirements
	Match task requirements to workplace capability and operations
	6.2.2 Determine transit requirements
	 Match applicable transportation modes to customers geographic location, load
	packaging characteristics, quantity of goods to be transported and other relevant requirements
	 Identify and assess required pick-up and destination points for safe access and operation Identify and agree to specified transit times and routes with customer
	 Determine transportation modes with customer with reference to load characteristics, transit requirements, cost effectiveness and other relevant requirements
	• Conduct risk assessment of transport service and arrange risk mitigation plans.
	6.2.3 Complete documentation
	Document parameters of service requirements
	Itemise and document service specifications
	Document customer transport requirements as workplace requirements
7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	 Capable of assessing the key characteristics of the goods to be transported
	Capable of determining transit requirements
8. Remarks	

1. Title	Co-ordinate loading/unloading operations
2. Code	LOCUPD302A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be
	capable of organising loading/unloading operations with reference to relevant regulations,
	workplace requirements and procedures for loading/unloading operations.
4. Level	3
5. Credits	3 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
	6.1 Knowledge of loading/unloading operations
	Understand loading/unloading requirements
	 Know about the availability of loading/unloading equipment
	Understand relevant regulatory requirements
	 Understand company policy and procedures
	6.2.1 Identify loading/unloading requirements and priorities
	Identify freight movement requirements with freight load plan
	 Schedule work with reference to constraints (e.g., time constraints and
	resources/equipment allocation)
	• Establish the availability of loading/unloading equipment and freight movement timings with freight movement documentation and schedules
	6.2.2 Co-ordinate freight yard movement activities
	 Allocate yard freight handling equipment to loading or unloading operations and ensure that they align with the priorities
	Co-ordinate movement of freight to minimise potential damage in the freight transfer
7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	Capable of identifying loading/unloading requirements and work schedule
	Capable of allocating yard freight handling equipment to loading/unloading operations
	Capable of co-ordinating movement of freight to minimise potential damage in the
	freight transfer
8. Remarks	

1. Title	Organise freight transport operations
2. Code	LOCUPD303A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be
J. Range	capable of organising transport of goods with reference to the freight transport requirements.
4. Level	3
5. Credits	3 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
o. Competency	6.1 Knowledge of principles and procedures of freight transport
	Know about principles and procedures or transporting goods prior to shipment
	Understand workplace policy and procedures
	6.2.1 Plan transport operations
	 Apply product knowledge and workplace procedures to analyse the transportation process
	 Identify local and international standards, codes, procedures, and regulatory requirements for the transport of goods
	Identify resources (e.g., handling equipment, competencies of staff members, storage)
	areas, cargo handling equipment and vehicles) to match the tasks
	Plan work processes to meet transport schedule
	Identify types of transportation required with reference to cargo types, customer
	requirements, and delivery time
	Where appropriate, identify multiple transport modes
	Select goods transfer methods between transport modes
	6.2.2 Organise freight transport
	 Allocate and supervise manpower, equipment and temporary storage areas (where appropriate)
	 Secure cargoes to prevent damage to contents
	 Identify and select handling methods suitable for the goods and transport method
	 Inform relevant personnel of work requirements and schedule
	Monitor work processes to ensure resources are well maintained
	 Note cargo discrepancies and undertake actions
	6.2.3 Complete documentation process
	Implement monitoring processes to track the movement of cargo
	 Communicate to appropriate personnel to meet reporting and workplace requirements
	 Complete workplace documentation and file/store
7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirement of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	 Capable of planning transport operations
Ciliciia	
	Capable of organising freight transport Capable of completion decomposition process
0 Dama - :-1	Capable of completing documentation process
8. Remarks	

1. Title	Co-ordinate fleet operations
2. Code	LOCUPD305A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be capable of applying relevant knowledge of fleet management to co-ordinate fleet operations in warehousing, distribution, transport, and storage organisations.
4. Level	3
5. Credits	3 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
	6.1 Possess relevant knowledge of fleet management
	Know about principle of fleet management
	 Understand business operations of transport and logistics related industries
	Understand company requirements and relevant regulatory requirements
	6.2.1 Co-ordinate fleet control functions
	Allocate equipment with reference to pick-up and delivery requirements
	 Track the movement of goods and identify any deviations from the pickup and/or delivery schedule
	 Identify opportunities for improvement of fleet control logistics and take appropriate action to recommend or implement the identified initiatives
	6.2.2 Prepare for contingencies
	 Employ suitable contingency measures for deviations from pickup and delivery schedule, and other incidents
	Identify, clarify, and resolve routine problems
	6.2.3 Communicate with customers and drivers
	 Communicate with customer and driver and respond to their enquiries appropriately Access and use communication systems to communicate with customers in the completion of fleet management tasks
	6.2.4 Co-ordinate scheduling of operational tasks
	 Access and use relevant scheduling system for processing the delivery of freight Take the critical transport factors (e.g., traffic flow, height/width/length of tunnels and bridge, and weight limit) into account when planning and implementing pickup and delivery schedule
	6.2.5 Complete documentation
	Record fleet management information
	Dispatch, process, and file completed documentation
7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	Capable of co-ordinating fleet control functions
	Capable of identifying fleet control problems
	Capable of employing suitable contingency measures
	Capable of applying relevant scheduling system to schedule the transport of freight
8. Remarks	

1. Title	Co-ordinate freight transport arrangement
2. Code	LOCUPD306A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be
	capable of applying routine procedures and regulatory requirements to organise the
	international freight transport.
4. Level	3
5. Credit	3 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
	6.1 Knowledge of international freight transport
	Know about the principles of international freight transport
	Understand the operations of transport and logistics related industries
	Understand relevant regulatory requirements
	Understand company policy and procedures
	6.2.1 Confirm customers' requirements
	Confirm customers' requirements for the cargo movement in terms of estimated
	budget for transaction, goods nature, country of origin/destination, and
	collection/delivery timescales
	 Undertake decisions on suitable routes and transport modes
	6.2.2 Organise arrangement of freight transport
	 Confirm standards, codes, and regulatory requirements for freight transport
	Plan work processes to meet agreed timelines
	Match transport modes to delivery times, freight type, and customers' requirements
	Check availability of selected carrier
	Where appropriate, make arrangements to consolidate freight
	Confirm freight carrier booking
	Organise freight transport for selected international carrier
	6.2.3 Communicate with transport agents/carriers
	Check freight documentation for accuracy and forward to appropriate shipping or air
	freight agents
	Obtain confirmation of freight dispatch from carrier
	Confirm arrival of cargo at port of entry
	Confirm acceptance of freight documentation
	Authorise payments
	On-forward cargo from point of entry (if required)
7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	Capable of possessing relevant knowledge of international freight transport
	Capable of confirming customers' requirements and organising freight arrangements
	Capable of communicating with relevant transport agents/carriers
8. Remarks	

1. Title	Apply specialist permit requirements for customs clearance
2. Code	LOCUIE302A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be
J. Range	capable of applying specialist permit requirements as a customs clearance activity according to
	the relevant customs and regulatory requirements (e.g., Import and Export Ordinance Cap. 60
	and it subsidiary regulations).
4. Level	3
5. Credit	3 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
o. competency	6.1 Knowledge of specialist permit requirements
	Know about special permit requirements
	Understand company policy and procedures
	 Know about business operations of the transport and logistics industries
	6.2.1 Identify the requirements
	Identify goods requiring permits for import/export
	 Identify goods and commodities restricted/prohibited for import/export under the
	regulatory
	6.2.2 Assess permit applications
	Understand and follow permit application process by the applicant
	 Engage specialist expertise to clarify permit application process as required
	 Gather and document information required for permit application
	Identify and gather other required documentation
	 Undertake liaison with customer as required to facilitate completion of permit
	application
	Check permit application and other required documentation Inform application and other required documentation The form application and other required documentation and other required document
	• Inform customer about the application process and progress
	6.2.3 Facilitate gaining of permitsCommunicate permit requirements to customers
	• •
	 Identify and address problems arising with application Enter into negotiations and discussions with customers, relevant personnel and permit
	• Enter into negotiations and discussions with customers, relevant personnel and permit issuing authorities to facilitate issuing of permits
7. Assessment	Store application and permit documentation The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency one.
7. Assessment Criteria	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:
Cinena	• Capable of identifying the required permits and assisting permit applications
	Capable of facilitating the processing of permits
	Capable of communicating and negotiating with customs and government agencies
0 D 1	responsible for the issuing of permits
8. Remarks	

1. Title	Co-ordinate goods to bond/dutiable premises
2. Code	LOCUIE303A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be capable of applying relevant knowledge of cargo transfer to co-ordinate goods to bond premises according to the relevant customs and regulatory requirements (e.g., Import and Export Ordinance Cap. 60 and it subsidiary regulations).
4. Level	3
5. Credit	3 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
	6.1 Knowledge about cargo transfer
	Know about cargo handling and cargo transfer
	Understand the requirements moving goods to bond/dutiable premises
	Understand the relevant regulatory requirements
	Understand workplace procedures
	6.2.1 Identify goods for bonding
	Store dutiable goods in bonded warehouses before the full duty is paid
	 Ensure the warehouse for the storage of dutiable goods possess a warehouse licence which required to ensure safekeeping and accurate recording of the goods in their warehouses
	6.2.2 Arrange Customs attendance
	 Co-ordinate operation on dutiable goods (Operations in Bond) include marking, repacking, surveying, denaturing and other treatment of dutiable goods
	 Arrange Customs attendance according to relevant regulatory requirements 6.2.3 Co-ordinate the application of permit
	 Identify the types of permit to apply, who to apply, when to apply and how to apply Co-ordinate with relevant parties to submit relevant document (e.g., Notification of OIB)
7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	Capable of identifying goods for bonding
	Capable of arranging Customs attendance
	Capable of co-ordinating with relevant parties to apply for permit
8. Remarks	

1. Title	Implement border clearance functions
2. Code	LOCUIE304A
3. Range	This UoC is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be capable of
	implementing border clearance functions according to the relevant customs and regulatory
	requirements (e.g., Import and Export Ordinance Cap. 60 and it subsidiary regulations).
4. Level	3
5. Credit	3 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
	6.1 Knowledge of border clearance
	Know about the process of border clearance
	Understand the regulatory requirements of border clearance
	 Understand the company's policy and business operation
	6.2.1 Use information system for import declarations
	 Determine information required for import declarations
	Prepare required information for import declarations
	 Support staff delegated to prepare required information to complete tasks accurately and in a timely manner
	Check information for accuracy
	Collate and enter required information for import declarations
	Review questions relating to lodgment of the import declaration
	6.2.2 Resolve problems arising from lodgment of entries or import declarations
	Monitor progress of preparing import declarations for lodgment
	 Identify problems arising before or after lodgment of the import declarations and take
	action to address problems
	6.2.3 Undertake post-entry amendments where applicable
	Confirm needs for amendments as required
	Amend import declarations in accordance with Customs and related regulatory
	requirements
7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirements of this UoC are:
Criteria	Capable of identifying required information after completion of import declarations
	Capable of resolving problems arising from lodgment of entries
	Capable of undertaking post-entry amendments
	Capable of selecting and using the technology required for basic border clearance
	functions
8. Remarks	

1. Title	Classify commodities for import and export
2. Code	LOCUIE305A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be capable of classifying commodities for import and export of goods according to the relevant customs and regulatory requirements (e.g., Import and Export Ordinance Cap. 60 and it subsidiary regulations).
4. Level	3
5. Credit	3 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
	 6.1 Knowledge of commodity classification Know about commodity classification Understand business operations in transport and logistics related industries 6.2.1 Locate resources sufficient for classification of goods Determine resources and documentation sufficient to classify goods
	 Obtain relevant resources and required documents for the classification of commodities 6.2.2 Apply identification principles to goods Identify goods in accordance with commodity classification Check alternative classifications as required Seek assistance as required 6.2.3 Utilise classification tools Utilise resources to assist in classification of goods Consult customer to obtain further details of characteristics of goods to be classified as required Seek assistance as required Make classification of goods Check classification with manager, supervisor or more senior personnel prior to customs
	 import being completed 6.2.4 Complete post classification requirements in accordance with legislative requirements Prepare tariff classification advice request in response to identified problems Correctly enter classification on the customs entry/declaration in accordance with the requirements of Customs and related regulatory requirements Retain completed documentation by relevant personnel in accordance with the requirements of Customs and related regulatory requirements Retain and pass on relevant documentation and other sources of information (e.g. from internet, industry experts, etc.) to the customer in accordance with the requirements of Customs and related regulatory requirements
7. Assessment Criteria 8. Remarks	 The integrated outcome requirements of the unit of competency are: Capable of locating resources necessary for the classification of commodities for import and export of goods Capable of utilising classification tools as directed Capable of selecting and using the technology required to classify commodities for import and export of goods Capable of completing commodity classification

1. Title	Co-ordinate breakdowns
2. Code	LOCUSS302A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be
	capable of using judgment and discretion to co-ordinate breakdowns and emergencies with
	reference to established workplace emergency policy and procedures
4. Level	3
5. Credit	3 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
	6.1 Knowledge of managing emergencies
	Know about the concept of emergency management
	Know about relevant regulatory requirements
	Understand company policy and procedures
	6.2.1 Evaluate breakdown and/or emergency situations
	 Identify and clarify causes and effects of breakdown/emergency situations
	Apply relevant breakdown/emergency procedures (e.g., procedure carried out during a
	fire alarm, and medical emergency procedure when first aid are needed)
	Identify the nature of risks, and communicate to the relevant personnel or authorities
	Take appropriate precautions and action to handle dangerous goods, and
	explosive/hazardous substances with reference to workplace policy (e.g., safety of staff
	and visitors, and minimise disruption and risk)
	6.2.2 Consult with relevant personnel
	Report the causes and effects of breakdown/emergency
	 Provide assistance and relevant information to relevant authorities
	Obtain emergency information and communicate with relevant personnel
	6.2.3 Co-ordinate breakdown and/or emergency situations
	Take suitable measures to co-ordinate traffic at breakdown
	Take appropriate precautions with reference to workplace procedures (e.g., work with emergency control team, provide adequate information for emergency service,
	complete the evacuation of affected areas, and secure affect areas)
	Require assistance to minimise risks and damages with reference to established
	workplace emergency policy and procedures
	Take suitable measures to protect and control and protect the breakdown and/or affected
	areas 6.2.4 Complete decomposition
	6.2.4 Complete documentation Complete and record required documents and reports
7. Assessment	Complete and record required documents and reports The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:
7. Assessment Criteria	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:
Списпа	Capable of evaluating emergency situations and consulting with relevant personnel Capable of an ordinating emergency situations and complete decomposition.
Q. Damarilya	Capable of co-ordinating emergency situations and complete documentation
8. Remarks	

1. Title	Apply safe working rules and regulations
2. Code	LOCUSS303A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be capable of applying legislated safety requirements including acts and regulations, codes and/or guidelines to perform their tasks. Work involves the awareness of applicable legislated safety
	requirements (e.g., Occupational Safety and Health Ordinance Cap. 509 and subsidiary regulations).
4. Level	3
5. Credit	3 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
	6.1 Knowledge of safety working rules and regulations
	Know about relevant safety rules and regulations
	 Understand business operations in the transport and logistics related industries
	6.2.1 Interpret applicable safety rules and regulations
	 Identify and understand relevant procedures for the applicable safety rules and regulations when carrying out basic work activities as part of operation
	6.2.2 Apply awareness of relevant safety working rules and regulations
	Apply awareness of relevant safety rules and regulations to all work activities applicable to the functions concerned
	 Conduct communications in accordance with the applicable safety requirements Maintain appropriate records of communication as required within the applicable safety rules and regulations
	6.2.3 Recognise and report unsafe situations
	Consistently identify unsafe situations with awareness of the applicable safety rules and regulations
	 Report situations in the work environment identified as unsafe to appropriate personnel as per the applicable safety rules and regulations
	 6.2.4 Follow safe working instructions and procedures Where applicable, follow relevant protocols as specified in the applicable safety rules and regulations
	 Complete appropriate records and documentation pertinent to safety protocols with reference to the safety rules and regulations
	 Follow appropriate safety precautions during work activities as per the applicable safety rules and regulations
7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	Capable of interpreting applicable safety rules and regulations
	Capable of applying awareness of relevant safe working rules and regulations
	Capable of recognising and reporting unsafe situation
	Capable of following safe working instruction and procedures
	Capable of taking appropriate safety precautions
8. Remarks	

1. Title	Implement occupational safety and health procedures
2. Code	LOCUSS304A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be
0. I.m80	capable of implementing occupational safety and health procedure in workplace activities in
	accordance with relevant OSH regulations (e.g., Occupational Safety and Health Ordinance
	Cap. 509 and subsidiary regulations).
4. Level	3
5. Credit	3 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
or competency	6.1 Knowledge of OSH procedures
	Know about relevant OSH requirements
	Understand business operations in transport and logistics related industries
	 Understand company policy and procedures
	6.2.1 Access information about OSH and the workplace policies and procedures
	Access relevant information of OSH legislative requirements and codes of practice
	 Store information on workplace OSH policies and procedures in a readily accessible
	place
	 Explain information accurately and clearly to the work team and relevant personnel
	 Provide information about the outcomes of risk identification and control procedures
	to relevant personnel
	Regular review ensures the whole work teams fully understand OSH regulations and
	adhere to relevant regulations
	6.2.2 Implement procedures to identify and assess hazards
	Identify current and potential hazards in workplaces
	 Assess identified hazards in relation to relative risk
	 Initiate appropriate action to minimise and control the risks/hazards 6.2.3 Implement procedures to control risks
	Implement and review existing risk control measures Implement and review existing risk control measures
	Implement and review working procedures to control risks In the stiff of the state of the
	Identify required improvements to existing risk control measures and report to
	appropriate personnel
	• Work procedures to control risks are implemented and adhered to by the work group
	6.2.4 Plan and supervise housekeeping arrangements
	Identify and incorporate housekeeping tasks
	Maintain housekeeping equipment
	Allocate housekeeping tasks to team members and provide supervision
	Plan housekeeping procedures and practices with reference to environmental and
	occupational safety and health requirements
	6.2.5 Implement procedures to deal with hazardous events
	Implement workplace procedures for coping with hazardous events according to
	relevant OSH regulations and take prompt control action where appropriate
	Investigate and identify causes for hazardous events
	• Implement control measures to minimise risks of hazardous events and refer these
	measures to relevant personnel where appropriate
7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	 Capable of implementing procedures to identify and assess hazards
	Capable of managing housekeeping arrangements
	Capable of implementing risk control procedures, and deal with hazardous events
8. Remarks	

1. Title	Implement workplace security procedures
2. Code	LOCUSS305A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be capable of applying knowledge of security management to implement workplace security procedures. All activities should be performed with reference to workplace security requirements and operating procedures.
4. Level	3
5. Credit	3 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
	6.1 Relevant knowledge of security procedures
	Know about principles of security management
	Understand relevant regulatory requirements
	Understand company policy and relevant security procedures
	6.2.1 Monitor and check goods and personnel entering the worksite
	 The entry and exit of personnel and vehicles are controlled to prevent unauthorised entry or removal of goods and properties
	Report potential security breach immediately to designated personnel
	6.2.2 Carry out surveillance of work areas
	Carry out surveillance of work areas
	Take appropriate action in case of security breach and report incident
	6.2.3 Deal with security incidents emergencies and write reports
	Deal with security incidents/emergencies
	Contact emergency services/security/police
	 Distribute written reports of emergencies/incidents to responsible parties
	6.2.4 Complete required documentation
	Complete surveillance reports and documentation and dispatch files
7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	 Capable of applying relevant knowledge of workplace security procedures
	 Capable of monitoring goods/personnel entering the worksite
	Capable of dealing with security incidents/emergencies
8. Remarks	

1. Title	Implement emergency response procedures
2. Code	LOWHSS301A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be
	capable of carrying out emergency response procedures to security threat in compliance with
	regulatory requirements and workplace emergency procedures.
4. Level	3
5. Credit	3 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
	6.1 Relevant knowledge of emergency response procedures
	 Know about the security threat and potential risks
	 Know about the range of emergency actions
	 Understand the operations and workflows of logistics and related industries
	 Understand company policies, emergency procedures, relevant standards, codes, and regulatory requirements
	6.2.1 Select emergency actions to be applied
	Identify and analyse range of emergency actions
	Identify potential and genuine threats
	Match appropriate emergency plans and security threat
	• Invoke emergency actions and in consideration of personal safety, members of the
	public and the task being handled
	 Alert police and/or other relevant authority on security threat and request for supportive action
	Adjust emergency actions with emergency environment changes on a regular basis
	6.2.2 Report incident
	Report incident to relevant personnel in a concise, accurate, and clear manner
	Complete incident reports
	Provide police or other emergency services with required reports
7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	Capable of identifying security threat
	Capable of identifying and analysing range of emergency actions
	Capable of matching security threat and emergency response procedures
	Capable of reporting incident and completing reports
8. Remarks	

1. Title	Handle cash-in-transit security
2. Code	LOWHSS302A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be capable of applying the routine procedures, principles, and regulatory requirements concerned with the secure delivery of valuables, secured products, documents and materials to implement cash-in-transit security procedure in an unsecured environments.
4. Level	3
5. Credit	3 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements: 6.1 Relevant knowledge of cash-in-transit security procedure Know about potential security threats for delivery of valuables, secured products, documents and materials Understand operations and workflows of logistics and related industries Understand company security requirements, relevant standards, codes, and regulatory requirements 6.2.1 Monitor consignment Check equipment, vehicles and personnel with reference to regulatory requirements and workplace procedures Record delivery and receipt of consignment, include cash, valuables, secured products, documents and materials Check consignment content and preserve audit trail prior to commencing operations Report consignment discrepancies 6.2.2 Co-ordinate responses on security incidents/emergencies Recognise potential and genuine security incidents/emergencies during delivery of cash, valuables, or secured products Select appropriate responses and security procedures with reference to type of consignments, security requirements, authority regulations and workplace procedures Transmit the message in a concise style that conforms to workplace policy and standards when reporting emergencies incidents Report potential security risks immediately 6.2.3 Carry out surveillance of work areas Carry out surveillance of work areas to ensure the security of cash-in-transit Check and operate relevant security equipment for cash-in-transit Check and operate relevant security equipment for cash-in-transit Check and operations reports in accordance with workplace procedures within agreed timelines Report occurrences or incidents to the authorities and personnel
7. Assessment Criteria	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are: • Capable of monitoring goods/personnel within the work area • Capable of co-ordinating responses on security incidents/emergencies • Capable of checking and operating security equipment
	ı

1 Title	Apply environmental protection procedures
2. Code	LOCUEP301A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be capable of applying basic environmental protection principles and procedures to perform their tasks. All activities should be performed with reference to relevant operating procedures and environmental protection regulations (e.g. Air Pollution Control Ordinance (Cap.311)).
4. Level	3
5. Credit	3 (for reference only)
4. Level 5. Credit 6. Competency	Performance Requirements: 6.1Knowledge of environmental protection procedures • Understand workplace procedures • Understand company policy and business operations in logistics industries • Understand company policy and business operations in logistics industries • Understand environmental protection requirements 6.2.1 Minimise the effects of pollution during work • Take precautions to ensure spilt fuel, chemicals, lubricants, and noxious plants do not pollute the environment • Efficiently operate equipments and vehicles to minimise air pollution through excessive exhaust emissions • Keep worksites clean and tidy during work operations and dispose of waste in accordance with regulations and workplace procedures • Implement recycle concept to reduce the quantity of waste • Contain contaminant from worksites by use of appropriate traps and barriers • Avoid unnecessary running of engines/equipment to minimise pollution • Minimise noise pollution from work • Implement energy saving concept by switching off the lights, air-conditioning, and heating systems in workplaces whenever applicable 6.2.2 Minimise the effects of pollution during maintenance • Take suitable precautions during maintenance and construction activities not to pollute the environment by implementing housekeeping and environmental protection precautions and procedures • Dispose of rubbish in designated rubbish disposal bins 6.2.3 Avoid environmental damage • Take suitable precautions to avoid damage to sensitive sites 6.2.4 Transport/handle hazardous materials safely and environmentally • Compliance of instructions contained in material safety data sheets in regard to safe transportation requirements in accordance with government regulations and workplace requirements • Dispose of contaminant according to relevant regulations (e.g. Waste Disposal Ordinance (Cap.354)) • Handle and move hazardous materials in accordance with relevant regulations, workplace procedures and guidelines aimed at minimising the risk of environmental p
	pollution and contamination 6.2.5 Complete reports and documentation • Report environmental breaches in accordance with workplace procedures • Documentation is accurately completed

7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	 Capable of taking precautions to prevent pollution to the environment within workplace and job role Capable of understanding the relevant regulatory requirements and workplace procedures to handle pollutants Capable of understanding of the relevant regulatory requirements and workplace procedures for the disposal of waste and effluent Capable of conducting assessment to demonstrate competent performance of the following in a range of situations: (a) minimising the effects of a number of different pollutants during work in a variety of situations, (b) identifying sensitive sites, (c) disposing of contaminants, and (d) completing documentation
8. Remarks	

1. Title	Load and unload explosive and dangerous goods
2. Code	LOCUCT301A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be capable of loading and unloading explosive and dangerous goods according to relevant standards, codes, and regulatory requirements (e.g., Dangerous Goods Ordinance Cap. 295 and subsidiary regulations).
4. Level	3
5. Credit	3 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements: 6.1 Relevant knowledge of loading and unloading explosive and dangerous goods • Know about the special precautions and procedures, and nature of risk for load and unload explosive and dangerous goods • Know about the current codes of practices, safety requirements, and loading regulations • Understand the operations and workflows of logistics and related industries 6.2.1 Prepare to load and unload • Identify explosive/dangerous goods and their characteristics • Take the compatibility of explosive/dangerous goods into account when segregating and assembling cargo for loading • Check loading equipment or vehicle to ensure the suitability of carrying the cargo 6.2.2 Load/unload cargo • Load/unload vehicle with reference to relevant codes of practice, workplace procedures, and regulatory requirements on load/unload cargo • Segregate the cargo in accordance with subsidiary and class risk, and check the distribution of load • Select and apply relevant protective equipment during the loading or unloading operations • Follow emergency procedures in the incident/accident events when loading/unloading explosive/dangerous goods 6.2.3 Secure and protect cargo • Secure the cargo using the load protection and restraint equipment • Protect the cargo safety requirements and workplace procedures • Ensure the load distribution is within the vehicle's safe working capacity • Clearly mark the vehicle to indicate the carriage of explosive/dangerous goods 6.2.4 Check the vehicle • Inspect and check the vehicle to ensure the suitability of carrying explosive and dangerous goods • Ensure the vehicle can be safely stopped and parked • Complete the declaration of dangerous goods and relevant documentation
7. Assessment Criteria	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:

1. Title	Handle dangerous goods/hazardous substances
2. Code	LOCUCT302A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be capable of safe handling dangerous goods/hazardous substances according to relevant regulatory requirements (e.g., Dangerous Goods Ordinance Cap. 295 and subsidiary regulations).
4. Level	3
5. Credit	3 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements: 6.1 Knowledge of handling of hazardous substances or dangerous goods • Know about the handling of hazardous substances or dangerous goods • Understand relevant regulatory requirements • Understand company policy and procedures
	 6.2.1 Identify workplace requirements for hazardous substances/dangerous goods Identify hazardous substances/dangerous goods from information including class labels, manifests, and other documents Identify and apply storage requirements for hazardous substances/dangerous goods Plan work activities with reference to legislative requirements for hazardous substances/dangerous goods (e.g., Dangerous Goods Ordinance Cap. 295 and subsidiary regulations) Observe characteristics of hazardous/dangerous goods and handling procedures Where hazardous substances/dangerous goods do not appropriately label, seek verification from relevant personnel 6.2.2 Follow site incident procedures Identify incident reporting processes Locate and check emergency equipment according to relevant safety regulations (e.g., Occupational Safety and Health Ordinance Cap. 509 and subsidiary regulations) Identify and implement emergency procedures 6.2.3 Select handling techniques Select load shifting and handling procedures with reference to requirements of goods Check handling equipment against the manufacturers guidelines and requirements Check signage for compliance with workplace procedures 6.2.4 Monitor, review and report on handling procedures Monitor and review handling procedures regularly in accordance with relevant regulatory requirements (e.g., Occupational Safety and Health Ordinance Cap. 509 and subsidiary regulations) Recognise, report and record non-conforming issues (e.g., handle dangerous goods without valid licence)
	 Make recommendations to enhance the safety and efficiency of handling procedures Amend and document handling procedures to enhance workplace safety and inform relevant personnel of the changes/adjustments, Complete and record all required documentation
7. Assessment Criteria	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are: • Capable of identifying hazardous substances/dangerous goods • Capable of identifying and selecting relevant safety requirements for handling hazardous substances/dangerous goods • Capable of recognising worksite/ job hazards and minimising the potential risks
8. Remarks	Capable of selecting appropriate handling work systems and equipments
o. Remarks	

1. Title	Organise warehouse records
2. Code	LOCUCT303A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be capable of performing tasks in compliance with the relevant regulations and workplace requirements when organising warehouse records operations.
4. Level	3
5. Credit	3 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
	6.1 Basic knowledge of warehouse operations
	 Know about warehouse operations
	• Understand workplace procedures and regulatory requirements in warehouse operations 6.2.1 Identify record management systems, and technologies
	 Identify and define requirements for records actions
	 Identify and review types of record systems which might meet workplace requirements Evaluate and note advantages and disadvantages of identified systems Select record management systems
	 Take appropriate action to establish the selected record systems with reference to operational requirements
	6.2.2 Store warehouse records
	With reference to workplace procedure
	 Collect and consolidate warehouse records
	 Store records manually and/or electronically according to system developers instructions
	 Maintain records
	6.2.3 Retrieve information with record management systems
	 Process responses to requests for information promptly
	Access and retrieve required records
7. Assessment	The integrated requirements of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	 Capable of identifying record management databases, storage types and technologies
	 Capable of collecting, consolidating and storing warehouse records
	Capable of using record management systems effectively
8. Remarks	

2. Code 3. Range This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be capable of applying relevant knowledge of clerical functions to co-ordinate cargo loading and unloading operations duties. 4. Level 3 5. Credit 3 (for reference only) 6. Competency Performance Requirements: Section Pe	1. Title	Co-ordinate cargo operations duties
capable of applying relevant knowledge of clerical functions to co-ordinate cargo loading and unloading operations duties. 4. Level 3 5. Credit 3 (for reference only) 6. Competency 6.1 Knowledge of clerical functions relevant to cargo loading and unloading operations • Know about clerical functions relevant to cargo loading and unloading operations • Know about problem solving skills • Understand business operations in logistics related industries 6.2.1 Monitor clerical functions • Outline cargo loading and unloading operations duties and the linkage with other duties in company procedures and explain to relevant personnel in accordance with workplace procedures • Monitor clerical work to ensure it meets workplace requirements 6.2.2 Solve operational problems • Identify potential and actual problems • Collect and analyse information and evidence surrounding the problem • Identify, evaluate options and select optimal solution • Implement the selected solution • Evaluate the effectiveness of the solution against workplace requirements • Fine-tune the solution to produce better result 6.2.3 Arrange inspection/survey of cargo • Arrangements to allow access to identified cargo by authorised personnel to conduct cargo inspection/survey • Complete records of access allowed • Determine staffing requirements for next shift • Assessment Criteria The integrated requirements of this unit of competency are: • Capable of co-ordinating and monitoring clerical functions relevant to cargo loading and unloading operations • Capable of solving operational problems • Capable of solving operational problems • Capable of arranging inspection/survey of cargo as required	2. Code	
4. Level 3 5. Credit 3 (for reference only) 6. Competency 6.1 Knowledge of clerical functions • Know about clerical functions relevant to cargo loading and unloading operations • Know about problem solving skills • Understand business operations in logistics related industries 6.2.1 Monitor clerical functions • Outline cargo loading and unloading operations duties and the linkage with other duties in company procedures and explain to relevant personnel in accordance with workplace procedures • Monitor clerical work to ensure it meets workplace requirements 6.2.2 Solve operational problems • Identify potential and actual problems • Collect and analyse information and evidence surrounding the problem • Identify, evaluate options and select optimal solution • Implement the selected solution • Evaluate the effectiveness of the solution against workplace requirements • Fine-tune the solution to produce better result 6.2.3 Arrange inspection/survey of cargo • Arrangements to allow access to identified cargo by authorised personnel to conduct cargo inspection/survey • Complete records of access allowed • Determine staffing requirements for next shift • Assessment Criteria The integrated requirements of this unit of competency are: • Capable of co-ordinating and monitoring clerical functions relevant to cargo loading and unloading operations • Capable of solving operational problems	3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be
3 3 3 3 3 5 Credit 3 3 (for reference only)		capable of applying relevant knowledge of clerical functions to co-ordinate cargo loading and
5. Credit 6. Competency 6. Competency 6. Competency 6. I Knowledge of clerical functions • Know about clerical functions relevant to cargo loading and unloading operations • Know about problem solving skills • Understand business operations in logistics related industries 6.2.1 Monitor clerical functions • Outline cargo loading and unloading operations duties and the linkage with other duties in company procedures and explain to relevant personnel in accordance with workplace procedures • Monitor clerical work to ensure it meets workplace requirements 6.2.2 Solve operational problems • Identify potential and actual problems • Collect and analyse information and evidence surrounding the problem • Identify, evaluate options and select optimal solution • Implement the selected solution • Evaluate the effectiveness of the solution against workplace requirements • Fine-tune the solution to produce better result 6.2.3 Arrange inspection/survey of cargo • Arrangements to allow access to identified cargo by authorised personnel to conduct cargo inspection/survey • Complete records of access allowed • Determine staffing requirements for next shift • Assess and record new locations of cargo movements to ensure their statuses are timely updated 7. Assessment Criteria The integrated requirements of this unit of competency are: • Capable of co-ordinating and monitoring clerical functions relevant to cargo loading and unloading operations • Capable of solving operationsl problems • Capable of arranging inspection/survey of cargo as required		unloading operations duties.
6. Competency 6. I Knowledge of clerical functions • Know about clerical functions relevant to cargo loading and unloading operations • Know about problem solving skills • Understand business operations in logistics related industries 6.2.1 Monitor clerical functions • Outline cargo loading and unloading operations duties and the linkage with other duties in company procedures and explain to relevant personnel in accordance with workplace procedures • Monitor clerical work to ensure it meets workplace requirements 6.2.2 Solve operational problems • Identify potential and actual problems • Collect and analyse information and evidence surrounding the problem • Identify, evaluate options and select optimal solution • Implement the selected solution • Evaluate the effectiveness of the solution against workplace requirements • Fine-tune the solution to produce better result 6.2.3 Arrange inspection/survey of cargo • Arrangements to allow access to identified cargo by authorised personnel to conduct cargo inspection/survey • Complete records of access allowed • Determine staffing requirements for next shift • Assess and record new locations of cargo movements to ensure their statuses are timely updated 7. Assessment Criteria The integrated requirements of this unit of competency are: • Capable of co-ordinating and monitoring clerical functions relevant to cargo loading and unloading operations • Capable of solving operational problems • Capable of arranging inspection/survey of cargo as required	4. Level	
6.1 Knowledge of clerical functions • Know about clerical functions relevant to cargo loading and unloading operations • Know about problem solving skills • Understand business operations in logistics related industries 6.2.1 Monitor clerical functions • Outline cargo loading and unloading operations duties and the linkage with other duties in company procedures and explain to relevant personnel in accordance with workplace procedures • Monitor clerical work to ensure it meets workplace requirements 6.2.2 Solve operational problems • Identify potential and actual problems • Collect and analyse information and evidence surrounding the problem • Identify, evaluate options and select optimal solution • Implement the selected solution • Evaluate the effectiveness of the solution against workplace requirements • Fine-tune the solution to produce better result 6.2.3 Arrange inspection/survey of cargo • Arrangements to allow access to identified cargo by authorised personnel to conduct cargo inspection/survey • Complete records of access allowed • Determine staffing requirements for next shift • Assess and record new locations of cargo movements to ensure their statuses are timely updated 7. Assessment Criteria The integrated requirements of this unit of competency are: • Capable of co-ordinating and monitoring clerical functions relevant to cargo loading and unloading operations • Capable of solving operational problems • Capable of arranging inspection/survey of cargo as required		
Know about clerical functions relevant to cargo loading and unloading operations Know about problem solving skills Understand business operations in logistics related industries 6.2.1 Monitor clerical functions Outline cargo loading and unloading operations duties and the linkage with other duties in company procedures and explain to relevant personnel in accordance with workplace procedures Monitor clerical work to ensure it meets workplace requirements 6.2.2 Solve operational problems Identify potential and actual problems Collect and analyse information and evidence surrounding the problem Identify, evaluate options and select optimal solution Implement the selected solution Evaluate the effectiveness of the solution against workplace requirements Fine-tune the solution to produce better result 6.2.3 Arrange inspection/survey of cargo Arrangements to allow access to identified cargo by authorised personnel to conduct cargo inspection/survey Complete records of access allowed Determine staffing requirements for next shift Assess and record new locations of cargo movements to ensure their statuses are timely updated 7. Assessment Criteria The integrated requirements of this unit of competency are: Capable of co-ordinating and monitoring clerical functions relevant to cargo loading and unloading operations Capable of solving operational problems Capable of arranging inspection/survey of cargo as required	6. Competency	<u>-</u>
Know about problem solving skills Understand business operations in logistics related industries 6.2.1 Monitor clerical functions Outline cargo loading and unloading operations duties and the linkage with other duties in company procedures and explain to relevant personnel in accordance with workplace procedures Monitor clerical work to ensure it meets workplace requirements 6.2.2 Solve operational problems Identify potential and actual problems Collect and analyse information and evidence surrounding the problem Identify, evaluate options and select optimal solution Implement the selected solution Evaluate the effectiveness of the solution against workplace requirements Fine-tune the solution to produce better result 6.2.3 Arrange inspection/survey of cargo Arrangements to allow access to identified cargo by authorised personnel to conduct cargo inspection/survey Complete records of access allowed Determine staffing requirements for next shift Assess and record new locations of cargo movements to ensure their statuses are timely updated 7. Assessment Criteria The integrated requirements of this unit of competency are: Capable of co-ordinating and monitoring clerical functions relevant to cargo loading and unloading operations Capable of solving operational problems Capable of arranging inspection/survey of cargo as required		
Understand business operations in logistics related industries Outline cargo loading and unloading operations duties and the linkage with other duties in company procedures and explain to relevant personnel in accordance with workplace procedures Monitor clerical work to ensure it meets workplace requirements Outline cargo loading and unloading operations duties and the linkage with other duties in company procedures and explain to relevant personnel in accordance with workplace procedures Monitor clerical work to ensure it meets workplace requirements Outline cargo loading and actual problems Identify potential and actual problems Outline cargo information and evidence surrounding the problem Identify, evaluate options and select optimal solution Implement the selected solution Fine-tune the selected solution Fine-tune the solution to produce better result Outline cargo inspection/survey of cargo Arrange inspection/survey of cargo Arrangements to allow access to identified cargo by authorised personnel to conduct cargo inspection/survey Complete records of access allowed Determine staffing requirements for next shift Assess and record new locations of cargo movements to ensure their statuses are timely updated 7. Assessment Criteria The integrated requirements of this unit of competency are: Capable of co-ordinating and monitoring clerical functions relevant to cargo loading and unloading operations Capable of solving operational problems Capable of arranging inspection/survey of cargo as required		
6.2.1 Monitor clerical functions Outline cargo loading and unloading operations duties and the linkage with other duties in company procedures and explain to relevant personnel in accordance with workplace procedures Monitor clerical work to ensure it meets workplace requirements 6.2.2 Solve operational problems Identify potential and actual problems Collect and analyse information and evidence surrounding the problem Identify, evaluate options and select optimal solution Implement the selected solution Fine-tune the solution to produce better result 6.2.3 Arrange inspection/survey of cargo Arrangements to allow access to identified cargo by authorised personnel to conduct cargo inspection/survey Complete records of access allowed Determine staffing requirements for next shift Assessment Criteria The integrated requirements of this unit of competency are: Capable of co-ordinating and monitoring clerical functions relevant to cargo loading and unloading operations Capable of solving operational problems Capable of arranging inspection/survey of cargo as required		
in company procedures and explain to relevant personnel in accordance with workplace procedures Monitor clerical work to ensure it meets workplace requirements 6.2.2 Solve operational problems Identify potential and actual problems Collect and analyse information and evidence surrounding the problem Identify, evaluate options and select optimal solution Implement the selected solution Evaluate the effectiveness of the solution against workplace requirements Fine-tune the solution to produce better result 6.2.3 Arrange inspection/survey of cargo Arrangements to allow access to identified cargo by authorised personnel to conduct cargo inspection/survey Complete records of access allowed Determine staffing requirements for next shift Assess and record new locations of cargo movements to ensure their statuses are timely updated 7. Assessment Criteria The integrated requirements of this unit of competency are: Capable of co-ordinating and monitoring clerical functions relevant to cargo loading and unloading operations Capable of solving operational problems Capable of arranging inspection/survey of cargo as required		
in company procedures and explain to relevant personnel in accordance with workplace procedures Monitor clerical work to ensure it meets workplace requirements 6.2.2 Solve operational problems Identify potential and actual problems Collect and analyse information and evidence surrounding the problem Identify, evaluate options and select optimal solution Implement the selected solution Evaluate the effectiveness of the solution against workplace requirements Fine-tune the solution to produce better result 6.2.3 Arrange inspection/survey of cargo Arrangements to allow access to identified cargo by authorised personnel to conduct cargo inspection/survey Complete records of access allowed Determine staffing requirements for next shift Assess and record new locations of cargo movements to ensure their statuses are timely updated 7. Assessment Criteria The integrated requirements of this unit of competency are: Capable of co-ordinating and monitoring clerical functions relevant to cargo loading and unloading operations Capable of solving operational problems Capable of arranging inspection/survey of cargo as required		Outline cargo loading and unloading operations duties and the linkage with other duties
Monitor clerical work to ensure it meets workplace requirements 6.2.2 Solve operational problems Identify potential and actual problems Collect and analyse information and evidence surrounding the problem Identify, evaluate options and select optimal solution Implement the selected solution Evaluate the effectiveness of the solution against workplace requirements Fine-tune the solution to produce better result 6.2.3 Arrange inspection/survey of cargo Arrangements to allow access to identified cargo by authorised personnel to conduct cargo inspection/survey Complete records of access allowed Determine staffing requirements for next shift Assess and record new locations of cargo movements to ensure their statuses are timely updated 7. Assessment Criteria The integrated requirements of this unit of competency are: Capable of co-ordinating and monitoring clerical functions relevant to cargo loading and unloading operations Capable of solving operational problems Capable of arranging inspection/survey of cargo as required		
6.2.2 Solve operational problems Identify potential and actual problems Collect and analyse information and evidence surrounding the problem Identify, evaluate options and select optimal solution Implement the selected solution Evaluate the effectiveness of the solution against workplace requirements Fine-tune the solution to produce better result 6.2.3 Arrange inspection/survey of cargo Arrangements to allow access to identified cargo by authorised personnel to conduct cargo inspection/survey Complete records of access allowed Determine staffing requirements for next shift Assess and record new locations of cargo movements to ensure their statuses are timely updated 7. Assessment Criteria The integrated requirements of this unit of competency are: Capable of co-ordinating and monitoring clerical functions relevant to cargo loading and unloading operations Capable of solving operational problems Capable of arranging inspection/survey of cargo as required		procedures
Identify potential and actual problems Collect and analyse information and evidence surrounding the problem Identify, evaluate options and select optimal solution Implement the selected solution Evaluate the effectiveness of the solution against workplace requirements Fine-tune the solution to produce better result 6.2.3 Arrange inspection/survey of cargo Arrangements to allow access to identified cargo by authorised personnel to conduct cargo inspection/survey Complete records of access allowed Determine staffing requirements for next shift Assess and record new locations of cargo movements to ensure their statuses are timely updated 7. Assessment Criteria The integrated requirements of this unit of competency are: Capable of co-ordinating and monitoring clerical functions relevant to cargo loading and unloading operations Capable of solving operational problems Capable of arranging inspection/survey of cargo as required		Monitor clerical work to ensure it meets workplace requirements
Collect and analyse information and evidence surrounding the problem Identify, evaluate options and select optimal solution Implement the selected solution Evaluate the effectiveness of the solution against workplace requirements Fine-tune the solution to produce better result 6.2.3 Arrange inspection/survey of cargo Arrangements to allow access to identified cargo by authorised personnel to conduct cargo inspection/survey Complete records of access allowed Determine staffing requirements for next shift Assess and record new locations of cargo movements to ensure their statuses are timely updated 7. Assessment Criteria The integrated requirements of this unit of competency are: Capable of co-ordinating and monitoring clerical functions relevant to cargo loading and unloading operations Capable of solving operational problems Capable of arranging inspection/survey of cargo as required		6.2.2 Solve operational problems
Identify, evaluate options and select optimal solution Implement the selected solution Evaluate the effectiveness of the solution against workplace requirements Fine-tune the solution to produce better result 6.2.3 Arrange inspection/survey of cargo Arrangements to allow access to identified cargo by authorised personnel to conduct cargo inspection/survey Complete records of access allowed Determine staffing requirements for next shift Assess and record new locations of cargo movements to ensure their statuses are timely updated 7. Assessment Criteria The integrated requirements of this unit of competency are: Capable of co-ordinating and monitoring clerical functions relevant to cargo loading and unloading operations Capable of solving operational problems Capable of arranging inspection/survey of cargo as required		Identify potential and actual problems
 Implement the selected solution Evaluate the effectiveness of the solution against workplace requirements Fine-tune the solution to produce better result 6.2.3 Arrange inspection/survey of cargo Arrangements to allow access to identified cargo by authorised personnel to conduct cargo inspection/survey Complete records of access allowed Determine staffing requirements for next shift Assess and record new locations of cargo movements to ensure their statuses are timely updated Assessment Criteria Capable of co-ordinating and monitoring clerical functions relevant to cargo loading and unloading operations Capable of solving operational problems Capable of arranging inspection/survey of cargo as required 		Collect and analyse information and evidence surrounding the problem
 Evaluate the effectiveness of the solution against workplace requirements Fine-tune the solution to produce better result 6.2.3 Arrange inspection/survey of cargo Arrangements to allow access to identified cargo by authorised personnel to conduct cargo inspection/survey Complete records of access allowed Determine staffing requirements for next shift Assess and record new locations of cargo movements to ensure their statuses are timely updated Assessment Criteria The integrated requirements of this unit of competency are: Capable of co-ordinating and monitoring clerical functions relevant to cargo loading and unloading operations Capable of solving operational problems Capable of arranging inspection/survey of cargo as required 		
 Fine-tune the solution to produce better result 6.2.3 Arrange inspection/survey of cargo Arrangements to allow access to identified cargo by authorised personnel to conduct cargo inspection/survey Complete records of access allowed Determine staffing requirements for next shift Assess and record new locations of cargo movements to ensure their statuses are timely updated Assessment Criteria Capable of co-ordinating and monitoring clerical functions relevant to cargo loading and unloading operations Capable of solving operational problems Capable of arranging inspection/survey of cargo as required 		Implement the selected solution
 6.2.3 Arrange inspection/survey of cargo Arrangements to allow access to identified cargo by authorised personnel to conduct cargo inspection/survey Complete records of access allowed Determine staffing requirements for next shift Assess and record new locations of cargo movements to ensure their statuses are timely updated Assessment Criteria Capable of co-ordinating and monitoring clerical functions relevant to cargo loading and unloading operations Capable of solving operational problems Capable of arranging inspection/survey of cargo as required 		 Evaluate the effectiveness of the solution against workplace requirements
 Arrangements to allow access to identified cargo by authorised personnel to conduct cargo inspection/survey Complete records of access allowed Determine staffing requirements for next shift Assess and record new locations of cargo movements to ensure their statuses are timely updated Assessment Criteria Capable of co-ordinating and monitoring clerical functions relevant to cargo loading and unloading operations Capable of solving operational problems Capable of arranging inspection/survey of cargo as required 		Fine-tune the solution to produce better result
cargo inspection/survey Complete records of access allowed Determine staffing requirements for next shift Assess and record new locations of cargo movements to ensure their statuses are timely updated 7. Assessment Criteria The integrated requirements of this unit of competency are: Capable of co-ordinating and monitoring clerical functions relevant to cargo loading and unloading operations Capable of solving operational problems Capable of arranging inspection/survey of cargo as required		6.2.3 Arrange inspection/survey of cargo
 Determine staffing requirements for next shift Assess and record new locations of cargo movements to ensure their statuses are timely updated 7. Assessment Criteria Capable of co-ordinating and monitoring clerical functions relevant to cargo loading and unloading operations Capable of solving operational problems Capable of arranging inspection/survey of cargo as required 		
 Assess and record new locations of cargo movements to ensure their statuses are timely updated Assessment Criteria Capable of co-ordinating and monitoring clerical functions relevant to cargo loading and unloading operations Capable of solving operational problems Capable of arranging inspection/survey of cargo as required 		Complete records of access allowed
7. Assessment Criteria • Capable of co-ordinating and monitoring clerical functions relevant to cargo loading and unloading operations • Capable of solving operational problems • Capable of arranging inspection/survey of cargo as required		Determine staffing requirements for next shift
7. Assessment Criteria Capable of co-ordinating and monitoring clerical functions relevant to cargo loading and unloading operations Capable of solving operational problems Capable of arranging inspection/survey of cargo as required		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
 Criteria Capable of co-ordinating and monitoring clerical functions relevant to cargo loading and unloading operations Capable of solving operational problems Capable of arranging inspection/survey of cargo as required 	7 Assessment	
 and unloading operations Capable of solving operational problems Capable of arranging inspection/survey of cargo as required 		
 Capable of solving operational problems Capable of arranging inspection/survey of cargo as required 		
 Capable of arranging inspection/survey of cargo as required 		
8. Kemarks	8. Remarks	1

1. Title	Evaluate records and documents
2. Code	LOCUCT305A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be capable of evaluating records and documents according to relevant standards, codes, and workplace and documentation requirements (e.g. customs regulations and requirements) for logistics related industries.
4. Level	3
5. Credit	3 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
	6.1 Knowledge of documentation
	 Know about documentation processes
	Understand international freight transport
	6.2.1 Check documentation
	 Ensure documentation comply with workplace and regulatory requirements (e.g. customs requirements)
	 Check and verify documentation regularly and co-ordinate with relevant personnel to complete documentation on or before deadlines
	Maintain records with relevant systems
	6.2.2 Analyse and evaluate records
	 Regularly analyse records to identify unexpected deviations from plans
	 Advise relevant personnel the identified problems or potential problems
	Consistently maintain records security
7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	Capable of checking documentation
	Capable of analysing and evaluating records
8. Remarks	

1. Title	Consolidate freights
2. Code	LOCUCT306A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be
	capable of efficiently and effectively combining and consolidating freights with reference to
	operating procedures, and safety requirements and regulations (e.g. OSH requirements,
	Dangerous Goods regulations).
4. Level	3
5. Credit	3 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
	6.1 Knowledge of freight consolidation
	 Possess basic knowledge of cargo handling
	 Know about the operations of freight consolidation
	 Understand company policy and procedures
	 Understand relevant regulatory requirements
	 Assess requirements of freight consolidation
	 Assess capacity and capability of different transport modes against proposed tasks
	 Evaluate individual consignment loads to identify relevant information needed to
	consolidate cargo
	 Analyse information to determine the possibility to carry out freight consolidation
	 Ensure cargo packaging requirements in compliance with workplace and regulatory requirements
	 Plan procedures for the cargo loading with reference to relevant regulatory requirements and industry practices.
	 Calculate volumes and dimensions of proposed consolidation
	 Ensure proposed consolidation can fully cover its freight cost payable to carrier
	 Ensure proposed consolidation is in lined with carrier capability and operational capacity
	6.2.2 Prepare consignment documentation
	Prepare consignment documentation for consolidated cargo
	Document cargo labelling requirements according to customer requirements, relevant
	local and international regulations (e.g. customs requirements and regulations) and
	workplace requirements
	Complete, file and store consignment documentation
	Handle special cargoes appropriately (e.g., considering relevant segregation
	requirements for dangerous goods)
7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	Capable of assessing scope to consolidate freight
	Capable of preparing consignment documentation
8. Remarks	

1. Title	Handle cargo transfers
2. Code	LOCUCT307A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be capable of applying knowledge of cargo transfer to co-ordinate cargo transfer activities. All activities should be performed with reference to relevant safety regulations (e.g.,
	Occupational Safety and Health Ordinance Cap. 509 and subsidiary regulations), workplace requirements, and operating procedures.
4. Level	3
5. Credit	3 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
	6.1 Knowledge of cargo transfer
	Know about the principles of cargo transfer
	Know about relevant regulatory requirements
	Understand workplace policy and procedures
	6.2.1 Prepare for load transfer
	Determine load characteristics to identify handling equipments and requirements
	Identify load locations and determine appropriate transfer modes
	Establish load transfer paths
	Prepare working area
	Assemble safety equipment and other personal protective equipment
	 Calculate the working load limit (WLL) and safe working load (SWL) of lifting equipments
	 Identify safe working order for transfer with reference to lifting equipments and requirements
	Report unsafe equipment to relevant personnel
	6.2.2 Transfer cargo
	Secure cargo using appropriate devices
	Safely lift and shift load
	Transfer load ensuring no damage to machinery/cargo or injury to personnel
	6.2.3 Complete transfer
	Release securing arrangements and ensure no machinery/cargo damage or personal
	injury
	Complete documentation and cargo damage reports
	Return work area to normal working condition and return equipment to store
7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	Capable of identifying load characteristics to determine work requirements
	Capable of transferring load in safe and efficient manner
8. Remarks	

1. Title	Order stocks
2. Code	LOCUCT308A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be capable of performing tasks with reference to relevant operating procedures and workplace
	requirements for the stock ordering in workplaces.
4. Level	3
5. Credit	3 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
	6.1 Knowledge of ordering of stock
	 Know about the principles of ordering of stock
	 Understand the operations of logistics related industries
	Understand workplace procedures and requirements
	6.2.1 Process stock orders
	 Accurately process stock orders
	Maintain stock ordering and recording systems
	 Record supply and purchase agreements appropriately
	 Record new supply and purchase agreements and file for retrieval
	6.2.2 Follow up orders
	 Ensure delivery processes meet agreed deadlines
	 Undertake appropriate liaison with suppliers and relevant personnel to ensure stability of supply
	 Follow up supply chain and related problems or refer to relevant personnel
	 Allocate stock in accordance with agreed allocations and workplace requirements
	6.2.3 Complete documentation
	 Complete documentation with reference to operating procedures and stock ordering requirements
7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	Capable of processing stock orders and follow up orders
	Capable of completing documentation
8. Remarks	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,

1. Title	Organise cargo receipt/dispatch/export
2. Code	LOCUCT309A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be
	capable of performing tasks in accordance with relevant regulations and workplace requirements
	to organise cargo receipt/dispatch/export operations.
4. Level	3
5. Credit	6 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
	6.1 Knowledge of cargo receipt and dispatch, and freight forwarding principles
	Know about the operations of cargo receipt and dispatch
	Know about operations of freight forwarding
	Understand procedures to organise cargo for export
	Understand the relevant regulatory requirements for cargo handling and operations
	Understand company policy and procedures
	Understand workplace requirements
	6.2.1 Plan and organise receipt and dispatch of cargo
	Apply product knowledge to conduct stocks analyses
	Identify relevant resources (e.g., handling equipment, manpower, goods management)
	equipment, etc.) in relation to the stock characteristics
	Schedule deadlines to meet order requirements
	Plan work processes to meet specified deadlines
	6.2.2 Plan and organise cargo for export
	 Check consignment to ensure that cargo is consistent with packing specification and is suitable for the type and method of transport
	Check consignment to ensure that labelling and marking of cargo conforms with
	domestic and international regulations and workplace requirements and that the
	packaging of cargo conforms to regulatory requirements and is suitable for the method of transport
	Check cargo for dangerous goods and if applicable, conform packaging and labelling
	with the International Maritime Dangerous Goods Codes (IMDG)
	Note discrepancies in the composition or preparation of the cargo and undertake action
	6.2.3 Organise the storage and dispatch of stock
	 Select handling methods and equipment which are suitable for the goods and transport method
	Select goods transfer methods between transport modes
	Organise cargo loading procedures with reference to industry best practices
	Follow established industry practice in the organisation of the loading of cargo
	Allocate and supervise employees, equipment and temporary storage areas if required
	 Inform individuals of work requirements, timelines and relevant personal protective
	 equipment Monitor work processes and ensure high productivity level of resources are well maintained within regulatory requirements
	Note and report discrepancies in stocks in accordance with company policy and
	procedures

	 6.2.4 Complete documentation Consolidate and check all relevant documentation for completion in accordance with working procedures and regulatory requirements Identify discrepancies in documentation and take appropriate actions in accordance with workplace procedures File/store/forward documents in appropriate places in accordance with workplace procedures
7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	Capable of planning and organising cargo receipt and dispatch
	Capable of co-ordinating the preparation of consignment
	Capable of organising the storage of stock
	Capable of completing records and documents
8. Remarks	

1. Title	Carry out stock-taking
2. Code	LOCUCT310A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be
	capable of applying relevant knowledge of inventory control to conduct stock-taking activities.
4. Level	3
5. Credit	3 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
	6.1 Know about inventory control
	Know about the principles of inventory control
	Know about the operations of logistics related industries
	Understand relevant regulatory requirements
	Understand company policy and requirements
	6.2.1 Plan stock-taking
	 Identify inventory systems and goods to be counted
	Identify required resources for stock-taking
	Assist and instruct team members
	Allocate team members to particular tasks and zones and provide clear directions
	Plan stock take operations in a time effective manner
	6.2.2 Prepare for stock-taking
	Identify inventory systems and goods to be counted
	Identify required resources
	Identify allocated tasks, zones and work requirements
	Plan work role sequence in a time effective manner
	6.2.3 Conduct stock take
	Co-ordinate and undertake stock-taking activities
	Interpret inventory data
	Confirm inventory data to match stock
	Count and document stock levels
	6.2.4 Identify stock discrepancies
	Accurately record and document discrepancies in type, number and quality of stock
	 Identify possible reasons for discrepancies and take appropriate actions
	 Relocate products in inappropriate storage locations and update stock records
	6.2.5 Complete documentation
	Reconcile inventory data to match warehouse stock
	Complete required documents
	6.2.6 Update documentation
	Reconcile inventory data to match warehouse stock
	Reconcile information with audit requirements
	Complete documentation
7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	Capable of applying product and inventory control knowledge to carry out stock-taking
	activity
0 P 1	Capable of planning, conducting and reviewing stock-taking activity
8. Remarks	

1. Title	Use inventory systems for stock control
2. Code	LOCUCT311A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be
	capable of applying knowledge of inventory management to perform the tasks of stock control
	with inventory systems.
4. Level	3
5. Credit	3 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
	6.1 Knowledge of inventory management
	Know about the principles of inventory management
	 Understand the business operations in logistics related industries
	Understand company policy and procedures
	6.2.1 Identify stock control and inventory systems
	 Identify stock control and inventory systems, software, and equipment
	Explain reasons for common database approach to inventory records and documentation
	 Identify identification and reporting procedures of discrepancies/variances
	6.2.2 Maintain stock levels with reorder processes
	 Conduct stock level maintenance checking
	Reorder stock to maintain stock level requirements
	Enter and extract data from the inventory systems
	6.2.3 Organise stock counts and report discrepancies
	 Plan cyclical stock count process and allocate work to team members
	Provide clear directions on tasks
	Conduct stock take activities
	 Identify causes and types of records discrepancies
	 Apply noting and correcting minor discrepancies procedures
	Report major discrepancies
	Complete documentation
	6.2.4 Complete report and documentation
	 Identify types of reports to be produced from inventory records systems
	Complete relevant reports for record keeping and inventory control purposes
7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	Capable of applying knowledge of inventory systems to organise stock control
	Capable of identifying stock control and inventory systems
	Capable of implementing inventory and stock control systems for stock control
8. Remarks	

1. Title	Operate cargo handling equipments
2. Code	LOWHCT301A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should hold relevant licence(s) and be capable of operating different types of cargo handling equipment according to manufacturer's specifications, relevant standards, codes, and regulatory requirements (e.g., Occupational Safety and Health Ordinance Cap. 509 and subsidiary regulations).
4. Level	3
	3 (for reference only)
5. Credit 6. Competency	3 (for reference only) Performance Requirements: 6.1 Relevant knowledge of cargo handling equipment operations • Understand the operations of cargo handling equipments (e.g., vehicle-mounted loading crane, specialise forklift) • Understand the job requirements and work area • Know about the relevant permit/licence requirements, regulations, safety standards and codes of practice 6.2.1 Position and stabilise cargo handling equipment • Operate cargo handling equipment to position as per job plan to ensure safe operations • Where appropriate, use fencing, barriers, and signage to isolate working area in accordance with relevant regulatory requirements • Use appropriate packing or plates to distribute the load • Correctly position and deploy outriggers and stabilisers 6.2.2 Operate cargo handling equipment • Implement planned control strategies • Correctly give, interpret, and follow required signals • Assess load mass and correlate with lifting capacity throughout the operations • Select appropriate lifting gear and secure cargo • Hoist and lower cargo into position • Operate the equipment controls smoothly • Shut down and secure the equipment during non-operating periods 6.2.3 Monitor conditions of cargo handling equipment • Constantly monitor the load to ensure structural and load stability • Identify and monitor conditions which may affect the stability of the cargo handling equipment • Respond unplanned situations to align with workplace procedures and policy to minimises risk • Seek advice from relevant personnel where there is doubt about correct response to unanticipated conditions, or conflict with customer request • Advise supervisor/allocator of any concern about completing the job within timeframe • Apply relevant motion locks and brakes • Shut down cargo handling equipment • Check all components and equipment for any signs of damage or deterioration
	Segregate and report worn or damaged equipment to authorised personnel for repair/destruction/testing Stow and secure cargo handling equipment Immobilise and secure cargo handling equipment for travel

	 6.2.5 Complete job records Seek customer feedback in regard to satisfaction with the completed job Update and process required workplace records
7. Assessment Criteria	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are: • Capable of positioning and stabilising cargo handling equipment • Capable of implementing planned hazard control strategies in equipment operations • Capable of operating cargo handling equipment in safe and efficient manner • Capable of monitoring loading and unloading (of lift-on and lift-off) conditions and implementing shut down procedures
8. Remarks	

1. Title	Dispatch stocks
2. Code	LOWHCT302A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be
	capable of performing dispatch operations with reference to relevant safety regulations (e.g.,
	Occupational Safety and Health Ordinance Cap. 509 and subsidiary regulations), workplace
	requirements, and operating procedures
4. Level	3
5. Credit	3 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
	6.1 Relevant knowledge of dispatch operations
	 Know about the relevant workplace and product knowledge
	 Know about the range of materials handling equipment and its characteristics
	Know about relevant regulatory requirements
	Understand workplace policy and procedures
	6.2.1 Analyse and identify work requirements
	 Interpret consignment note documentation and order request
	 Identify required dispatch schedules
	Identify product in order
	 Apply product knowledge and workplace procedures to plan work sequence
	• Select appropriate materials handling equipment with reference to dispatch timeframe
	and occupational safety and health (OSH) regulations (e.g., Occupational Safety and
	Health Ordinance Cap. 509 and subsidiary regulations)
	6.2.2 Follow picking processes to plan dispatch operations
	 Check selected goods for dispatch against identification systems, product knowledge, and labels
	 Sort, assemble, and consolidate products
	 Secure and place orders in dispatch/storage zones
	Check order against order form and dispatch schedule
	6.2.3 Complete dispatch following workplace procedures
	 Attach labels and appropriate documentation, and complete workplace records
	 Check documentation and load labels
	 Compete final check of documentation and load labels
7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	 Capable of analysing order to identify requirements for dispatch operations
	 Capable of following picking processes to plan dispatch operations
	 Capable of undertaking dispatch operations following workplace procedures and
	schedules
8. Remarks	

1. Title	Connect and disconnect reefer units
2. Code	LOWHCT303A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be
	capable of connecting and disconnecting reefer units with reference to relevant regulatory
	requirements, and workplace procedures.
4. Level	3
5. Credit	3 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
	6.1 Relevant knowledge of connection and disconnection of reefer units
	 Know about the procedure of connect and disconnect reefer units
	 Understand company policy and procedures
	 Understand workplace requirements and the relevant regulatory requirements
	6.2.1 Plug/unplug reefer units to power sources
	 Plug/unplug reefer units with reference to workplace procedures
	 Check reefer units to be running correctly after being plugged in
	 Identify and report operations problems of reefer units to relevant personnel with
	reference to workplace procedures
	 Investigate and report faults in reefer units
	• Unplug reefer units as required and clear cables from units with reference to workplace
	procedure
	6.2.2 Attach/detach clip-on genset
	 Attach/detach clip-on genset with reference to workplace procedures, regulatory and code of practice requirements
	Identify and report operations problems of clip-on genset to relevant personnel
	6.2.3 Undertake Pre-trip inspection
	Access and understand relevant requirements
	 Identify and recognise reefer unit types and features
	 Carry out inspection according to customer requirements and equipment specifications to ensure container with reefer units are operating in good condition before the reefer units is released to customer
	Report non-conforming cases to relevant personnel for repair or testing
	Complete reports and documentation
7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	 Capable of plugging/unplugging reefer unit to power sources
Cincila	 Capable of plugging/unplugging receive unit to power sources Capable of checking the operational status of reefer units
	 Capable of checking the operational status of reefer units Capable of reporting faults and problems of reefer units
Q. Damariya	Capable of undertaking pre-trip inspection
8. Remarks	

1. Title	Develop rosters
2. Code	LOCUOM303A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be
	capable of developing rosters with reference to relevant human resources policy, operating
	procedures, and codes of practice applicable to logistics industry.
4. Level	3
5. Credit	3 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
	6.1 Relevant knowledge of developing rosters
	Know about the principles of human resources management (HRM)
	Understand the business operations of logistics related industries
	Understand company policy and procedures
	6.2.1 Identify operating requirements
	Identify transport timetables and running times for each line or service and keep
	updated within roster operations
	Identify transport running times for each line or service to ensure all crewing
	requirements are planned
	Identify set working or work tasks to be performed for each transport service Libertify and transport services and the service of the investment of th
	 Identify contingency plans covering operational problems and analyse the impact on crewing needs
	6.2.2 Identify tasks and responsibilities and work requirements
	Identify tasks and responsionates and work requirements Identify support activities, where required to facilitate transport arrival and
	activities, to ensure all crewing requirements are planned
	 Identify set workings or required work tasks in support activities
	6.2.3 Establish work rosters
	Develop rosters to cover all work requirements regarding relevant
	workplace/industrial conditions
	Arrange rosters to allow the implementation of contingency plans
	Circulate rosters with reference to operating procedures and human resources
	policies for review by affected personnel
	• Identify and address relevant OSH requirements (e.g., duty of care) in the developed
	rosters
	 Identify and address relevant safe working requirements and systems in the
	developed rosters
	6.2.4 Finalise work rosters
	 Address feedback from personnel associated with rosters and agree modifications
	 Document and distribute final rosters to ensure work requirements are
	communicated
	6.2.5 Identify changes to timetables, planned activities and support activities
	 Identify changes to transport timetables and assess their effect on operations and
	support areas
	Identify and communicate new work requirements or revised set workings to
	appropriate personnel
	Resolve difficulties relating to new work requirements with central roster operations
	and the appropriate work areas
	Resolve difficulties in achieving changes to work outcomes with those initiating
	change within workplace policies and procedures

	6.2.6 Confirm changes to planned activities
	6.2.6 Confirm changes to planned activities
	 Identify and confirm changes to planned services and assess impact on support activities
	 Assess required support activities to achieve amended service and identify and allocate necessary resources
	 Convey revised work outcomes or set workings to relevant support work areas for implementation
	6.2.7 Confirm personnel availability
	 Confirm and distribute amended rosters and work requirements to appropriate work areas
	 Notify personnel on amended rosters who are required to achieve new work outcomes
	 Resolve difficulties associated with compliance with amended rosters or work outcomes within the work area to the satisfaction of all involved within workplace policies and procedures
	6.2.8 Re-allocate personnel and amend rosters
	Confirm changes to rosters with appropriate personnel
	Make arrangements for the implementation of amended rosters
	 Reallocate personnel to achieve agreed work outcomes or amended set workings Make final amendments to rosters to achieve agreed work outcomes or set workings Update appropriate documents to reflect changes made and ensure their recognition
7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	 Capable of identifying operating and work requirements, tasks, and responsibilities
	 Capable of developing, amending, and finalising work rosters
	 Capable of adjusting rosters and reallocating personnel according to the changes to planned activities
8. Remarks	

1. Title	Monitor attendance records
2. Code	LOCUOM304A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be capable of monitoring and processing attendance records with reference to relevant human resources policy, and operating procedures.
4. Level	3
5. Credit6. Competency	3 (for reference only) Performance Requirements:
	 6.1 Relevant knowledge of monitoring attendance records Know about relevant principles of human resources management Understand business operations of logistics related industries Understand company policy and procedures 6.2.1 Monitor attendance records Access, check and document hours worked as recorded for each employee on a prescribed time basis Follow up employee record cards or other daily time records showing hours of absent to ensure authorised absences are accurately recorded
	 Follow up employee daily time sheets showing additional hours worked to determine whether additional payments are authorised Notify unauthorised absences to appropriate personnel on a timely basis to ensure follow-up action is initiated Receive, check, and process employee attendance sheets to ensure accurate employee records are maintained 6.2.2 Process attendance records Identify, confirm, and notify unexplained absences for follow-up actions Check and forward timesheets to payroll department for follow-up actions Check and redistribute employee record cards or other identification systems requirements on a timely basis
7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	Capable of monitoring attendance records
	Capable of processing attendance records
8. Remarks	

1. Title	Prepare workplace orientation/induction procedures
2. Code	LOCUOM305A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be
3. Kange	capable of preparing workplace orientation/induction procedures with reference to relevant
	human resources requirements, policy, and procedures.
4. Level	3
5. Credit	6 (for reference only)
J. Cledit	Performance Requirements:
	6.1 Possess relevant knowledge of workplace orientation/induction procedures
	77 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
	Understand business operations of logistics related industries Understand appropriate and relevant regulators and related industries.
	Understand company policy and relevant regulatory requirements 2.1 Identify workplace cross in terms of accounting argenicational functions and atmessures.
	6.2.1 Identify workplace areas in terms of occupations, organisational functions and structures
	• Identify the goods and materials flow, the workplace layout and conduct work activities in the working area
	 Outline the organisational structure and the relationship of structure
	 Identify the types, purpose, and risk factors of workplace facilities
	 Outline equipment and technology used in the workplace
	Identify and take individual responsibilities under industrial agreements
	Identify and take individual responsionates under industrial agreements Identify workplace hazards and follow relevant hazard minimisation procedures
	 Identify workplace hazards and follow relevant hazard infinitisation procedures Identify and use relevant personal protective equipment (PPE)
	 Identify and disc relevant personal protective equipment (1712) Identify and follow workplace emergency procedures in emergency situations
	6.2.2 Arrange and accept own workload
	Establish and record priorities and deadlines in consultation with relevant personnel
	Plan work activities and communicate progress of work to relevant personnel
	Complete work to the expected standard with reference to relevant directions,
	instructions or guidelines
	Identify difficulties and variations affecting work requirements and report to relevant
	personnel
	Seek additional support where appropriate to improve work to relevant personnel
	6.2.3 Apply ethical practices
	Identify and follow legislation, regulations and workplace requirements
	Meet undertakings and commitments to customers, supervisors, and colleagues
	Maintain required confidentiality
	Apply ethical work practices and codes of practices
	Identify workplace security policies and follow workplace security procedures
	6.2.4 Act constructively on personal feedback
	Seek suggestions to work improvement from relevant personnel
	Act upon feedback from relevant personnel to improve work performance
	6.2.5 Participate in identifying own learning needs
	Identify workplace operations, and focus of endeavour
	• Identify training opportunities, career paths, and organisational structure of the company
	Take steps to identify own learning needs through planning and assessment for future
	work requirements
	Undertake opportunities to learn and develop required competencies

	 6.2.6 Plan and organise a personal daily routine Plan daily routine to take into account workplace procedures, rosters, and regulatory requirements Seek clarification of tasks requirements where appropriate Agree performance measures and discuss with relevant personnel where adjustments are necessary Identify and report completed tasks in accordance with workplace requirements
7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	 Capable of identifying occupations, organisational structures, and functions
	 Capable of planning and organising work activities
	Capable of identifying learning needs and developing required competencies
8. Remarks	

1. Title	Implement quality management training programmes
2. Code	LOCUOM306A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be capable of assuring staff quality by assisting in the implementation of quality management courses and training programmes for transport and logistics services.
4. Level	3
5. Credit	6 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
	6.1 Techniques for human resources management and programme management
	Understand the concept of quality management
	Understand the importance of human resources and manpower quality within its quality management systems.
	management systems Paggaga Irray ladge of the company's human resources notice in its quality management
	 Possess knowledge of the company's human resources policy in its quality management systems
	 Recognise competency specifications for the transport and logistics industry
	 Understand the company's logistics operations
	 Understand the requirements of monitoring organisations and the legal requirements for
	training of existing staff and new staff
	Master the management techniques required for implementing training courses and
	programmes
	6.2 Implement training courses and programmes
	Implement basic quality management courses and training programme with reference to
	the human resources development plan of individual companies' quality management
	systems so as to assure the quality of transport and logistics services
	Assist in the planning and design of basic quality training courses
	Assist in formulating the procedures and duration for training programmes
	 Assist in preparing materials for training programmes Implement basic quality management courses
	 Implement basic quality management courses Conduct training course assessment
	Identify suitable organisations to offer relevant quality management courses and
	programmes with reference to the human resources development plan of individual
	companies' quality management systems
	Assist in searching for suitable training organisations
	 Assist in identifying suitable courses or training programmes
	 Communicate with training organisations
	 Assist in assessing suitable training organisations
	Review the course effectiveness
	 Capable of making use of questionnaires to collect opinions from trainees on courses
	 Capable of assisting department heads to monitor trainees' progress after training
	 Establish file systems to systematically maintain suitable records for aspects on training,
	skills and experiences
	Submit training information and record to monitoring organisations
I	1

7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	 Capable of elaborating the competency specifications of the transport and logistics industry in a simple way Capable of assisting in the planning and design of basic quality training courses Capable of effectively implementing basic quality training courses and programmes Capable of systematically maintaining suitable records for aspects on training, skills and experiences
8. Remarks	This UoC is adapted from the Logistics UoC LOCUQM302A

1. Title	Use advanced English for business communications
2. Code	LOCUOM307A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be
	capable of using advanced English to communicate with customers so as to understand clearly
	their needs and executing relevant duties effectively.
4. Level	3
5. Credit	9 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
	6.1 Advanced English communication skills
	 Understand fairly the operations of the logistics industry
	 Master common terms, the abbreviations and technical terms used in the logistics
	industry
	 Know about English terms and their correct pronunciations, which include common
	terms, the abbreviations and technical terms used in the logistics industry
	 Understand the company structure, functions and work flow of different departments,
	cooperation mode among departments and their scope of responsibility
	 Understand the business relationship between the company and customers and
	characteristics of each customer
	 Possess good communication skills and skills for receiving customers
	Good interpersonal skills
	 Good sales techniques
	6.2 Use advanced English for business communication with customers
	• Use advanced English to communicate with customers so as to understand clearly their
	needs and execute relevant duties effectively
	 Respond to customers' requests for more detailed explanation of business according to
	personal ability, and report to senior levels and seek help at the right time
	• When there is any communication problem or complaint during the communication with
	customers, report immediately to senior levels and find out the best way to handle it
	• When there is any communication problem during the process of handling business with
	customers, report immediately to senior levels for handling
7. Assessment	This integrated outcome requirement of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	Capable of using advanced English to communicate with customers so as to understand
	clearly their needs and execute relevant duties effectively
	Capable of using frequently used words and terms in the logistics industry
8. Remarks	This UoC is adapted from the Logistics UoC LOCUSM313A

1. Title	Use advanced Putonghua for business communications
2. Code	LOCUOM308A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be
	capable of using advanced Putonghua to communicate with customers so as to understand
	clearly their needs and executing relevant duties effectively.
4. Level	3
5. Credit	9 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
	6.1 Advanced Putonghua communication skills
	 Understand fairly the operations of the logistics industry
	 Master common terms, the abbreviations and technical terms used in the logistics
	industry
	Know about Putonghua terms and their correct pronunciations, which include common
	terms, the abbreviations and technical terms used in the logistics industry
	 Understand the company structure, functions and work flow of different departments,
	cooperation mode among departments and their terms of reference
	 Understand the business relationship between the company and customers and
	characteristics of each customer
	 Possess good communication skills and skills for receiving customers
	Good interpersonal skills
	 Good sales techniques
	6.2 Use advanced Putonghua for business communication with customers
	 Use advanced Putonghua to communicate with customers so as to understand clearly
	their needs and execute relevant duties effectively
	 Respond to customers' requests for more detailed explanation of business according to
	personal ability, and report to senior levels and seek help at the right time
	• When there is any communication problem or complaint during the communication with
	customers, report immediately to senior levels and find out the best way to handle it
	• When there is any communication problem during the process of handling business with
	customers, report immediately to senior levels for handling
7. Assessment	This integrated outcome requirement of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	 Capable of using advanced Putonghua to communicate with customers so as to
	understand clearly their needs and execute relevant duties effectively
	 Capable of using frequently used words and terms in the logistics industry
8. Remarks	This UoC is adapted from the Logistics UoC LOCUSM314A

1. Title	Handle issues on quality of transport and logistics services
2. Code	LOCUQM306A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be
	capable of handling issues on quality of transport and logistics services when carrying out
	quality management duties.
4. Level	3
5. Credit	3 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
	6.1 Format and content emphasis of the quality assurance report for transport and logistics
	services
	Understand the concept of quality management
	Master the application of management concept to control service quality
	 Understand the company's quality management scheme, including:
	 Quality management systems, policies and targets
	 General duties of quality management committee
	 Quality management education and training
	 Understand procedures and methods for the execution of transport and logistics services
	 Understand staff's rights and obligations, and their modes of communication in each
	process of transport and logistics services
	 Understand channels and means used by customers to give their feedbacks
	• Understand the means for measuring, assuring and recording the quality of transport and
	logistics services
	 Understand the format and emphasis within the content of the quality assurance report
	on transport and logistics services
	 Master basic statistical and data processing techniques
	 Master methods and tools for analysing service quality, such as array diagram, cause-
	effect diagram
	6.2 Handle all kinds of issues and problems concerning service quality
	Follow the quality management scheme in order to execute quality assurance systems, master the assurance specification, strictly examine the major control points of each
	service procedure, record all quality related issues, such as quality level for each action, non-compliance with regulations, errors, defects, deviation, excesses or shortfalls and
	other causes, etc.
	 Quantify issues and problems on quality management so as to provide sufficient data or information to produce the quality assurance reports
	Compile quality assurance reports and analyse the causes of quality problems
	Determine whether the quality conditions need further action
	Recommend remedial measures to improve service quality
7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	Capable of referring to the quality management scheme to systematically examine the
	major emphasis of quality control in each procedure of the service, and recording any
	conditions that are relevant to the service quality
	 Capable of analysing each working procedure, quantify quality management issues and
	problems and compiling quality assurance reports
8. Remarks	This UoC is adapted from the Logistics UoC LOCUQM301A
o. Itematic	This eve is adapted from the Degistres eve Loco Quistiff

1. Title	Apply quality management knowledge
2. Code	LOCUQM307A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be
	capable of applying quality management knowledge to perform tasks with solutions and
	judgment in transport and logistics services
4. Level	3
5. Credit	3 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
	6.1 Knowledge of quality management
	 Know about the principles of quality management and techniques drive quality
	improvement (e.g. Quality function deployment (QFD), ISO, Kaizen, Six Sigma, etc.)
	 Understand the operations of transport and logistics related industries
	Understand company policy and procedures
	6.2.1 Access and interpret relevant quality management information
	Identify and obtain relevant quality management requirements
	Analyse quality management information obtained to determine the relevance and
	application to the organisation
	 Formulate analysis outcomes and determine recommendations relevant to quality
	management
	6.2.2 Use knowledge of quality management
	 Apply quality management requirements and recommendations relevant to logistics
	 Assess, review and record effectiveness of the recommendations
	 Adjust recommendations if required and document for future application
7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	 Capable of applying knowledge of quality management to recommend solutions and
	judgments
	 Capable of accessing and interpreting quality management information
8. Remarks	

1. Title	Apply knowledge of information and communication technology
2. Code	LOCUEL305A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioner should be capable of applying knowledge of ICT as part of advanced international freight forwarding functions.
4. Level	3
5. Credit	3 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
7. Assessment Criteria	 Knowledge of ICT Understand the concepts of ICT Know about the operations of international freight forwarding 6.2.1 Access and interpret information and data applicable to ICT Regularly access information and data on ICT applicable to international freight forwarding from appropriate sources Interpret and apply information on applicable ICT when working on freight forwarding projects Undertake continuous professional development to ensure a current knowledge of applicable ICT as per industry practice and company standard procedures 6.2.2 Demonstrate the required knowledge of applicable ICT Demonstrate knowledge of applicable ICT required to perform effectively as an international freight forwarder through the successful completion of a range of assignments in both real and simulated freight forwarding project 6.2.3 Apply knowledge of ICT to the freight forwarding functions Consistently apply up-to-date information on applicable ICT when carrying out the international freight forwarding functions The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are: Capable of maintaining a knowledge of current information and communication technology related to international freight forwarding functions
8. Remarks	Capable of interpreting and applying required knowledge of applicable current information and communication technology to the international freight forwarding functions

1. Title	Conduct Electronic Data Interchange in the industry and with customers
2. Code	LOCUEL306A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be capable of conducting data interchange electronically when interchanging logistics related
4. Level	documents with relevant units in the logistics industry. 3
5. Credit	3 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements: 6.1 Basic EDI knowledge • Understand the regular logistics procedures between the company and relevant units • Understand the functions and roles of the company's website in e-logistics operations and electronic data processing • Understand the suitable format for electronic document /data adopted by the company and relevant units • Understand the workflow and transmission of electronic documents/data, method and technology for receiving or interchange, and security procedures and requirements for e-logistics operations between the company and relevant units • Understand the legal responsibilities and risks of the e-logistics operations between the company and relevant parties • Understand the common EDI standards, forms and technologies of the logistics industry, including: • Electronic Data Interchange (EDI) • Extensible Markup Language (XML) • Digital Trade and Transportation Network (DTTN) • Master the EDI software used by the company • Understand the compatibility of EDI standards, formats and technologies adopted by the company and relevant parties 6.2 Conduct EDI with relevant units • Process the electronic documents/data as required for the e-logistics operations according to the company's e-logistics requirements and procedures • Conduct relevant e- logistics procedures (e.g. processing of online order received via the corporate website) according to the requirements of the company and relevant units as well as procedures relevant to electronic security and electronic documents/data interchange and storage • Input, transfer, transmit, store and release documents/data according to e-logistics procedures • Send electronic data to relevant parties • Convert the document /data to be interchanged with other units into suitable EDI standards and formats with special software used by the company, and send the converted electronic document to relevant units • Conduct electronic data to relevant parties • Convert the electronic data ino in-house format with special

7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirement of this unit of competency is:
Criteria	Capable of using special software used by the company to send, receive and interpret
	electronic data according to the EDI standards formats and technologies adopted by the
	company and relevant parties
8. Remarks	This UoC is adapted from the Logistics UoC LOCUEL302A

1. Title	Design computerised freight documents
2. Code	LOCUEL307A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be capable of designing different kinds of computerised freight documents as required for relevant logistics procedures to enhance efficiency of operations.
4. Level	3
5. Credit	6 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements: 6.1 Basic knowledge of computerised document relevant to logistics operations • Understand the functions of computerised documents as required for daily logistics operations of the company or units • Understand the information required for the completion of relevant computerised documents • Understand the workflow of handling computerised documents and its relationship with relevant information systems of the company • Understand the computerised document and software used by the company, their functions and limitations 6.2 Design computerised document templates used in daily logistics operations • Analyse the need and cost effectiveness of implementing computerised documentation according to the demand of individual companies and relevant units • Design relevant document templates as required for different logistics procedures according to the requirements of individual companies and relevant units • Compile guidelines and procedures for completing and issuing computerised documents • Analyse the relevance and share ability of the input data with other documents • Understand thoroughly views of the users and data input personnel on the use and
7. Assessment	effectiveness of computerised documents The integrated outcome requirement of this unit of competency is:
Criteria	 Capable of designing computerised freight documents as required for daily logistics operations according to the requirements of the company and relevant units and workflow of handling different computerised documents
8. Remarks	This UoC is adapted from the Logistics UoC LOCUEL303A

1. Title	
capable of conducting different forms of e-commerce operations among relevant companies units in the industry. 4. Level 3 5. Credit 3 (for reference only) 6. Competency 6.1 Basic knowledge of e-commerce operation • Understand different types of e-commerce, including: • Business-to-customer e-commerce • Business-to-business e-commerce • Customer-to-customer e-commerce • Understand the e-commerce relationship between the company and relevant units • Understand which processes in the logistics operations are suitable to adopt e-comprocedures • Understand e-commerce procedures of the company, including: • Customer online and security • Customer data processing • Search management • Content and product /service catalogue management • Payment management • Workflow management • Special incident / information notification • Understand the information technology adopted in e-commerce operations conduct	
units in the industry. 4. Level 3 5. Credit 3 (for reference only) 6. Competency Performance Requirements: 6.1 Basic knowledge of e-commerce operation Understand different types of e-commerce, including: Business-to-customer e-commerce Business-to-business e-commerce Customer-to-customer e-commerce Understand the e-commerce relationship between the company and relevant units Understand which processes in the logistics operations are suitable to adopt e-comprocedures Understand e-commerce procedures of the company, including: Customer online and security Customer data processing Search management Content and product /service catalogue management Payment management Workflow management Special incident / information notification Understand the information technology adopted in e-commerce operations conduct	
4. Level 3	nerce
5. Credit 6. Competency Performance Requirements: 6.1 Basic knowledge of e-commerce operation • Understand different types of e-commerce, including: • Business-to-customer e-commerce • Business-to-business e-commerce • Understand the e-commerce relationship between the company and relevant units • Understand which processes in the logistics operations are suitable to adopt e-comprocedures • Understand e-commerce procedures of the company, including: • Customer online and security • Customer data processing • Search management • Content and product /service catalogue management • Payment management • Workflow management • Special incident / information notification • Understand the information technology adopted in e-commerce operations conduct	nerce
6. Competency 6.1 Basic knowledge of e-commerce operation • Understand different types of e-commerce, including: ○ Business-to-customer e-commerce ○ Business-to-business e-commerce ○ Customer-to-customer e-commerce • Understand the e-commerce relationship between the company and relevant units • Understand which processes in the logistics operations are suitable to adopt e-comprocedures • Understand e-commerce procedures of the company, including: ○ Customer online and security ○ Customer data processing ○ Search management ○ Content and product /service catalogue management ○ Payment management ○ Workflow management ○ Special incident / information notification • Understand the information technology adopted in e-commerce operations conduct	nerce
6.1 Basic knowledge of e-commerce operation • Understand different types of e-commerce, including: ○ Business-to-customer e-commerce ○ Business-to-business e-commerce ○ Customer-to-customer e-commerce • Understand the e-commerce relationship between the company and relevant units • Understand which processes in the logistics operations are suitable to adopt e-comprocedures • Understand e-commerce procedures of the company, including: ○ Customer online and security ○ Customer data processing ○ Search management ○ Content and product /service catalogue management ○ Payment management ○ Workflow management ○ Special incident / information notification • Understand the information technology adopted in e-commerce operations conduct	nerce
 Understand different types of e-commerce, including: Business-to-customer e-commerce Business-to-business e-commerce Customer-to-customer e-commerce Understand the e-commerce relationship between the company and relevant units Understand which processes in the logistics operations are suitable to adopt e-comprocedures Understand e-commerce procedures of the company, including:	nerce
Business-to-customer e-commerce Business-to-business e-commerce Customer-to-customer e-commerce Understand the e-commerce relationship between the company and relevant units Understand which processes in the logistics operations are suitable to adopt e-comprocedures Understand e-commerce procedures of the company, including: Customer online and security Customer data processing Search management Content and product /service catalogue management Payment management Workflow management Special incident / information notification Understand the information technology adopted in e-commerce operations conduct	nerce
 Business-to-business e-commerce Customer-to-customer e-commerce Understand the e-commerce relationship between the company and relevant units Understand which processes in the logistics operations are suitable to adopt e-comprocedures Understand e-commerce procedures of the company, including: Customer online and security Customer data processing Search management Content and product /service catalogue management Payment management Workflow management Special incident / information notification Understand the information technology adopted in e-commerce operations conduct 	nerce
 Customer-to-customer e-commerce Understand the e-commerce relationship between the company and relevant units Understand which processes in the logistics operations are suitable to adopt e-comprocedures Understand e-commerce procedures of the company, including: Customer online and security Customer data processing Search management Content and product /service catalogue management Payment management Workflow management Special incident / information notification Understand the information technology adopted in e-commerce operations conduct 	nerce
 Understand the e-commerce relationship between the company and relevant units Understand which processes in the logistics operations are suitable to adopt e-comprocedures Understand e-commerce procedures of the company, including: Customer online and security Customer data processing Search management Content and product /service catalogue management Payment management Workflow management Special incident / information notification Understand the information technology adopted in e-commerce operations conduct 	nerce
 Understand which processes in the logistics operations are suitable to adopt e-comprocedures Understand e-commerce procedures of the company, including: Customer online and security Customer data processing Search management Content and product /service catalogue management Payment management Workflow management Special incident / information notification Understand the information technology adopted in e-commerce operations conduct 	nerce
procedures Understand e-commerce procedures of the company, including: Customer online and security Customer data processing Search management Content and product /service catalogue management Payment management Workflow management Special incident / information notification Understand the information technology adopted in e-commerce operations conduct	nerce
 Understand e-commerce procedures of the company, including: Customer online and security Customer data processing Search management Content and product /service catalogue management Payment management Workflow management Special incident / information notification Understand the information technology adopted in e-commerce operations conduct 	
 Customer online and security Customer data processing Search management Content and product /service catalogue management Payment management Workflow management Special incident / information notification Understand the information technology adopted in e-commerce operations conduct 	
 Customer data processing Search management Content and product /service catalogue management Payment management Workflow management Special incident / information notification Understand the information technology adopted in e-commerce operations conduct 	
 Search management Content and product /service catalogue management Payment management Workflow management Special incident / information notification Understand the information technology adopted in e-commerce operations conduct 	
 Content and product /service catalogue management Payment management Workflow management Special incident / information notification Understand the information technology adopted in e-commerce operations conduct 	
 Payment management Workflow management Special incident / information notification Understand the information technology adopted in e-commerce operations conduct 	
 Workflow management Special incident / information notification Understand the information technology adopted in e-commerce operations conduct 	
 Special incident / information notification Understand the information technology adopted in e-commerce operations conduct 	
Understand the information technology adopted in e-commerce operations conduct	
between the company and relevant units	;d
 Understand the legal responsibilities and risks faced by the company and units whe conducting e-commerce operation 	1
6.2 Implement e-commerce procedures among relevant units in the logistics industry	
 Adopt suitable technologies to conduct e-commerce operations between the compa 	137
and relevant units according to their e-commerce relationship	'y
 Ensure that the rank of the personnel responsible for e-commerce operations has th 	
authority to do so	,
 Conduct electronic data/document interchange according to the operational instruct 	ons
of e-commerce	OHS
Maintain supplementary records of e-commerce operation	
7. Assessment The integrated outcome requirement of this unit of competency is:	
Criteria Capable of adopting suitable technologies to conduct e-commerce operations between	
the company and individual unit according to their e-commerce relationship	en
8. Remarks This UoC is adapted from the Logistics UoC LOCUEL304A	en

1. Title	Perform warehousing services through web platform
2. Code	LOWHEL301A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be
	capable of using public, private or self-developed web platforms in the logistics operations so as
	to enhance the effectiveness and reliability of the operation.
4. Level	3
5. Credit	3 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
	6.1 Basic knowledge of logistics web platform
	 Understand the concept of web platform
	 Understand the transport workflow and operations of the company
	 Understand the importance of web platform to the transport workflow
	 Understand the functions and working procedures of web platform
	 Understand the privacy function and the level of access to document and information for
	web platform
	6.2 Apply logistics web platform to the logistics operations
	 Use logistics web platform to prepare, transmit, release, upload, download and save
	general documents and information
	 Use web platform for cargo tracking and market transactions in the industry
	 Select and decide on the nature of individual web platforms, and level of data access,
	the identity of personnel receiving and handling data, and confidentiality of data for the
	platforms
	Record and save web platform operations
	 Extend all data, results or feedback to in-house operations upon completion of the
	logistics operations
	Participate in training and workshops organised by logistics web platform service
	providers
	Obtain the latest information from web platform service providers and master its
7	influence on daily operations
7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	• Capable of using effectively the functions of web platforms and master the procedures
	of using the platform software Capable of handling transmitting and applying data relevant to the logistics operations
	 Capable of handling, transmitting and analysing data relevant to the logistics operations on web platform according to the operational needs of the company
	 Capable of making use of the web platform operations records in the in-house operations according to the operational needs of the company
8. Remarks	operations according to the operational needs of the company
o. Kemarks	

1. Title	Verify insurance certificates and policies or related documents
2. Code	LOCULC301A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be capable of verifying insurance certificate and policy or related documents legally and properly under instruction.
4. Level	3
5. Credit	3 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements: 6.1 Knowledge of legal requirements and operations of the insurance industry • Have basic understanding of the operations of the insurance industry, different roles of the insured, intermediary and insurance company as well as general insurance terms • Capable of handling general documentation and filing duties • Operate general computer software or software used by the company • Describe the difference of insurance certificate and policy or related documents, their legal validity and importance • Understand the latest legal requirements for showing the original copy of the insurance certificate or related documents, and understand the impact of violating relevant legislations 6.2 Handle insurance certificate and policy or related documents legally and properly • Verify the insurance certificate and policy or related documents according to the documents exchanged with the intermediary or insurance company • Implement post-implementation procedures • Store documents • Deliver documents to relevant personnel
7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirement of this unit of competency is:
Criteria	 Capable of verifying insurance certificate and policy or related documents legally and properly under instruction
8. Remarks	This UoC is adapted from the Logistics UoC LOCUIL305A

1. Title	Apply basic principles of insurance law to handle insurance matters
2. Code	LOCULC302A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be
	capable of handling insurance matters by applying the basic principles of insurance contract and
	base on the understanding of the transport procedures as well as the characteristics of the goods.
4. Level	3
5. Credit	3 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
	6.1 Basic principles of insurance contract
	 Understand the structure of the Office of the Commissioner of Insurance
	 Understand the monitor of insurance companies or intermediaries by the Office of the Commissioner of Insurance
	Understand the application of relevant insurance legislations in Hong Kong and other
	countries
	 Understand the basic principles of insurance law, including the principle of utmost good
	faith, duty of disclosure, insurable interest, contract of indemnity, etc.
	Understand the legal responsibilities and impact by violation of law
	Understand the criminal and civil liabilities for business in general
	Understand the characteristics of the industry, the operating procedure, and the
	cooperation and relationship with customers
	6.2 Handle insurance matters by applying the basic principles of insurance contract
	Understand the impact on the validity of the insurance contract by violation of the
	principle of utmost good faith
	• Capable of distinguish material and immaterial circumstances so as to decide whether to
	inform the insurance company or not on any changes in business operation, insurance
	standards, etc.
	• Apply the definition of insurable interest to define whether the company possess legally-
	recognised interests in the subject matter insured so as to arrange a valid insurance
	contract
	Insure for the subject matter insured at suitable time
	Understand the principle of contract of indemnity so as to decide the appropriate sum
	insured and make claims for it
	Understand insurer in the situation of underinsurance and how to assess the
	compensation amount
	Apply relevant basic principles of insurance law to handle claims
7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirement of this unit of competency is:
Criteria	Capable of applying principles of insurance law to handle claims
8. Remarks	

1. Title	Comply with logistics related regulatory requirements
2. Code	LOCULC303A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be
	capable of complying with logistics related legislative and regulatory requirements, including
	logistics security, safe handling of cargoes, and other applicable legislations.
4. Level	3
5. Credit	3 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
	6.1 Knowledge of relevant legislative and regulatory requirements
	Know about relevant legislative and regulatory requirements in logistics related
	industries
	 Understand business operations in the logistics related industries
	Understand company policy and procedure
	 Understand relevant organizations (e.g., ICAO, IATA, WCO and GAO) govern
	logistics security
	Understand relevant security requirements, including security schemes (e.g., RAR and
	ISPS), security concepts (e.g., AEO), and security programmes (e.g., C-TPAT)
	6.2.1 Handle cargoes according to company operating procedure
	Apply relevant business codes of conduct, and relevant legislative and industrial
	provisions in business operations
	Transport, store and handle goods according to relevant company security policy and
	procedures, and regulatory requirements
	6.2.2 Maintain logistics security
	Handle and organise information according to regulatory requirements and company
	operating procedures concerning logistics security
	Administer access to records according to regulatory requirements and company
	operating procedures concerning logistics security
	6.2.3 Adhere to relevant legislation and governmental requirements
	Determine relevant governmental and regulatory requirements
	Ensure transport and logistics operations fulfil relevant security requirements
7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	Capable of handling cargoes according to security procedure
	Capable of maintaining logistics security
	Capable of determining and complying relevant governmental and regulatory
	requirements
8. Remarks	

Competencies for Practitioners of the Logistics Industry (Terminals, Warehouse, & Logistics Centre) Competency Level 4

1 771-1	
1. Title	Build relationships with customers
2. Code	LOCUSM412A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be
4 7 1	capable of building relationships with customers and conducting sales presentations.
4. Level	4
5. Credit	3 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
	6.1 Know about customer relationship management
	Know about the principles of customer relationship management
	Understand the business operations of logistics related industries
	Understand company policy and procedures
	6.2.1 Establish rapport with customers
	Establish rapport with customers and show concern towards customers' needs and
	requirements to develop customer relationships
	Maintain high ethical standards to enhance company credibility and image
	 Identify customers' needs accurately to maximise customers' satisfaction and sales volume
	Apply appropriate techniques to maximise sales volume
	Provide adequate information to customers
	6.2.2 Apply expert knowledge
	 Provide customers with accurate product information to facilitate customers in making purchase decisions
	 Evaluate product features and advantages/disadvantages of products/services and make recommendations to customers
	Maximise customer interest in product/service and offer payment options
	Accurately calculate prices and discounts
	 Provide adequate information of after-sale supporting services and back-up services
	 Accurately explain back-up service and reassure customers in accordance with relevant legislative requirements
	Provide customers with relevant contact information
	 Input customer and transaction data and details into database accurately for record and follow-up purposes
	6.2.3 Plan sales presentations
	Plan sales presentations to introduce product characteristics
	Target customer group in accordance with product characteristics and company policy
	(e.g., customer profile)
	Prepare promotional materials and distribute to targeted customer group
	Organise and present a range of products/services to enhance company image
	6.2.4 Implement sales presentations
	• Ensure sufficient resources (e.g., supporting staff, promotion booklet, presentation materials) are prepared for presentations
	 Apply effective communication skills to encourage customer interaction and create customer interest
	 Assess presentation results in accordance with predetermined criteria, and provide improvement recommendations where appropriate

	 6.2.5 Deal with difficult customers effectively Address customer complaints and provide support to customers Apply active listening and questioning skills to minimise customer frustration and verbalise issues Develop mutually acceptable solutions to resolve the problems Establish customer loyalty and confidence in the product/service, and develop long-term trust relationships
7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	 Capable of developing and maintaining expert knowledge to accurately provide product information to customers Capable of planning and implementing sales presentations Capable of developing, maintaining, and utilising customer database to formulate
	marketing activities
	Capable of handling customer complaints and solving problems effectively
	Capable of establishing long-term relationships with customers
8. Remarks	

1. Title	Lead sales teams
2. Code	LOCUSM413A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be
	capable of providing leadership to sales team and managing resources effectively.
4. Level	4
5. Credit	6 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
	6.1 Know about sales management
	Know about the principles of sales management
	 Understand business operations and operating environment in logistics related industries
	Understand company policy and procedures
	Understand relevant regulatory requirements
	6.2.1 Lead a sales team
	 Identify individual team members' specific needs and considerations
	Identify and address operational contingencies specific to an individual, context, time or
	territory
	Achieve consistent management practices
	Action and follow up teams' needs and requests
	Achieve credible communication through clarity of decisions and timely management
	responses
	 Identify and resolve breakdowns in communication and trust relationships
	6.2.2 Manage coverage of a sales team
	Clearly communicate performance targets for service levels and sales for sales team
	representatives and ensure they are understood
	Secure sales reports from sales team members in agreed detail, format and deadlines
	Analyse and action sales team members' reports
	6.2.3 Manage sales team resources
	Deploy budget and resources to the sales team
	 Motivate team members to achieve individual and collective sales and performance targets
	Determine equipment and resource requirements for sales team operations
	Establish procedures for sales team to request resources
	Process sales team requests for additional resources if required
	Manage sales team equipment according to budget and operational requirements
	Monitor compliance of sales team resource expenditure with budget
	6.2.4 Conduct sales team meetings
	Organise and resource sales team meetings as required
	Facilitate sales team meeting to achieve agreed agenda and objectives
	Minute, record and report meetings
	Ensure field and sales team meeting outcomes are satisfied
	6.3 Manage sales team
	Ensure sales, service and management activities reflect business sales and service
	policies and procedures
	Ensure personal behaviour of team members reflects the values and culture encouraged
	by the business
	Ensure personal performance of team members meet business expectations and achieve
	team objectives

7. Assessment Criteria	 The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are: Capable of setting and communicating performance standards, sales targets and individual performance requirements to team members Capable of evaluating and amending leadership style to meet work team, contingency and performance contexts Capable of communicating sales/service targets and plans and provide feedback on
9 Domontes	operations and outcomes to relevant personnel
8. Remarks	

1. Title	Market services and products		
2. Code	LOCUSM414A		
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be		
	capable of performing tasks with discretion and judgment in marketing services and products		
	to customers.		
4. Level	4		
5. Credit	3 (for reference only)		
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:		
	6.1 Know about marketing management		
	Know about the principle of marketing		
	Know about the relevant knowledge of customer service		
	Understand company policy and procedures		
	6.2.1 Identify opportunities to promote products and services		
	 Synthesise technical specifications and application(s) of products and services 		
	 Match/tailor applicability of products and services to particular customers or 		
	customer groups based on their requirements		
	 Explain features of products and services (including technical specifications) in 		
	relation to customers' requirements or potential requirements		
	Where appropriate, refer customers to expert personnel or services		
	6.2.2 Negotiate sales		
	 Explore potential sales opportunities with customers 		
	 Negotiate with customers to complete the sales, to reach agreements in accordance 		
	with customers' requirements		
	6.2.3 Close sales		
	Complete documentation of the agreements with customers		
	Maintain contact with customers		
	6.3 Review the effectiveness of marketing services and products		
	Review sales and marketing activities		
	Determine performance standards		
	Collect data to evaluate current performance		
	 Identify gaps between standards and actual performance 		
	Provide recommendations to meet pre-determined performance		
7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:		
Criteria	 Capable of recognising opportunities to promote products and services 		
	Capable of negotiating sales		
	 Capable of completing documentation of the agreements with customers 		
	Capable of reviewing the effectiveness of marketing services and products		
8. Remarks			

1. Title	Implement accident-emergency procedures
2. Code	LOCUSS402A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be capable of applying knowledge of emergency management and OSH to implement accident-emergency procedures. All activities should be performed according to occupational safety and health (OSH) codes/regulations and workplace requirements concerning the accident or emergency events (e.g., Occupational Safety and Health Ordinance Cap. 509 and subsidiary regulations).
4. Level	4
5. Credit	3 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements: 6.1 Knowledge of emergency management and OSH • Know about principles of emergency management • Know about OSH codes and regulations
	 Understand emergency procedures for such situations as fire, chemical spills, gas leaks, first aid, explosions, natural disasters, riots, and workplace violence Understand relevant regulatory requirements 6.2.1 Respond to the incident
	 Receive, analyse and confirm accidents, incidents, and emergencies details Identify and action immediate co-ordination requirements with reference to emergency procedures (including chain of command, disaster plan, evacuation, incident reporting, and injury reporting)
	 Clarify assistance required and report immediately Make requests for assistance 6.2.2 Co-ordinate on-site activities
	 Assume site control activities on arrival and inform operator and other authorities present Assist to customers and operators within the limitations of organisation requirements (e.g., 1st: protection of life; 2nd: prevent spread of hazard; 3rd: save assets in affected area; and 4th: eliminate the hazard)
	 Notify details of personnel, including names and nature of injuries to relevant personnel Provide assistance to relevant authorities
	 6.2.3 Finalise accident/emergency process and complete records Provide relevant information Complete and process documents and reports 6.2.4 Complete follow-up actions
	 Notify details of affected personnel (e.g., names, nature of injuries and follow-up treatments to next-of-kin) Investigate incidents and complete reports Review the effectiveness of accident procedures and emergency plans, and provide
7. 1	recommendations for changes if required
7. Assessment Criteria	 The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are: Capable of responding to the incident and co-ordinating on-site activities Capable of finalising accident/emergency process and complete records Capable of carrying out follow-up actions and reviewing the effectiveness of emergency plans and procedures, and provide recommendations
8. Remarks	

1. Title	Implement transport regulations compliance systems
2. Code	LOCUSS403A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be capable of performing the tasks of implementing transport regulations compliance systems and provide leadership with reference to relevant workplace policy, procedures, and legislative requirements (e.g., exhaust and noise emission standards, vehicle examination, and weight limitation).
4. Level	4
5. Credit	3 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements: 6.1 Knowledge of relevant transport regulatory requirements • Know about relevant transport regulatory requirements • Know about transport operations and cargo handling • Understand company policy and procedures 6.2.1 Identify and interpret relevant regulations • Identify relevant transport regulations sources • Access information regarding transport regulations • Interpret information accurately • Identify responsibilities and duties with reference to relevant regulatory requirements (e.g., exhaust and noise emission standards, vehicle examination, and weight limitation) 6.2.2 Carry out operations complying to transport regulations • Carry out transport procedures according to requirements for the type of goods • Carry out activities with reference to industry guidelines, and relevant regulatory requirements • Complete records for operations • Assess codes of practice and compliance with transport regulations to ensure legal requirements are maintained 6.3 Review operations • Identify improvements to transport operations (e.g., incentive scheme for replacing outdated diesel commercial vehicles) • Suggest improvements to the effectiveness of the transport regulations, policies, procedures, and programmes • Assess compliance with transport regulations and make modifications if required
7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:
Criteria 8. Remarks	 Capable of identifying and interpreting relevant transport regulations Capable of carrying out operations complying to transport regulations Capable of identifying improvements to transport procedures and provide suggestions
o. Remains	

1. Title	Implement freight safety standards for dangerous goods/hazardous substances		
2. Code	LOCUSS404A		
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be		
	capable of implementing safety matters for dangerous goods according to freight standard of the		
	industry and legal requirements (e.g., Dangerous Goods Ordinance Cap. 295 and subsidiary		
	regulations)		
4. Level	4		
5. Credit	9 (for reference only)		
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:		
	6.1 Basic knowledge of safety standard for dangerous goods		
	 Understand types and characteristics of dangerous goods 		
	 Understand freight standard for dangerous goods handling 		
	 Understand the concept and possess the knowledge of hidden dangerous goods 		
	 Understand legal requirements and regulations on cargo and workers 		
	Be familiar with company's operational guidelines on dangerous goods		
	Understand basic audit functions and procedures		
	 Understand the consequences and seriousness of non-compliance with the safety 		
	standard for dangerous goods		
	6.2 Implement safety standard for dangerous goods		
	Provide requirements and guides on shipment of dangerous goods to the shipper or its		
	agent		
	 Formulate document checking procedures and pay attention to the shipment of hidden 		
	dangerous goods		
	Arrange training for frontline staff to conduct the following:		
	 Visually check the package, labels and marking of the dangerous goods 		
	 Examine the shipment documents, import/export licence and certificate for the 		
	dangerous goods		
	 Fill in shipment checklist of dangerous goods 		
	 File the documents for record 		
	 Store the dangerous goods 		
	Communicate regularly with regulators		
	6.3 Conduct audit		
	 Handle regular checks to meet safety requirements 		
	 Run internal audits on a regular basis for the company with reference to industry's 		
	freight standards for dangerous goods and relevant regulatory requirements		
7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirement of this unit of competency are:		
Criteria	 Capable of implementing safety standards for handling dangerous goods in accordance 		
	with relevant regulatory requirements		
	Capable of conducting internal audit to ensure freight safety standards		
8. Remarks	This UoC is adapted from the Logistics UoC LOAFSS403A		

1. Title	Establish and implement storage procedures for dangerous goods/hazardous substances
2. Code	LOCUSS405A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be capable of implementing procedures for storage of dangerous goods/hazardous substances according to relevant (occupational safety and health) OSH regulations, workplace procedures
4. Level	and policy. 4
5. Credit	•
	3 (for reference only) Performance Requirements:
6. Competency	 6.1 Knowledge of handling of dangerous goods/hazardous substances Know about the handling of dangerous goods/hazardous substances Understand relevant regulatory requirements Understand company policy and procedures 6.2.1 Access information Identify, store and retrieve legislative requirements for dangerous goods/hazardous substances as required Store information on workplace OSH policies and safe work procedures in an accessible location and manner Explain information on relevant workplace policies and procedures, and legislative requirements Explain information on the application of control measures and the outcome of hazard identification, and risk assessment to the work group 6.2.2 Identify and assess hazards Identify dangerous goods/hazardous substances from provided information, e.g., class labels, manifests, and material safety data sheets Seek confirmation from relevant personnel where hazardous substances or dangerous goods do not appear to be appropriately marked Assess and report risks associated with the storage of identified hazardous substances or dangerous goods/hazardous substances Implement, monitor and review risk control measures for safe storage of dangerous goods/hazardous substances Establish and implement work procedures Establish and implement work procedures to control risks Monitor risk control procedures Identify required improvements to existing risk control measures and report to relevant
	personnel
7. Assessment Criteria	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are: • Capable of identifying and reporting risks associated with dangerous goods and hazardous substances • Capable of establishing and implementing risk control procedures
8. Remarks	

1. Title	Develop safe workplaces
2. Code	LOCUSS406A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be capable of performing tasks with discretion and judgment in develop and maintain a safe workplace, and to develop awareness and practice of occupational safety and health (OSH) policies and procedures in accordance with relevant regulatory requirements (e.g., Occupational Safety and Health Ordinance Cap. 509 and subsidiary regulations).
4. Level	4
5. Credit	6 (for reference only)
5. Credit 6. Competency	Performance Requirements: 6.1 Knowledge of occupational safety and health (OSH) • Know about relevant requirements of occupational safety and health (OSH) in relation to logistics related industries • Understand relevant legislation, codes and standards of logistics related industries • Understand company policy and procedures 6.2.1 Plan and implement safety requirements • Conduct risk assessments on OSH as part of overall production planning exercises • Develop policy and procedures to implement a safe workplace requirements • Plan work practices with colleagues to assure compliance with environmental legislation and workplace standards • Communicate and document safe operating procedures • Implement work practices with reference to specified requirements in legislation and standards for environments and safe workplaces • Provide effective induction and supervision to support colleagues in managing their organisational responsibilities • Include OSH compliance into purchasing policy for the provision of goods and services 6.2.2 Inform and train personnel on OSH legislation, codes and standards • Make legislation, standards and the organisation's policies and practices available to groups and individuals • Make arrangements to provide information of OSH in a language, style and format which is understood by relevant personnel • Develop and implement an OSH training programme to identify and fulfil employees' OSH training needs • Ensure individuals/teams recognise their legal responsibility • Clarify the implications of an unsafe workplace and environment to all within the workplace 6.2.3 Establish and maintain procedures for assessing and controlling safety risks • Identify and assess potential OSH risks in accordance with relevant legislation and codes • Develop measures to control identified risks
	Establish and implement workplace procedures to deal with identified risks where appropriate

	6.2.4 Monitor, adjust and report safety performance
	Identify, assess and prioritise risks/hazards for action
	 Adopt controls to prevent health and safety risks
	<u> </u>
	Carry out waste recycling, disposal and reduction within organisational and la circletive recycling and reduction within organisational and
	legislative requirements
	Submit improvements recommendations to meet legislation and associated
	standards to relevant personnel
	• Inform individuals/teams of improvements and alterations to the OSH procedures
	Maintain records, systems and reporting procedures in accordance with legislative
	requirements
	6.2.5 Investigate and report non-conformance
	Assess compliance with OSH legislations and codes of practice to ensure relevant
	OSH standards are maintained
	Investigate and deal with non-conformance with reference to legislative
	requirements
	Train colleagues to apply competencies to meet legislative requirements and
	standards
	• Implement operations and practices changes to ensure non-conformance is not
	repeated
	6.2.6 Establish and maintain a system for OSH records
	Develop and monitor a system for keeping OSH records to identify patterns of
	occupational injury and disease within the area of managerial responsibility
	6.3 Assess OSH systems
	Assess effectiveness of OSH systems and related procedures, policies, and
	programmes.
	Develop and implement OSH systems improvements to ensure effectively achieve the appropriation's given with regreat to OSH religious and chiestings.
	the organisation's aims with respect to OSH policies and objectives
	Identify inadequacies in current risk control measures Provide a second of the first basic property of the second of t
7. A	Provide recommendations for further improvements The interpret of this part of the p
7. Assessment Criteria	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	• Capable of applying knowledge of OSH to plan and implement safety requirements
	• Capable of informing and training personnel on OSH legislation, codes and standards
	Capable of monitoring safety performance
	Capable of evaluating the OSH systems and related policies, procedures and
0 D 1	programmes
8. Remarks	

1. Title	Plan and execute occupational safety and health procedures in workplaces
2. Code	LOCUSS407A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be capable of carrying out work activities according to relevant occupational safety and health (OSH) regulations, codes (e.g., Occupational Safety and Health Ordinance Cap. 509 and subsidiary regulations).
4. Level	4
5. Credit	3 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
o. competency	6.1 Knowledge of occupational safety and health (OSH)
	Know about the principles of occupational safety and health (OSH)
	Know about relevant regulations, codes, and workplace requirements
	 Understand workplace policy and procedures
	6.2.1 Use information about OSH policies and procedures
	Accurately follow relevant OSH legislation and codes
	Promote workplace OSH policies, procedures and programmes to employees in the
	relevant groups
	Accurately and clearly explain implications of risks and OSH requirements to the groups and individuals
	Use relevant OSH information in the design/redesign of workplace procedures
	6.2.2 Identify and assess hazards
	 Identify existing and potential hazards in the workplaces through audit, monitoring
	of processes, equipments and products used
	 Identify existing and potential hazards in response to employee complaints and questions
	 Assess identified hazards in relation to relative risk and impact on workplace operations and OSH
	 Establish and report priorities for hazard resolution to appropriate personnel 6.2.3 Control risks and resolve OSH complaints
	 Implement and monitor existing risk control measures and identify possible improvements
	 Implement and identify required improvements to existing risk control measures Establish and report required resources for implementation to appropriate personnel
	Conduct negotiations with management and employees to revise work procedures within workplace issue resolution procedures
	6.2.4 Implement risk management strategies
	Use workplace procedures for accident, incident, and hazard reporting
	Establish and maintain cooperative working relationships with other employees and external authorities involved in OSH procedures
	 Follow legislative provisions for improvement inspections and notices
	6.3 Review OSH procedures
	Accurate collect and record incidents or non-compliance
	Regularly review OSH procedures
	Provide recommendations for improvements
7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	 Capable of applying information about OSH policies and procedures
	 Capable of identifying and assessing hazards
	 Capable of negotiating to control risks and resolving OSH complaints
	Capable of establishing risk management strategies

8. Remarks		

1. Title	Implement fatigue management strategies
2. Code	LOCUSS408A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be
	capable of implementing fatigue management strategies with reference to the applicable
	legislation and regulations covering the fatigue management in the workplace.
4. Level	4
5. Credit	6 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
	6.1 Knowledge of fatigue management
	 Know about the principles of fatigue management
	 Understand relevant legislation and regulations
	 Understand the business operations of logistics related industries
	Understand company policy and procedures
	6.2.1 Monitor the implementation of fatigue management strategies
	 Monitor work activities of employees, subcontractors and suppliers in the supply
	chain with reference to the organisation's fatigue risk management implementation
	plan
	 Undertake scheduled reviews versus actual hours of work and identify breaches of
	compliance, and take action to analyse the reasons and rectify the situation
	6.2.2 Apply fatigue management in workplace
	 Identify symptoms and signs of fatigue
	 Recognise and report breaches of fatigue management procedures, policies, and
	regulations as per standard procedures
	Investigate traceable incidents and errors to non-compliance with fatigue
	management procedures and regulations
	Take appropriate action to ensure continuous and future compliance with fatigue
	management policy and procedures
	6.2.3 Develop and assess staff competence in fatigue management
	Develop and provide appropriate training programmes and learning resources to
	ensure employees understand the fatigue management policies and procedures
	Assess employees to confirm they are understood the organisation's fatigue Assess employees to confirm they are understood the organisation's fatigue
	management strategies and able to apply them into their routine activities and responsibilities
	 Identify deficiencies of individual employees to apply the organisation's fatigue
	management strategies, and provide learning opportunities to ensure employees can
	achieve the required competence
	6.2.4 Provide feedback to employees
	Obtain and interpret evidence of any shortcomings in fatigue management strategies
	from fatigue signs and symptoms observation, work performance evaluations, and
	competence assessments
	 Provide feedback to relevant personnel on identified shortcomings in fatigue
	management strategies and provide appropriate counselling and support
	 Provide further learning opportunities and information to groups and individuals to
	assist them in implementation of fatigue management strategies

	 6.2.5 Report on the implementation of fatigue management policy Carry out periodic audits of fatigue management strategies implementation as per standard procedures Analyse and investigate safety incidents and accidents to identify the extent to which fatigue might have been a contributing factor Prepare and submit reports on the implementation of fatigue risk management systems to relevant personnel
7. Assessment Criteria	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are: • Capable of applying knowledge of fatigue management in workplace activities • Capable of implementing fatigue management strategies • Capable of providing feedback to employees on any shortcomings in fatigue management skills and knowledge
8. Remarks	

1. Title	Establish procedures for transporting high risk goods		
2. Code	LOCUSS409A		
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be		
	capable of fulfilling the relevant standards, codes, and regulatory requirements (e.g.,		
	Dangerous Goods Ordinance Cap. 295 and subsidiary regulation) covering the		
	implementation of control procedures for transporting high-risk goods.		
4. Level	4		
5. Credit	6 (for reference only)		
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:		
	6.1 Relevant knowledge of control procedure for transporting high risk goods		
	 Know about the special precautions and procedures, and nature of risk for 		
	transporting high risk goods		
	 Know about the requirement of licences and permits for transport route 		
	 Understand the operations and workflows of logistics and related industries 		
	• Understand company security requirements, relevant standards, codes, and regulatory		
	requirements		
	6.2.1 Clarify movements of dangerous/explosive/high risk goods		
	• Clarify nature of risk, special precautions, schedule details, and procedures with line		
	managers or supervisory staff		
	Collect and check information against workplace procedures		
	 Identify activities requiring special approvals or workplace procedure changes and 		
	obtain approvals		
	 Communicate safety and hazard control procedures to relevant personnel 		
	6.2.2 Apply safety and hazard control procedures for goods transport activities		
	Conduct transfer operations		
	 Provide advice to relevant emergency response groups or other affected personnel 		
	 Implement equipment and personnel movement control procedures within the area 		
	affected by the risks		
	 Maintain and monitor safety and hazard control procedures with action taken to 		
	modify procedures where necessary		
	 Move goods within relevant regulations and workplace procedures 		
	6.2.3 Complete goods transfer operations		
	Check completed activities against operational plan		
	Complete relevant documentation		
	Maintain and store specialised equipment		
	Check and return worksite to operational status		
	6.3 Review procedures for transporting high risk goods		
	 Conduct review the effectiveness of the procedures on a regular basis 		
	Provide recommendations to improve the effectiveness to transport high risk goods		
7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:		
Criteria	Capable of assessing operational suitability of equipment and vehicles to transfer of		
	dangerous/ explosive/hazardous/high risk goods		
	Capable of estimating dimensions and weight of load and any special handling		
	requirements		
	Capable of determining required permits		
	Capable of identifying hazards and implementing safety and hazard control		
	procedures		
	Capable of selecting appropriate work systems and equipments to enable safe and		
	efficient work		

	Capable of reviewing procedures for transporting high risk goods
8. Remarks	

1. Title	Manage and handle emergencies
2. Code	LOCUSS410A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be
	capable of applying workplace procedures to manage emergencies in workplace.
4. Level	4
5. Credit	3 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
	6.1 Knowledge of emergency management
	Know about emergency management
	Know about relevant regulations (e.g., Dangerous Goods Ordinance and Occupational
	Safety and Health Ordinance)
	Understand company objectives and policy
	6.2.1 Respond to emergency situations
	Identify and assess emergency and potential emergency situations
	Prioritise needs in accordance with the workplace emergency response plans/procedures
	(e.g., availability of technical information, designation of emergency response leader
	and alternate emergency response leader, identification of clear internal/external
	communication channels and notification lists, protection of personnel safety;
	identification of alternate water sources and supplies of safety equipment; and
	protection of property)
	Handle situations appropriately with reference to workplace emergency procedures
	 Complete incident reports accurately in accordance with regulatory and workplace emergency procedures
	6.2.2 Take required actions
	Fulfil responsibilities in accordance with the emergency response plans and procedures
	 Provide assistance to conduct an initial survey of the scene of an emergency
	Provide assistance to control the site before and after the arrival of emergency services
	6.2.3 Arrange support and assistance
	 Arrange medical assistance and support as required in accordance with workplace procedures
	Arrange first aid support before the arrival of medical assistance in accordance with
	relevant workplace procedures
	6.2.4 Communicate with staff members and visitors
	Identity safety needs arising from emergency situations and meet the needs with
	reference to established workplace emergency procedures
	Provide appropriate and timely advice to staff members and visitors on emergency
	situations and provide instructions in accordance with workplace emergency procedures
	Demonstrate and explain evacuation procedures in accordance with workplace
	procedures
7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are
Criteria	Capable of responding to emergency
	Capable of taking required actions to manage emergencies
	Capable of arranging support and assistance, and communicating with related parties
8. Remarks	<u> </u>

1. Title	Manage security of assets and facilities
2. Code	LOWHSS401A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be
	capable of applying routine procedures and regulatory requirements to administer the assets
	and facilities security in the transport and distribution industry.
4. Level	4
5. Credit	3 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
	6.1 Knowledge of security programmes
	Know about principles of security management
	Understand relevant regulatory requirements
	Understand company policy and requirements
	6.2.1 Assess security requirements
	Determine adequacy of insurance cover
	Determine adequacy of physical protection over assets and facilities
	Assess and recommend methods to improve security requirements
	Record and report breakdowns/breaches of security
	6.2.2 Develop and implement security programmes
	Consult staff regularly regarding security programmes
	Document, trial, refine, and implement improvements to security procedures
	Give input to assist in the preparation of coronial reports and enquires
	Gather statements and prepare reports which assist in the issuance of summonses
	6.3 Monitor and evaluate security programmes
	Analyse reports and statements produced where security has broken down or has
	been breached, and document conclusions Monitor security procedures to ensure
	their implementation
	Test and evaluate security systems to ensure operational effectiveness
7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	Capable of assessing security requirement
	Capable of implementing security programmes
	Capable of monitoring and evaluating security programmes effectiveness
8. Remarks	The state of the s

1. Title	Enhance staff's awareness of environmental protection
2. Code	LOCUEP401A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be capable of analysing areas that have to be enhanced regarding staff's awareness of environmental management for transport and logistics services; formulating relevant proposals;
	and organising promotional events to enhance staff's awareness of environmental protection.
4. Level	4
5. Credit	6 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
	6.1 Knowledge relevant to awareness of environmental management and its promotion
	 Understand the concept of environmental protection and its importance
	 Understand the commitment, policy and targets of the company on environmental management
	 Understand the impact of transport and logistics services on environment
	 Understand the operations flow of transport and logistics services and relevant international, national and local requirements
	Master the techniques for promotion of corporate culture and communication
	Master the project management technique in the promotion of events
	6.2 Plan to enhance staff's awareness of environmental protection and review the
	effectiveness
	 Collect and assess the opinions of staff on environmental protection
	 Understand the difference between company's targets on environmental protection and the level that staff can achieve
	 Formulate a scheme to enhance staff's awareness of environmental protection, including the formulation of scheme targets, implementation methods and schedule, expected performance, budget, measuring methods, etc.
	 Draft the enhancement scheme and organise promotional events, such as training courses and seminars, etc.
	 Handle recommendations from all parties on environmental protection
	 Organise environmental monitoring group seminars to collect staff's opinions on environmental improvement
	 Analyse each recommendation on environmental improvement and report to the management of the company through the communication mechanism
	6.3 Provide recommendations
	 After the implementation of the scheme, measure and review the effectiveness of the scheme
	Provide recommendations for further improvements
7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	• Capable of applying suitable methods to effectively collect and analyse data on the
	deviation in awareness of environmental protection
	• Capable of identifying needs of the transport and logistics company for enhancing the
	awareness of environmental protection
	Capable of planning and systematically implementing training programmes to enhance
	staff's awareness of environmental protection
8. Remarks	This UoC is adapted from the Logistics UoC LOCUQM408A

1. Title	Assess environmental impacts of working procedures
2. Code	LOCUEP402A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be capable of assessing each working procedure when conducting the environmental assessment of its transport and logistics service project to ensure that the project complies with the company's environmental policy.
4. Level	4
5. Credit	6 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements: 6.1 Knowledge relevant to transport and logistics service project and environmental impact assessment • Possess experiences in designing, planning and implementing projects in transport and
	 logistics services Understand the company's commitment, policy and targets on environmental management
	 Understand international, national and regional requirements for environmental legal controls, operating principles, standards, specifications, etc., which are relevant to transport and logistics services
	 Understand each element that affects the environment and the impact of any change in environment
	 Master the methods and techniques for evaluating elements that affect the environment, such as air, noise pollution, water pollution, waste management, ecosystem, views and visual sensation, cultural heritage, etc.
	Understand all kinds of remedial measures regarding the impact on environment
	Understand the technology for monitoring and assessing the environment
	 Master statistical techniques relevant to environmental assessment, data collection and analysis, forecast of trends, etc.
	6.2 Assess the environmental impact of the project in transport and logistics services
	Analyse the design proposal of the project in transport and logistics services and its environmental impact when it is in operation
	Select suitable standard and assessment method
	Discuss with stakeholders who may be affected by the project and come up with an acceptable standard
	 Identify environmental factors that may be affected by the project Confirm the emission sources of pollution and their quantities, as well as its impact on environmental factors
	 Master the application of resources and assess its performance and consumption Explore feasible remedial measures, and assess or predict their residual effects and cumulative effects
	 Assist project manager to design remedial measures or amend the project proposal in an appropriate manner so as to reduce the impact to an acceptable level and meet the standards
	 Design measuring methods for environmental performance and review their effectiveness
	6.3 Review environmental performance
	 Establish performance indicators to evaluate the effectiveness of remedial measures Collect actual data and/or information and compare with the pre-determined performance indicators
	 Identify the effectiveness of remedial measures

	Provide recommendations for further improvements
7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	 Capable of mastering the project proposal of transport and logistics services and analysing its impact on environment
	Capable of co-ordinating the project manager with the affected stakeholders, and assisting the project manager to formulate feasible remedial measures
	Capable of compiling a comprehensive environmental impact assessment report
	Capable of assisting the project manager to implement recommendations with reference
	to the environmental impact assessment report and measure environmental performance
8. Remarks	This UoC is adapted from the Logistics UoC LOCUQM407A

1. Title	Organise cargo operations
2. Code	LOCUCT403A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be capable of applying cargo handling knowledge to carry out work activities according to the relevant codes of practices and regulatory requirements (e.g., Occupational Safety and Health Ordinance Cap. 509 and subsidiary regulations).
4. Level	4
5. Credit	3 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements
6. Competency	Performance Requirements 6.1 Knowledge of cargo handling • Know about the principles of cargo handling including temperature controlled cargo and special cargo • Know about relevant regulatory requirements • Understand workplace policy and procedures 6.2.1 Identify products for storage and handling • Identify products according to packaging/labelling (e.g., handle with care, and no stacking) and product features • Identify ways for storage and handling of products according to workplace procedures (e.g., cargo receiving process, putaway process, order picking process, and cargo delivery process) • Identify storage and handling requirements in relation to product features that may affect cargo condition or location requirements 6.2.2 Match products to locations • Determine products locations according to specified criteria (e.g., delivery frequency, and product features) • Use inventory systems, labels, and other information sources to identify products according to storage and handling requirements 6.2.3 Provide assistance to individuals concerning stock identification and location problems • Identify new stock items and provide relevant product information to groups and individual in workplace • Provide feedback to relevant groups and individuals • Update product information for relevant groups and individuals • Update product information for relevant groups and individuals • Encourage relevant personnel to maintain and build product knowledge through such tools as knowledge management system (KMS) 6.2.4 Identify appropriate transfer and handling requirements • Identify and evaluate resources for product transfer operations • Provide assistance in receipt and dispatch areas to identify and report variances • Complete relevant documents 6.2.5 Examine quality and report on products • Inspect products with reference to company quality assurance procedures • Return, replace or dispose unusable stocks/products with reference to company quality assurance procedures • Record and report non-co
	 Predict and notify potential problems to appropriate personnel Identify improvements opportunities to work organisation

7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	Capable of applying cargo handling knowledge to identify and categorise products
	Capable of applying knowledge of cargo handling to identify products in warehouse or
	other storage area
	Capable of solving stock identification and location problem
	Capable of identifying transfer and handling requirement
8. Remarks	

1. Title	Manage quarantine procedures
2. Code	LOCUCT404A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to accredited personnel of logistics service providers.
	Practitioners should be capable of managing quarantine procedures with reference to the
4 7 1	relevant accreditation and regulation.
4. Level	4
5. Credit	6 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
	6.1 Knowledge of quarantine procedure
	Know about quarantine procedure
	Understand relevant regulatory requirements
	Understand company policy and procedures
	6.2.1 Assess a packing declaration
	Check packing declaration to confirm whether or not it contains acceptable straw,
	timber and bark declarations in accordance with the relevant regulatory requirements
	Check packing declaration to confirm that all other critical information is present as
	detailed in the relevant document and regulation
	6.2.2 Assess a treatment certificate
	Check treatment certificate to confirm whether or not the treatment provider is
	acceptable
	Check treatment certificate to confirm all critical fields are present, correct and legible
	as detailed in the relevant document and regulation
	Check treatment certificate to confirm the treatment, dosage and duration is acceptable
	and in accordance with the relevant document and regulatory requirements
	6.2.3 Convert quantities detailed in treatment certificates
	• Check quantities of fumigants stated in a treatment certificate as being used to treat a
	given volume of material
	Where necessary, carry out required conversions to ensure the quantity of fumigant and
	volume of material are at the correct dosage
	6.2.4 Confirm that all non-commodity documentation is valid linked and meets the relevant
	requirements
	Verify information contained in packing declarations and treatment certificate as
	containing a linking consignment identifier or numerical link to the shipment in
	accordance with the relevant document
	6.2.5 Confirm that all commodity documentation is valid and meets the relevant requirements
	Determine information and documentation required for assessment in accordance with
	the relevant document
	 Assess documentation to determine if the commodity is in scope as required by the
	relevant document
	Ensure documentation contains linkage to the consignment as required by the relevant document.
	document
	Assess documentation with reference to the relevant documents requirements Common that all documentation and records are completed and correctly retained.
	6.2.6 Ensure that all documentation and records are completed and correctly retained
	Maintain all principal documentation and records of cleared imports including all
	relevant shipping documents, packing declarations, bills of lading, etc.
	Advise customers that related authority may call up this documentation during any audit

7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	 Capable of identifying and interpreting the quarantine regulations
	 Capable of confirming accreditation status for container clearance
	 Capable of assessing packing declaration
	 Capable of assessing treatment certificate
	 Capable of converting quantities detailed in treatment certificates
	 Capable of identifying that all relevant documentation is valid and meets all
	requirements
8. Remarks	

1. Title	Monitor storage facilities
2. Code	LOCUCT405A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be
	capable of applying product and facility management knowledge to monitor storage facilities
	according to regulations and requirements (e.g. Dangerous Goods Ordinance Cap.295, and
	Electricity Ordinance Cap. 406 (Part VII)).
4. Level	4
5. Credit	3 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
	6.1 Knowledge of facility management
	Know about the principles of facility management
	Understand relevant regulatory requirements
	Understand company policy and procedures
	6.2.1 Determine site functions and operations
	Identify layout of storage facilities, work flow and activities undertaken in each zone
	Identify type of storage facilities, their purpose and associated risk factors
	Access inventory lists through record management systems
	Identify goods storage segregation rules
	6.2.2 Monitor storage operations
	Confirm inventory data to match goods/freight and applicable storage requirements
	Supervise storage areas to ensure movement of personnel and goods/freight
	Check storage facilities to maintain appropriate operational capacity
	Monitor condition of goods/materials to ensure appropriate quality is maintained
	Note discrepancies/changes to storage requirements and/or inventory lists and take
	action
	 Initiate appropriate action in response to breaches of operating procedures or to an emergency/incident
	Document operational actions and investigative outcomes
7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	Capable of applying knowledge of product and warehouse management to determine
	site functions and operating process and procedures
	Capable of monitoring storage operations
8. Remarks	

1. Title	Implement cargo operations regulations
2. Code	LOCUCT406A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be capable of implementing regulations covering cargo loading and unloading operations according to relevant cargo operations regulations, codes, and workplace requirements (e.g. Shipping and Port Control (Works) Regulation).
4. Level	4
5. Credit	3 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
o. Competency	 6.1 Knowledge of relevant regulations covering cargo loading and unloading operations Know about relevant cargo operations regulations Understand relevant regulatory requirements Understand workplace policy and procedures 6.2.1 Access information on relevant regulations and codesand codes Identify relevant regulations and codes relevant to workplace cargo operations Access information on the identified regulatory and/or code requirements related to workplace cargo operations 6.2.2 Interpret relevant regulations and codes Examine the impacts of the identified regulatory and/or code requirements on workplace activities Clarify the compliance requirements and obligations of the company in accordance with workplace procedures All staff members of the department are made aware of the identified regulatory/code requirements with reference to their roles and responsibilities 6.2.3 Implement and monitor compliance with regulations and codeswith regulations and
	 Implement regulatory requirements relevant to workplace activities (e.g. Shipping and Port Control (Works) Regulation) Organise appropriate information, training and/or instruction to ensure that staff members are fully aware of compliance requirements Identify problems that may lead to non-compliance Take prompt remedial action to ensure the workplace compliance with relevant regulations Identify failure to comply with regulatory requirements and workplace policy, and take appropriate actions in accordance with workplace policies and procedures 6.2.4 Complete required documentation Provide compliance advice/reports to relevant personnel and authorities Complete required reports, records, documents, and other information Keep documentation in accordance with workplace procedures and policy
7. Assessment Criteria 8. Remarks	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are: • Capable of accessing and interpreting information on relevant regulations and codes • Capable of implementing and monitoring compliance with regulations and codes • Capable of completing required documentation
o. Homano	

1. Title	Plan jobs and set up work areas
2. Code	LOWHCT401A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be capable of applying relevant permit/licence requirements, standards, codes, and regulatory requirements to plan the operations of cargo handling equipment and set up work areas prior
	to lift in a variety of operational contexts.
4. Level	4
5. Credit	3 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
	6.1 Knowledge of cargo handling operations
	Understand the cargo handling operations
	Understand the job requirements and work area
	 Know about the relevant permit/licence requirements, regulations, safety standards and codes of practice
	6.2.1 Obtain and confirm job instructions/work specifications
	Obtain and check job instructions to ensure specifications include all necessary information
	• Interpret lift plan and other work specifications and seek clarification if necessary 6.2.2 Co-ordinate loading of cargo handling equipment
	Identify and obtain specific resources necessary for job
	Pack and secure equipment is done properly to ensure injury and damage are avoided during transportation of the equipment
	6.2.3 Assess job requirements and work area
	Identify adequate site access
	 Identify potential hazards and select appropriate control and elimination measures Estimate and confirm dimensions and weight of load with customer and relevant personnel to ensure job is within the crane capacity limits
	Interpret site information and confirm requirements with site supervisor
	Assess area to ensure sufficient space to establish crane and conduct lift
	 Assess need to move cargo handling equipment and plan travel route to ensure safety Discuss any safety or feasibility concerns of the lift with the customer report to supervisor if it is not resolve
	 Anticipate customer requirements and make suggestions to maximise safety and efficiency and minimise inconvenience
	6.2.4 Design job plan
	 Develop job plan to include control measures, safety procedures, and hazard prevention align with relevant standards, codes, and manufacturers specifications
	Consult cranes load chart and information taken into account in planning the job
	• Take customer priorities, job requirements, and workplace rules and procedures into account the job plan
	Discuss and confirm job plan with relevant personnel
	Document job plan details as required
	6.2.5 Set up work area
	 Advise site personnel and public of any danger and isolate site/work area as necessary in compliance with legislative, regulatory and customer requirements
	 Follow site safety procedures
	 Identify and fit required protective equipment with reference to manufacturers guidelines and customer requirements
	Assemble and erect ancillary equipment where appropriate

	 Prepare load destination and travel route where applicable 6.3 Review the operations of cargo handling Conduct review on the effectiveness of cargo handling operations Provide recommendations for future improvement
7. Assessment Criteria	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are: Capable of confirming job instructions and work specifications Capable of co-ordinating appropriate equipments and assess job requirements Capable of developing job plan and set up work area under instruction Capable of reviewing the operations of cargo handling
8. Remarks	

1. Title	Manage temperature controlled facilities
2. Code	LOWHCT402A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be
	capable of applying product and facility management knowledge to manage temperature
	controlled facility according to workplace procedures and regulatory requirements (e.g.
	Electricity Ordinance Cap. 406).
4. Level	4
5. Credit	6 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
	6.1 Knowledge of relevant facility management
	Know about the principles of facility management
	 Understand relevant workplace procedure in managing temperature controlled facility
	 Understand relevant regulatory requirements and industry practices in managing temperature control facility
	6.2.1 Identify goods requiring temperature control
	Identify goods requiring temperature control
	 Select storage temperature to match product type Identify upper and lower limits for temperature control
	 Identify upper and lower finits for temperature control Identify goods storage segregation rules for different products
	6.2.2 Monitor temperature
	Identify appropriate methods for determining temperature of goods
	 Monitor storage areas temperatures within range for products
	 Monitor storage areas temperatures within range for products Monitor products to ensure compliance with temperature storage requirements
	6.3 Identify and rectify problems
	Identify and rectify problems Identify implications of incorrect temperature
	Identify imprections of incorrect temperature Identify damaged goods and undertake appropriate action
	 Identify causes of out-of-temperature range
	 Notify appropriate personnel for problem rectification
	 Provide recommendations to enhance goods handling procedures for maintenance of
	temperature control
7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	 Capable of applying knowledge of products and cargo handling to manage temperature controlled facilities
	 Capable of identifying and rectifying problems regarding to temperature controlled stocks and facilities
8. Remarks	

1. Title	Apply simulation technique to test efficiency of operations
2. Code	LOCUOM417A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be capable of applying simulation technique to analyse the flow of large-scale cargo operations and using the result of analysis to improve the flow of cargo operation.
4. Level	4
5. Credit	9 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
	6.1 Knowledge of simulation technique for testing
	 Make plans for various long-term repetitive logistics procedures and compare the efficiency and costs of different operations modes so as to optimise the logistics procedures
	 Understand the standard logistics mode of the company, such as the procedures of loading, access and transport
	Master the concepts of statistics, probability and distribution of various kinds of data
	 Understand the latest mode of operations of the industry and its major advantages and disadvantages
	Master the concepts, theories and techniques of Workflow Analysis and Work Study
	Understand software of modelling analysis in the market
	 Know how to judge and use the result generated from the software of modelling analysis 6.2 Apply simulation technique to test operation
	Formulate the course, sequence and time needed for existing or proposed logistics procedures
	 Divide the logistics process into procedures for critical path analysis or other operational analysis
	Use statistical methods to find out necessary parameters or input data
	Make logical assumption and use suitable mathematical modelling and random sampling method
	Use suitable computer software for modelling operation
	Try modelling operations based on different assumptions or mathematical modelling types
	Use the result of simulation to analyse whether the efficiency has been improved
	6.3 Illustrate results
	Use the results to show the real effects of logistics procedures of alternative options
	Determine the desirable options
	Compile reports to illustrate the results
7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	Capable of working out simulation operation for complex logistics procedures
	Capable of using computer software for simulation operation and analysing the result
	Capable of compiling reports to illustrate the result of analysis
8. Remarks	This UoC is adapted from the Logistics UoC LOCUOM408A

1. Title	Train sales teams
2. Code	LOCUOM418A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be capable of performing training tasks to sales team members with reference to relevant training
	procedures, processes, and requirements.
4. Level	4
5. Credit	6 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
	6.1 Knowledge of sales management
	 Know about the principles of sales management
	Know about relevant techniques in provide training
	 Understand the operations of logistics related industries
	Understand company policy and procedures
	6.2.1 Coach sales team members
	 Coach sales team members on the special characteristics of their territory
	 Coach sales team members on developing effective time management
	 Ensure sales team members can identify and describe key competitors in territory and businesses
	Ensure sales team members can identify and communicate problems with product
	management department that may affect sales and service
	 Ensure sales team members apply effective occupation health & safety practices and procedures, environmental protection, and quality management practices and procedures
	6.2.2 Promote sales team product sales and positioning techniques
	Provide support to sales team members in sales and service techniques
	Coach sales team members in relevant sales techniques and promotional strategies
	 Ensure sales team members apply effective sales and service maximisation strategies Establish information networks to promote access to historical data and forecasts by sales team members
	6.2.3 Co-ordinate the implementation of training activities for the sales team
	Examine training modules and materials to ensure relevance to company sales and service requirements
	Check training content and delivery method to ensure relevance to competency requirements
	Undertake assessment to map competency and performance improvement
	Ensure specified job-competency gaps are closed by staff training
	Identify competencies required to address specific career and development needs for sales team members
	Ensure training and information sessions are timely presented
	6.3 Review team and individual level training activities
	 Provide learning opportunities based on assessment of present competencies to close specific performance gaps
	Ensure on-the-job sales and service training activities are performed
	Review effectiveness of training plans and activities

7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	Capable of identifying and confirming sales and related training needs
	Capable of prioritising training needs
	 Capable of planning training sessions to meet specific performance gaps in individual and team competencies
	 Capable of tailoring delivery of training sessions to meet individual and group learning styles
	 Capable of evaluating training performance to maximise targeted sales and related performance improvements
8. Remarks	

1. Title	Formulate measures to enhance quality standards
2. Code	LOCUQM412A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be
	capable of analysing which areas in quality management that the staff should improve, and
	formulating plans to enhance staff's awareness of quality management as well as the quality
	management culture of companies.
4. Level	4
5. Credit	6 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
	6.1 Knowledge relevant to quality management culture
	 Understand the concept of quality management
	 Understand the policy and targets of individual companies in quality management
	 Understand the nature of transport and logistics companies, the characteristics of its
	staff and the culture of the companies for working out training programmes on the
	awareness and culture of quality management
	 Master the management techniques to plan and implement changes in corporate culture
	6.2 Plan and formulate measures to enhance staff's quality management culture and standard
	 Understand the knowledge of staff on quality management
	 Collect staff's opinions on quality management
	• Identify the deviation between the company's targets and staff's performance on quality
	management for logistics services
	 Analyse the company's quality management culture
	 Collect staff's opinions on the enhancement scheme
	Implement Quality Circle
	• Formulate suitable schemes to enhance staff's awareness of quality management,
	including the formulation of schemes' targets, implementation methods and schedule,
	expected performance, budget and means for measuring the effectiveness, etc.
	 Draft forms of enhancement measures, such as training courses and seminars, etc.
	6.3 Review quality measures
	Measure and review the effectiveness of the scheme after its implementation
	Provide recommendations for further improvements
7. Assessment	This integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	Capable of defining the quality management culture for an transport and logistics
	company
	Capable of drafting a proposal to enhance staff's awareness of quality management
	Capable of planning and systematically implementing the training programme on
	enhancing staff's awareness of quality management
	Capable of reviewing quality measures
8. Remarks	This UoC is adapted from the Logistics UoC LOCUQM406A

1. Title	Formulate standards for quality management systems
2. Code	LOCUQM413A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be
	capable of formulating standard for company's quality management systems.
4. Level	4
5. Credit	9 (for reference only)
	9 (for reference only) Performance Requirements: 6.1 Knowledge relevant to the standard of quality management systems • Understand the concept of quality management • Understand the service and operational standard as formulated by the organisations of the industry • Understand the legal requirements and guidelines of government departments on the service and operational standard • Understand the requirements of other countries, international conventions, or relevant governing bodies, and also the working standard and operational modes entailed to meet the requirements • Understand the quality management plans formulated by individual companies, including • Quality management systems, its policies and targets • General duties of the Quality Management Committee • Quality management education and training • Understand the function of quality assurance to the quality of transport and logistics services • Understand the importance of quality assurance to the quality of transport and logistics services • Understand the quality assurance procedures relevant to transport and logistics services and the requirement on its service • Understand the standard specified outside the company • Organisations relevant to standardisation of procedures • Standardisation in various areas, such as product services, environmental protection, occupational safety, social responsibilities and fair trade, etc. • Standards applied to the operations of the industry, such as those from monitoring organisations, professional bodies, trade associations, trade unions, government, etc. • Legal standard on the operations of the industry • Understand standardised requirement within the industry • Understand standardised requirement within the industry • Analyse the quality assurance procedures of the transport and logistics industry, its requirement and relevant international standards • Assess whether it is necessary to adopt external standards and whether they are applicable and how they affect the cost effectiveness of t
	 Analyse the compatibility and acceptability of the quality management systems standards with those adopted by other business partners
1	174
	111

	 Confirm the standard to be adopted for quality management systems Compile reports on the standard for the quality management systems Explain to units in the company the reasons for the adoption of the quality management systems standards 6.3 Review quality management systems Collect and analyse feedbacks and opinions of all parties on the quality management systems standards Regularly review the practicality and achievability of the standard
7. Assessment Criteria	 This integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are: Capable of thoroughly considering the formulation of the quality management systems standards, and coming up with detailed analysis on the suggestion Capable of compiling reports on the standard for the quality management systems, and elaborating the reasons for the formulation and its function
8. Remarks	This UoC is adapted from the Logistics UoC LOCUQM410A

1. Title	Formulate company's performance pledge
2. Code	LOCUQM414A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be capable of formulating company's performance pledge for different service areas according to its operational direction.
4. Level	4
5. Credit	6 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
o. Competency	 6.1 Knowledge relevant to performance pledge Understand the concept of performance pledge and the related writing skills Understand the working processes and daily operations of logistics services of the company Understand customers' service requirements Understand the industry's service requirement based on benchmarking and key performance index, etc. Master the concept, method and technique on work flow study or simulation study Understand the obstacles and difficulties in formulating performance pledge Understand the l imitation of performance pledge's application 6.2 Formulate performance pledge Use analytical tools to assess the time, resources and service level required of the project Use suitable means and analytical tools to understand customers' requirements on service quality Explore the deviation between company's standard and customers' requirements Analyse the pressure on cost and resources exerted by the enhancement of the company's services Analyse the cost effectiveness of different procedures in service performance pledge proposals Select suitable proposal for the performance pledge Compile reports for the decision making level in the company and elaborate the formulation of the performance pledge proposal 6.3 Conduct regular review Set up mechanism to collect data and cases to measure service standard on a regular basis
	Set up mechanism to review the standard of the performance pledge
7. Assessment Criteria	 This integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are: Capable of formulating suitable performance pledge according to the company's scale, work flow and operational policy Capable of using different analytical tools to obtain objective data and information for analysis Capable of compiling reports for the decision-making level in the company to elaborate the formulation of the performance pledge
8. Remarks	This UoC is adapted from the Logistics UoC LOCUQM411A

2. Code 3. Range This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be capable of optimising the workflow of e-commerce conducted among relevant companies or units in the industry. 4. Level 4. Competency 5. Credit 9 (for reference only) 6. Competency 6. Dasic knowledge of e-commerce operations conducted among relevant companies or units in the industry and the strengths and weaknesses of different technologies • Understand the relationship between e-commerce and the operations of logistics company • Understand the working relationship and flow of e-commerce among different companies or units • Understand the legal responsibilities and risks faced by different companies or units when conducting e-commerce operations • Understand and identify the strengths and weaknesses of popular e-commerce technologies in the logistics industry, including: • Networking: infrastructure like the Internet, Intranet and Extranet • Customer data security, marketing, transaction and payment services • Trading and company partners: data exchange and safe transaction through the Internet or Intranet to complete relevant e-commerce operations • Try professionals and users: establish, manage and operate the e-commerce system of the company with appropriate software development tools 6.2 Analyse and formulate electronic data flow among relevant units • Base on daily logistics operations to assess the relationship among different companies or units and the influence of different forms of e-commerce operations on the overall business of the company • Base on the demand for e-commerce among different companies or units and the influence of alignment and the existing e-commerce workflow • Base on the demand for e-commerce among different companies or units and relevant business partners' special requirements to assess different forms and technologies of e-commerce operations so as to design the form and workflow of e-commerce for the company • Capable of analysing the demand for e-commerce and desi	1. Title	Design e-commerce procedures for the logistics industry
3. Range This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be capable of optimising the workflow of e-commerce conducted among relevant companies or units in the industry. 4. Level 4 5. Credit 9 (for reference only) 6. Competency 1. Basic knowledge of e-commerce operations conducted among relevant companies or units in the industry and the strengths and weaknesses of different technologies 1. Understand the relationship between e-commerce and the operations of logistics company 1. Understand the working relationship and flow of e-commerce among different companies or units 1. Understand the legal responsibilities and risks faced by different companies or units when conducting e-commerce operations 1. Understand and identify the strengths and weaknesses of popular e-commerce technologies in the logistics industry, including: 1. Networking: infrastructure like the Internet, Intranet and Extranet 2. Customer: data security, marketing, transaction and payment services 3. Trading and company partners: data exchange and safe transaction through the Internet or Intranet to complete relevant e-commerce operations 3. If professionals and users: establish, manage and operate the e-commerce system of the company; communicate and cooperate through the Internet or Intranet to complete relevant e-commerce operations 3. If professionals and users: establish, manage and operate the e-commerce system of the company with appropriate software development tools 4. Analyse and formulate electronic data flow among relevant units 4. Base on daily logistics operations to assess the relationship among different companies or units and the influence of different forms of e-commerce operations on the overall business of the company 3. Base on the demand for e-commerce among different companies or units and relevant business partners's special requirements to assess different companies or units and relevant business partners's special requirements to assess different companies or uni		
4. Level 4 5. Credit 9 (for reference only) 6. Competency 6. Dasic knowledge of e-commerce operations conducted among relevant companies or units in the industry and the strengths and weaknesses of different technologies • Understand the relationship between e-commerce and the operations of logistics company • Understand the working relationship and flow of e-commerce among different companies or units • Understand the legal responsibilities and risks faced by different companies or units when conducting e-commerce operations • Understand and identify the strengths and weaknesses of popular e-commerce technologies in the logistics industry, including: • Networking: infrastructure like the Internet, Intranet and Extranet • Customer: data security, marketing, transaction and payment services • Trading and company partners: data exchange and safe transaction through the Internet or Intranet • Staff of the company: communicate and cooperate through the Internet or Intranet to complete relevant e-commerce operations • If professionals and users: establish, manage and operate the e-commerce system of the company with appropriate software development tools 6.2 Analyse and formulate electronic data flow among relevant units • Base on daily logistics operations to assess the relationship among different companies or units and the influence of different forms of e-commerce operations on the overall business of the company • Base on the assessment to analyse the relationship between the demand for e-commerce among different companies or units and the existing e-commerce workflow • Base on the demand for e-commerce among different companies or units and the existing e-commerce operations so as to design the form and workflow of e-commerce for the company 6.3 Review e-commerce procedures • Conduct review on the e-commerce procedures to ensure the effective information flow • Provide recommendations to improve the effectiveness and efficiency of data flow The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:		This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be capable of optimising the workflow of e-commerce conducted among relevant companies or
5. Credit 6. Competency 6. Competency 6. Competency 6. Competency 6. Basic knowledge of e-commerce operations conducted among relevant companies or units in the industry and the strengths and weaknesses of different technologies • Understand the relationship between e-commerce and the operations of logistics company • Understand the working relationship and flow of e-commerce among different companies or units • Understand the legal responsibilities and risks faced by different companies or units when conducting e-commerce operations • Understand and identify the strengths and weaknesses of popular e-commerce technologies in the logistics industry, including: • Networking: infrastructure like the Internet, Intranet and Extranet • Customer: data security, marketing, transaction and payment services • Trading and company partners: data exchange and safe transaction through the Internet or Intranet • Staff of the company; communicate and cooperate through the Internet or Intranet to complete relevant e-commerce operations • IT professionals and users: establish, manage and operate the e-commerce system of the company with appropriate software development tools 6.2 Analyse and formulate electronic data flow among relevant units • Base on daily logistics operations to assess the relationship among different companies or units and the influence of different forms of e-commerce operations on the overall business of the company • Base on the assessment to analyse the relationship between the demand for e-commerce among different companies or units and treevant business partners' special requirements to assess different tompanies or units and relevant business partners' special requirements to assess different companies or units and relevant business partners of the commerce procedures to ensure the effective information flow • Provide recommendations to improve the effectiveness and efficiency of data flow • Provide recommendations to improve the effectiveness and efficiency of data flow • Provide recomm	4. Level	
6. Competency 6. I Basic knowledge of e-commerce operations conducted among relevant companies or units in the industry and the strengths and weaknesses of different technologies • Understand the relationship between e-commerce and the operations of logistics company • Understand the working relationship and flow of e-commerce among different companies or units • Understand the legal responsibilities and risks faced by different companies or units when conducting e-commerce operations • Understand and identify the strengths and weaknesses of popular e-commerce technologies in the logistics industry, including: • Networking: infrastructure like the Internet, Intranet and Extranet • Customer: data security, marketing, transaction and payment services • Trading and company partners: data exchange and safe transaction through the Internet or Intranet • Staff of the company: communicate and cooperate through the Internet or Intranet to complete relevant e-commerce operations • IT professionals and users: establish, manage and operate the e-commerce system of the company with appropriate software development tools 6.2 Analyse and formulate electronic data flow among relevant units • Base on daily logistics operations to assess the relationship among different companies or units and the influence of different forms of e-commerce operations on the overall business of the company • Base on the assessment to analyse the relationship between the demand for e-commerce among different companies or units and trevant business partners' special requirements to assess different forms and technologies of e-commerce operations so as to design the form and workflow of e-commerce for the company 6.3 Review e-commerce procedures • Conduct review on the e-commerce among different companies or units and relevant business partners' special requirements of this unit of competency are: • Capable of analysing the demand for e-commerce and design relevant e-commerce workflow according to the actual situation of the company a		
6.1 Basic knowledge of e-commerce operations conducted among relevant companies or units in the industry and the strengths and weaknesses of different technologies • Understand the relationship between e-commerce and the operations of logistics company • Understand the working relationship and flow of e-commerce among different companies or units • Understand the legal responsibilities and risks faced by different companies or units when conducting e-commerce operations • Understand and identify the strengths and weaknesses of popular e-commerce technologies in the logistics industry, including: • Networking: infrastructure like the Internet, Intranet and Extranet • Customer: data security, marketing, transaction and payment services • Trading and company partners: data exchange and safe transaction through the Internet or Intranet • Staff of the company: communicate and cooperate through the Internet or Intranet to complete relevant e-commerce operations • IT professionals and users: establish, manage and operate the e-commerce system of the company with appropriate software development tools 6.2 Analyse and formulate electronic data flow among relevant units • Base on daily logistics operations to assess the relationship among different companies or units and the influence of different forms of e-commerce operations on the overall business of the company • Base on the assessment to analyse the relationship between the demand for e-commerce among different companies or units and the existing e-commerce workflow • Base on the demand for e-commerce among different companies or units and relevant business partners' special requirements to assess different forms and technologies of e-commerce operations so as to design the form and workflow of e-commerce for the company 6.3 Review e-commerce procedures • Conduct review on the e-commerce procedures to ensure the effective information flow Provide recommendations to improve the effectiveness and efficiency of data flow The integrated outcome requirem		
Intranet to complete relevant e-commerce operations IT professionals and users: establish, manage and operate the e-commerce system of the company with appropriate software development tools 6.2 Analyse and formulate electronic data flow among relevant units Base on daily logistics operations to assess the relationship among different companies or units and the influence of different forms of e-commerce operations on the overall business of the company Base on the assessment to analyse the relationship between the demand for e-commerce among different companies or units and the existing e-commerce workflow Base on the demand for e-commerce among different companies or units and relevant business partners' special requirements to assess different forms and technologies of e-commerce operations so as to design the form and workflow of e-commerce for the company 6.3 Review e-commerce procedures Conduct review on the e-commerce procedures to ensure the effective information flow Provide recommendations to improve the effectiveness and efficiency of data flow The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are: Capable of analysing the demand for e-commerce and design relevant e-commerce workflow according to the actual situation of the company and relevant business partners' special requirements Capable of using e-commerce to expand the company's market share and extend its logistics operations to other areas	o. Competency	 6.1 Basic knowledge of e-commerce operations conducted among relevant companies or units in the industry and the strengths and weaknesses of different technologies Understand the relationship between e-commerce and the operations of logistics company Understand the working relationship and flow of e-commerce among different companies or units Understand the legal responsibilities and risks faced by different companies or units when conducting e-commerce operations Understand and identify the strengths and weaknesses of popular e-commerce technologies in the logistics industry, including: Networking: infrastructure like the Internet, Intranet and Extranet Customer: data security, marketing, transaction and payment services Trading and company partners: data exchange and safe transaction through the Internet or Intranet
 Criteria Capable of analysing the demand for e-commerce and design relevant e-commerce workflow according to the actual situation of the company and relevant business partners' special requirements Capable of using e-commerce to expand the company's market share and extend its logistics operations to other areas 	7. A a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a	Intranet to complete relevant e-commerce operations IT professionals and users: establish, manage and operate the e-commerce system of the company with appropriate software development tools Analyse and formulate electronic data flow among relevant units Base on daily logistics operations to assess the relationship among different companies or units and the influence of different forms of e-commerce operations on the overall business of the company Base on the assessment to analyse the relationship between the demand for e-commerce among different companies or units and the existing e-commerce workflow Base on the demand for e-commerce among different companies or units and relevant business partners' special requirements to assess different forms and technologies of e-commerce operations so as to design the form and workflow of e-commerce for the company Between the demand for e-commerce among different companies or units and relevant business partners' special requirements to assess different forms and technologies of e-commerce operations so as to design the form and workflow of e-commerce for the company Conduct review on the e-commerce procedures to ensure the effective information flow Provide recommendations to improve the effectiveness and efficiency of data flow
		 Capable of analysing the demand for e-commerce and design relevant e-commerce workflow according to the actual situation of the company and relevant business partners' special requirements Capable of using e-commerce to expand the company's market share and extend its
o. Remarks This ooc is adapted from the Logistics ooc Locuelatora	8. Remarks	This UoC is adapted from the Logistics UoC LOCUEL401A

1. Title	Design electronic document security systems and procedures for the logistics industry
2. Code	LOCUEL407A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be capable of analysing and designing electronic security work as required for electronic document processing and exchange or daily operations according to the security needs of individual companies and special security requirements of relevant business partners.
4. Level	4
5. Credit	6 (for reference only)
5. Credit 6. Competency	6.1 Knowledge relevant to electronic document security technology • Understand the workflow of logistics and requirements for circulation and confidentiality of the data involved • Understand the level and area of protection for various types of electronic document/data in the operations of the company: • Confidentiality - deny access to the content of data assets by unauthorised users • Integrity - the content of data assets should remain intact • Availability - data assets should be available all the time • Understand relevant legal responsibilities of various types of electronic document/data • Understand strengths and weaknesses of popular electronic document /data security technologies, including: • Different electronic document encryption technologies • Security technologies for the network within the office • Security technologies for using the Internet • Anti-virus technologies • Backup and recovery of electronic documents and server data 6.2 Design electronic document security systems and procedures • Identify company security requirements • Base on daily logistics operations of the company to assess the risks and influence of various types of data assets on the overall business of the company • Base on the demand for electronic document/data security and relevant business partners' special security requirements to assess the suitability of various types of electronic security technologies, and design the electronic document /data security procedures and electronic security systems for the company 6.3 Review electronic document security systems for the company • Conduct review on the electronic document security procedures to ensure security requirements are met • Assess changing business environment on a regular basis and identify new security
	requirements • Evaluate and adopt new security technology to ensure system security

7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirement of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	 Capable of analysing the electronic document /data security procedures according to the actual situation of the company and relevant business partners' special requirements so as to ensure confidentiality, integrity and availability of the electronic document /data when processing them Capable of analysing the security demand for various types of electronic document/data and compiling risk assessment reports Capable of analysing the security demand for various types of electronic document/data, compiling security procedures and recommending suitable electronic security system
	Capable of conducting review on a regular basis
8. Remarks	This UoC is adapted from the Logistics UoC LOCUEL402A

1. Title	Implement e-logistics training programmes
2. Code	LOCUEL408A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be
	capable of assisting in the implementation of e-logistics training programmes with reference
	to company's e-logistics procedures, processes, and requirements.
4. Level	4
5. Credit	3 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
	6.1 Knowledge of e-logistics
	Understand the concept of e-logistics
	 Understand the company's logistics operations and its policy and procedures
	Understand relevant regulatory requirements
	6.2 Implement training programmes
	Implement e-logistics courses and training programmes in accordance with
	company's human resources requirements
	Prepare materials for training programmes,
	Establish file systems to maintain relevant training records
	Submit training information and training records to relevant personnel
	6.3 Conduct assessment
	 Conduct assessment on training courses with appropriate methods
	Review the effectiveness of the training programme courses and provide
	recommendation for further improvement where appropriate
7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	Capable of understanding knowledge of e-logistics
	Capable of implementing basic e-logistics courses and training programme
	Capable of assessing the course effectiveness
8. Remarks	

1. Title	Formulate the electronic data flow for relevant parties of the logistics industry
2. Code	LOCUEL409A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be
C	capable of optimising the electronic data flow in cargo transport operations among relevant
	units.
4. Level	4
5. Credit	9 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
	6.1 Basic knowledge of data flow in cargo transport operations and the strengths and
	weaknesses of electronic document interchange technology
	Understand the document /data flow in cargo transport operations among relevant
	parties, including following types of documents:
	 Documents for purchase and cargoes (purchasing order, invoice, etc.)
	 Documents for consignment (bill of lading, master airway bill / house airway bill, etc.)
	 Documents for local transport (arrival notice, delivery order, receipt record, etc.)
	 Inspection certification, insurance and documentary credit (notice of inspection arrangement, policy, etc.)
	 Invoice on local transaction and documents for payment (payment instruction,
	confirmation of payment, etc.)
	 Understand the legal responsibilities and risks of various types of electronic documents and technologies
	 Understand strengths and weaknesses of standards, formats and technologies of electronic document /data interchange commonly used in the logistics industry,
	including:
	Electronic Data Interchange (EDI)
	Extensible Markup Language (XML) Divide To the Authority Markup Language (XML)
	o Digital Trade and Transportation Network (DTTN)
	6.2 Formulate electronic data flow among relevant units
	 Base on regular logistics operations of the company to assess the influence of electronic document /data on the overall business of the company
	Base on the assessment to analyse the demand for electronic document /data and its relationship with the existing electronic document/data flow
	Base on the demand for various types of electronic document/data and business
	partners' special requirements to assess the suitability of various types of electronic
	document/data flow plans and design a electronic document/data flow plan for the
	company
	6.3 Review the effectiveness of data flow
	Conduct review on the effectiveness of data flow
	Identify factors affecting effective data flow among relevant units
	Provide recommendations to improve the effectiveness and efficiency of data flow
	among relevant units
7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirement of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	 Capable of analysing the demand for various types of electronic document/data, designing electronic document/data flow and enhancing the efficiency of logistics operations and electronic document/data flow according to the actual situation of the
	company and relevant business partners' special requirements
	Capable of reviewing the effectiveness of data flow
8. Remarks	This UoC is adapted from the Logistics UoC LOCUEL404A

1. Title	Design e-logistics websites
2. Code	LOCUEL410A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be
	capable of designing e-logistics website for e-logistics operations in the logistics industry and
	optimising the functions of the e-logistics website.
4. Level	4
5. Credit	9 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
	6.1 Basic knowledge of e-logistics operations and relevant technologies
	Understand regular logistics procedures between the company and relevant parties
	Understand the flow of e-logistics operations between the company and relevant parties
	Understand the security procedures and requirements for e-logistics operations between
	the company and relevant parties
	 Understand the legal responsibilities and risks of the e-logistics operations between the company and relevant parties
	 Understand the functions and roles of the company's website in e-logistics operations
	 Understand the strengths and weaknesses of the information technology commonly used by the logistics industry
	Understand the situation and trend of the use of website in the industry
	6.2 Analyse and formulate demand for e-logistics website
	• Assess the relationship of the company with relevant units and the influence of the e-
	logistics operations on the overall business of the company according to daily logistics operations of the company
	Base on the assessment to analyse the demand for the e-logistics operations between the
	company and relevant parties
	Base on the demand for e-logistics operations with relevant parties and special
	requirements of relevant customers and business partners to assess different solutions
	for functions of the e-logistics website of the company, so as to design and upgrade the website functions
	Use the website to release, convey, store and present information
	Use the website to communicate effectively and manage the relationship with customers
	and business partners
	6.3 Design high quality website
	Design a high quality website to attract more customers to use in order to improve effectiveness
	 Design a high quality website to facilitate customer's use of website for complex
	logistics operations
7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirement of this unit of competency is:
Criteria	Capable of analysing the demand for e- logistics website and designing an e- logistics
	website according to the actual situation of the company and relevant business partners'
	special requirements
8. Remarks	This UoC is adapted from the Logistics UoC LOCUEL405A

1. Title	Implement risk management plans
2. Code	LOCULC401A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be
	capable of applying the risk management knowledge and techniques, and based on the
4 T1	understanding of the transport procedure to implement risk management plans for the procedure.
4. Level	'
5. Credit	9 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
	6.1 Knowledge of risk management
	Understand the definitions, various types and influence of risk management
	Understand different risk assessment techniques
	 Understand the characteristics, working procedures and changes of the industry
	Understand the risk management plan formulated and its details
	• Understand risk factors such as the management systems, occupational safety and health
	and undertaking ordinances
	6.2 Implement risk management
	 Implement risk management as scheduled according to the risk management plan and its details formulated
	 Check and analyse regularly, including examining the survey report, analysing causes of accident, losses caused and the acceptability of risks
	 Discuss with other departments on daily operational needs so as to review the suitability of the risk management plan formulated and to suggest modifications when necessary
	 Discuss and follow up with insurance intermediaries on daily operational needs
	6.3 Conduct review
	 Review the suitability of the risk management plan formulated on a regular basis
	 Suggest modifications when necessary
7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	 Capable of identifying risks with respect to the operations and business nature of land
	transport, warehousing and logistics service industries
	• Implement effectively risk management according to the risk management plan and its
	details formulated and in consideration of other factors
8. Remarks	This UoC is adapted from the Logistics UoC LOCUIL401A

1. Title	Arrange insurance with brokers/agents
2. Code	LOCULC402A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be capable of amending insurance contracts properly so as to protect the interests of the company.
4. Level	4
5. Credit	6 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements: 6.1 Knowledge of insurance terms
	 Understand the characteristics and the operations of the trade, and the co-operation and relationship with customers
	Have fair knowledge of insurance terms
	 Understand whether the amendment of insurance terms affects the contractual agreement between the company and its customers
	 Understand the impact of relevant legislations/international conventions/ international regulations on daily operations or insurance terms
	 Understand the impact of the amendment of insurance terms in respect of omissions and errors
	6.2 Handle amendment of insurance terms
	• Inform insurance intermediaries or companies of the amendment at appropriate time
	 Explain to various departments and the relevant colleagues the importance of changes of insurance terms, and highlight the impact of amendment of insurance terms in respect of omissions and errors
	Clearly inform insurance companies/intermediaries of the amendment with
	justifications, and fight for the most appropriate coverage for the company
	 Inform relevant departments of the progress of amendment and calculate the change in premium
	 Verify the amended documents for modification of insurance terms issued by insurance companies/ intermediaries
7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirement of this unit of competency is:
Criteria	Capable of informing insurance intermediaries/companies of the amendment with
	justifications clearly, and fighting for the most appropriate coverage for the company
8. Remarks	This UoC is adapted from the Logistics UoC LOCUIL402A

1. Title	Compile claims reports
2. Code	LOCULC403A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be
	capable of analysing accurately individual claim cases and the overall situation based on claims
	report.
4. Level	4
5. Credit	6 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
	6.1 Identify claims report
	 Have fair knowledge of the operations of the insurance industry, and the different roles of intermediaries, insurance companies, surveyors, average adjusters and lawyers Describe relevant insurance terms
	 Describe the impact of relevant international conventions and legislations on handling claims for damage to goods
	 Describe the survey reports and recommendations from experts
	 Describe different types of claims, including partial loss, actual total loss and constructive total loss
	 Describe the claim procedures and requirements of insurance companies
	Describe the focus and aims of the claims report
	Describe the format of claims report and the terms commonly used in loss adjusting
	6.2 Compile claims report
	Analyse claim cases
	Use correct format and compile claims report in English
	 Verify claims report and present them to relevant departments, colleagues and people
7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirement of this unit of competency is:
Criteria	Capable of accurately presenting individual claim cases
	Capable of compiling claims report
8. Remarks	This UoC is adapted from the Logistics UoC LOCUIL403A

1. Title	Handle cargo claims
2. Code	LOCULC404A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be capable of understanding the course of the incident, insurance law and relevant insurance contract terms; providing useful claim documents and information for insurance companies and
	intermediaries and follow up matters related to cargo claims according to claim procedures so as
	to protect the interests of the company.
4. Level	4
5. Credit	9 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements: 6.1 Knowledge of cargo insurance terms, claim procedures and requirements of insurance companies, and relevant legislations and international conventions • Understand the operations of the industry • Understand the operations of the company and the risks and liabilities arising from the operation • Understand the basic principles of insurance law, including the principle of utmost good faith, duty of disclosure, insurable interest, contract of indemnity, etc. • Understand the impact on the validity of insurance contracts by violation of the basic principles of insurance law • Understand relevant insurance terms • Understand the impact of relevant legislations and international conventions on handling claims • Understand the claim procedures and requirements of insurance companies • Understand different types of transport documents and their use 6.2 Handle cargo claims • Understand the course of the incident through different channels and collect relevant documents and information for lodging a claim; take appropriate measures to minimise the losses • Understand relevant insurance terms, the claim procedures and requirements of insurance companies, relevant legislations and international conventions, and handle claims • Assess the total losses and calculate the claim amount • Provide useful claim documents and information for insurance companies • Understand the survey reports and recommendations from experts • Decide whether or not to appoint experts to handle claims on the company's behalf • Follow up the progress of the claim with insurance companies and intermediaries, and keep relevant departments informed until the case is closed • Collect compensation from insurance companies and intermediaries and handle relevant documents according to claim procedures 6.3 Professionalism in handling cargo claims • Handle claims according to insurance law, insurance terms, claim-related legislations and international conventions, and the claim procedures and requirements of i
	Handle claims in a cautious manner Avoid conflict of interests
7. Assessment	Avoid conflict of interests The integrated outcome requirement of this unit of competency is:
Criteria	 The integrated outcome requirement of this unit of competency is: Capable of handling claims properly and provide useful documents and information for insurance companies and intermediaries, and follow up matters related to cargo claims according to claim procedures so as to protect the interests of the company

8. Remarks	This UoC is adapted from the Logistics UoC LOSGIL406A
0. 1.0111011110	Time cocie wanted from the Logisties coc Los CIL (COI)

1. Title	Handle facility, equipment, and machinery claims
2. Code	LOCULC405A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be capable of understanding the course of the incident, insurance law and relevant insurance contract terms; providing useful claim documents and information for insurance companies and intermediaries and follow up matters related to claims for damage to facility, equipment, and machinery according to claim procedures so as to protect the interests of the company.
4. Level	4
5. Credit	6 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements: 6.1 Knowledge of insurance terms, claim procedures and requirements of insurance companies, and relevant legislations and international convent ions • Understand the operations of the logistics industry • Understand the operations of the company and the risks and liabilities arising from the operation • Understand the basic principles of insurance law, including the principle of utmost good faith, duty of disclosure, insurable interest, contract of indemnity, etc. • Understand the impact on the validity of insurance contracts by violation of the basic principles of insurance law • Understand the impact of relevant legislations and international convent ions on handling claims • Understand the impact of relevant legislations and international convent ions on handling claims • Understand different types of shipping documents and their use 6.2.1 Handle facility, equipment, and machinery claims • Understand the course of the incident through different channels and collect relevant documents and information for lodging a claim; take appropriate measures to minimise the losses • Understand relevant insurance terms, the claim procedures and requirements of insurance companies, relevant legislations and international convent ions, and handle claims • Assess the total losses and calculate the claim amount • Provide useful claim documents and information for insurance companies • Understand the survey reports and recommendations from experts • Decide whether or not to appoint experts to handle claims on the company's behalf • Follow up the progress of the claim with insurance companies and intermediaries, and keep relevant departments informed until the case is closed • Collect compensation from insurance companies and intermediaries and handle relevant documents according to claim procedures 6.2.2 Professional ism in handling facility, equipment, and machinery • Handle claims according to insurance law, insurance terms, claim-related legislations and international convent ion

7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirement of this unit of competency is:
Criteria	Capable of handling claims properly and provide useful documents and information for
	insurance companies and intermediaries, and follow up matters related to claims for
	facility, equipment, and machinery claims according to claim procedures so as to protect
	the interests of the company
8. Remarks	This UoC is adapted from the Logistics UoC LOSGIL407A

2. Code 2. COCULC406A 3. Range This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be capable of applying theoretical knowledge of international trade to determine compliance model and strategies, and encourage compliance by implementing these strategies. 4. Level 4. Credit 3. (for reference only) 6. Competency Performance Requirements: 6.1 Knowledge of relevant legislative requirements: Know about relevant legislative requirements governing logistics related industries Understand the operations of logistics related industries Understand the operations of logistics related industries Understand company policy and requirements 6.2.1 Determine compliance strategies Access current legislative information relating to the logistics industry Clarify compliance requirements and ensure application and interpretation consistence Obtain advice to assist in applying relevant legislation to the logistics industry and identifying compliance requirements Assess interface with other companies 6.2.2 Model and promote compliance with legislative requirements Assess interface with other companies 6.2.2 Model and promote compliance with legislative requirements Apply company's practices and procedures to meet compliance requirements and identify areas of uncertainty in the logistics industry and clarify issues Review own work and seek feedback from others to confirm continuing compliance with legislative requirements Review own work and seek feedback from others to confirm continuing compliance with legislative requirements Review own competence and address any identified gaps Identify possible implications of non-compliance and use these to guide trade practices Raise inadequacies with outside organisations' practices and procedures which contribute to non-compliance Raise inadequacies with outside organisations' practices and procedures which contribute to non-compliance Raise inadequacies with outside organisations to manage compliance with appropriate legislation Capab	1. Title	Promote staff's awareness of compliance with legislation
This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be capable of applying theoretical knowledge of international trade to determine compliance model and strategies, and encourage compliance by implementing these strategies. 4. Level 4 5. Credit 3 (for reference only) 6. Competency 6. Competency 7. Assessment Criteria 7. Assessment Criteria 7. Assessment Criteria 7. Assessment Criteria 7. Capable of developing and supporting compliance 8. This unit of competency is applying compliance 9. This unit of competency is applying compliance 1. Early in the control of competency are compendations of compliance requirements 9. Early in the compliance of the companies of the competency are control of the competency and practices and practices and practices to facilitate compliance with relevant legislation 1. Assess interface with other companies 6. 2. Model and promote compliance with legislative requirements 1. Apply company's practices and practices to facilitate compliance with relevant legislative requirements 2. Evaluate own compliance and procedures to meet compliance requirements and identify areas of uncertainty in the logistics industry and clarify issues 2. Review own work and seek feedback from others to confirm continuing compliance with legislative requirements 3. Evaluate own competence and address any identified gaps 3. Identify possible implications of non-compliance and use these to guide trade practices 6. 3. Provide recommendations 6. Raise inadequacies with outside organisations' practices and procedures which contribute to non-compliance 9. Provide recommendations 1. Early in the compliance 1. Capable of developing and implementing strategies to manage compliance with appropriate legislation 1. Capable of developing and implementing strategies to manage compliance with appropriate legislation, leaves and practices to address compliance issues 1. Capable of providing recommendations to enhance compliance 1. Capable of providing recomm	2. Code	1 5
5. Credit 6. Competency 6. Competency 6. I Knowledge of relevant legislative requirements: 6. I Knowledge of relevant legislative requirements 9. Know about relevant legislative requirements governing logistics related industries 9. Understand company policy and requirements 6.2.1 Determine compliance strategies 9. Access current legislative information relating to the logistics industry 10. Clarify compliance requirements and ensure application and interpretation consistence 10. Obtain advice to assist in applying relevant legislation to the logistics industry and identifying compliance requirements 10. Assess company's procedures and practices to facilitate compliance with relevant legislation 10. Assess interface with other companies 10. Assess interface with other companies 10. Assess interface with other companies 10. Apply company's practices and procedures to meet compliance requirements and identify areas of uncertainty in the logistics industry and clarify issues 10. Review own work and seek feedback from others to confirm continuing compliance with legislative requirements 10. Evaluate own competence and address any identified gaps 11. Identify possible implications of non-compliance and use these to guide trade practices 12. Provide recommendations 13. Raise inadequacies in organisation's practices and procedures which contribute to non-compliance 14. Raise inadequacies with outside organisations' practices and procedures which contribute to non-compliance 15. Raise inadequacies with outside organisations' practices and procedures which contribute to non-compliance 16. Capable of developing and implementing strategies to manage compliance with appropriate legislation 17. Assessment 18. Capable of developing and implementing strategies to manage compliance with appropriate legislation and interpretations, recommendations, laws and rules 18. Capable of promoting and supporting compliance in workplace 18. Capable of promoting and supporting compliance in workplace 18. Capable of promoting and supporting	3. Range	capable of applying theoretical knowledge of international trade to determine compliance model and strategies, and encourage compliance by implementing these strategies.
6. Competency 6. 1. Knowledge of relevant legislative requirements • Know about relevant legislative requirements governing logistics related industries • Understand the operations of logistics related industries • Understand company policy and requirements 6.2.1 Determine compliance strategies • Access current legislative information relating to the logistics industry • Clarify compliance requirements and ensure application and interpretation consistenc • Obtain advice to assist in applying relevant legislation to the logistics industry and identifying compliance requirements • Assess company's procedures and practices to facilitate compliance with relevant legislation • Assess interface with other companies 6.2.2 Model and promote compliance with legislative requirements • Apply company's practices and procedures to meet compliance requirements and identify areas of uncertainty in the logistics industry and clarify issues • Review own work and seek feedback from others to confirm continuing compliance with legislative requirements • Evaluate own competence and address any identified gaps • Identify possible implications of non-compliance and use these to guide trade practices 6.3 Provide recommendations • Raise inadequacies in organisation's practices and procedures which contribute to non-compliance • Raise inadequacies with outside organisations' practices and procedures which contribute to non-compliance • Provide recommendations to enhance compliance • Provide recommendations to enhance compliance • Provide recommendations to enhance compliance • Capable of developing and implementing strategies to manage compliance with appropriate legislation • Capable of developing and supporting compliance in workplace • Capable of applying knowledge of relevant conventions, treaties, agreements, guidelines, declarations, recommendations to enhance compliance	4. Level	4
6.1 Knowledge of relevant legislative requirements • Know about relevant legislative requirements governing logistics related industries • Understand the operations of logistics related industries • Understand company policy and requirements 6.2.1 Determine compliance strategies • Access current legislative information relating to the logistics industry • Clarify compliance requirements and ensure application and interpretation consistence • Obtain advice to assist in applying relevant legislation to the logistics industry and identifying compliance requirements • Assess company's procedures and practices to facilitate compliance with relevant legislation • Assess interface with other companies 6.2.2 Model and promote compliance with legislative requirements • Apply company's practices and procedures to meet compliance requirements and identify areas of uncertainty in the logistics industry and clarify issues • Review own work and seek feedback from others to confirm continuing compliance with legislative requirements • Evaluate own competence and address any identified gaps • Identify possible implications of non-compliance and use these to guide trade practices 6.3 Provide recommendations • Raise inadequacies in organisation's practices and procedures which contribute to non-compliance • Raise inadequacies with outside organisations' practices and procedures which contribute to non-compliance • Provide recommendations to enhance compliance The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are: • Capable of developing and implementing strategies to manage compliance with appropriate legislation • Capable of developing and implementing strategies to manage compliance with appropriate legislation • Capable of promoting and supporting compliance in workplace • Capable of promoting and supporting compliance in workplace • Capable of providing recommendations, laws and rules • Capable of providing recommendations to enhance compliance	5. Credit	3 (for reference only)
Capable of providing recommendations to enhance compliance	5. Credit 6. Competency 7. Assessment	Performance Requirements: 6.1 Knowledge of relevant legislative requirements governing logistics related industries • Know about relevant legislative requirements governing logistics related industries • Understand the operations of logistics related industries • Understand company policy and requirements 6.2.1 Determine compliance strategies • Access current legislative information relating to the logistics industry • Clarify compliance requirements and ensure application and interpretation consistency • Obtain advice to assist in applying relevant legislation to the logistics industry and identifying compliance requirements • Assess company's procedures and practices to facilitate compliance with relevant legislation • Assess interface with other companies 6.2.2 Model and promote compliance with legislative requirements • Apply company's practices and procedures to meet compliance requirements and identify areas of uncertainty in the logistics industry and clarify issues • Review own work and seek feedback from others to confirm continuing compliance with legislative requirements • Evaluate own competence and address any identified gaps • Identify possible implications of non-compliance and use these to guide trade practices 6.3 Provide recommendations • Raise inadequacies in organisation's practices and procedures which contribute to non-compliance • Raise inadequacies with outside organisations' practices and procedures which contribute to non-compliance • Provide recommendations to enhance compliance • Provide recommendations to enhance compliance • Provide recommendations to enhance compliance • Capable of developing and implementing strategies to manage compliance with appropriate legislation • Capable of documenting policies, procedures and practices to address compliance issues • Capable of promoting and supporting compliance in workplace • Capable of promoting and supporting compliance in workplace
		-
O. ACHIAIKS	8. Remarks	

1. Title	Handle transport operator's liability insurance
2. Code	LOCULC407A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be capable of understanding the course of the incident, insurance law and relevant insurance contract terms; selecting and providing claim documents and information for insurance companies or intermediaries and follow up matters related to liability claims according to claim procedures so as to protect the interests of the company.
4. Level	4
5. Credit	9 (for reference only)
5. Credit 6. Competency	9 (for reference only) Performance Requirements: 6.1 Knowledge of claim- related regulations, and the claim procedures and requirements of insurance companies • Understand the basic principles of insurance law, including the principle of utmost good faith, duty of disclosure, insurable interest, contract of indemnity, etc. • Understand the impact on the validity of insurance contracts by violation of the basic principles of insurance law • Understand the details of the freight forwarders' services provided to customers and of the contracts, including the rights and obligations of both parties, and standard trading terms • Understand the terms of transport operator's liability insurance, including cargo liabilities, third party liabilities, errors and omissions, fines and duties, costs and expenses, etc. • Understand the survey reports and recommendations from experts • Understand the tortuous liabilities, impacts errors and omissions arising from operation, and the impact of relevant legislations on handling the liabilities of logistics and freight operators • Understand the claim procedures and requirements of insurance companies (including notification period, submission of relevant proofs and arrangements for inspection of cargo damage) 6.2 Handle liability insurance claims for logistics and freight operators • Capable of acting according to the claim procedures of the insurance company, for example, informing the insurance company or the claim agent of the accident or the claim within the specified period of time, appointing eligible surveyor to investigate and analyse the accident as deemed necessary, and making defences against the claimant • Contact relevant departments and staff for the details and causes of the incident; collect relevant documents and information for lodging a claim; take appropriate measures to minimise the losses of the company • Inform, if necessary, the third party, including carriers, warehousing services providers and other subcontractors, of the details of the accide

7. Assessment	 6.3 Professionalism in handling liability insurance claims for logistics and freight operators Handle claims in a cautious manner Act according to the instructions of the customer if handling the claim as an agent Avoid conflict of interests Abide by the rules in respect of confidentiality and non-disclosure Handle claims according to the terms of transport operator's liability insurance, relevant laws, and the claim procedures and requirements of insurance companies The integrated outcome requirement of this unit of competency is:
Criteria	 Capable of providing insurance companies with relevant documents and information according to claim procedures so as to handle liability claims for logistics and freight operators
8. Remarks	This UoC is adapted from the Logistics UoC LOCUIL407A

1. Title	Apply environmental protection laws and conventions relevant to the logistics industry
2. Code	LOCULC408A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be capable of understanding the importance of environmental protection, environmental protection laws, and international conventions relevant to the logistics industry, and issuing proper guidelines to the staff.
4. Level	4
5. Credit	3 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
	 6.1 Understand environmental protection laws and international conventions relevant to the logistics industry Understand environmental protection laws and international conventions relevant to the logistics industry Understand the legal responsibilities and impact by violation of the laws/international conventions Understand the importance of the promotion of environmental protection Understand the positive and negative influence on the company of implementing and not implementing environmental protection strategies Understand the characteristics of the trade, the operating procedure, and the cooperation and relationship with customers 6.2 Formulate code of practice relevant to environmental protection Understand the characteristics of the trade, the operating procedure, and the cooperation and relationship with customers so as to master the conditions that may lead to violation of law Prepare practical guidelines/code with respect to the operations of relevant units to ensure that the company operates legally Elaborate to the departments and colleagues the importance of environmental protection, relevant legal requirements, and the legal responsibilities and impact by violation of law Inform the departments and colleagues at suitable time about modifications of environmental protection laws relevant to the logistics industry and the influence of the modifications 6.3 Professionalism in applying environmental protection laws and international conventions
	Assist the company in formulating occupational staff guidelines based on the
	environmental protection laws and international conventions relevant to the logistics industry
7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirement of this unit of competency is:
Criteria	 Capable of assisting the company cautiously in formulating relevant staff guidelines based on the understanding of the environmental protection laws and international conventions relevant to the logistics industry and on the operational need of the company, for the promotion of the awareness of environmental protection to the
	company and staff and for the legal operations of the company
8. Remarks	This UoC is adapted from the Logistics UoC LOCUIL408A

1. Title	Apply occupational safety and health ordinances relevant to the logistics industry
2. Code	LOCULC409A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be capable of understanding the occupational safety and health ordinances relevant to the logistics industry and the importance of occupational safety and health, and applying relevant knowledge
4 7 1	to issue clear guidelines on safe operations.
4. Level	4
5. Credit	6 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements: 6.1 Knowledge of the occupational safety and health ordinances relevant to the logistics industry • Understand the organisational structure and duties of the Occupational Safety and Health Council • Understand the relevant legislations and regulatory areas, including the occupational safety and health legislations, employment – related legislations and legislations relevant to business operation • Understand the legal responsibilities and impact by violation of law • Understand the characteristics of the trade, the operating procedure, and the cooperation and relationship with customers • Have basic understanding of occupational safety and health products or devices 6.2 Promote occupational safety and health in the company or among employees • Understand the characteristics of the trade, the operating procedure, and the cooperation and relationship with customers so as to master the conditions that may lead to accidents • Prepare practical guidelines/code with respect to the operations of relevant units to ensure that the company operates legally and for the sake of colleagues' health and safety • Elaborate to the departments and colleagues the importance of occupational safety and health, relevant legal requirements, and the legal responsibilities and impact by violation of law • Inform relevant departments and colleagues at suitable time about modifications of occupational safety and health ordinances relevant to the logistics industry and the influence of the modifications
	 6.3 Professionalism in applying the occupational safety and health ordinances Assist the company in formulating occupational safety and health measures based on the
	 Assist the company in formulating occupational safety and health measures based on the understanding of the occupational safety and health ordinances
7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirement of this unit of competency is:
Criteria	 Capable of assisting the company cautiously in formulating relevant guidelines for staff based on the understanding of the occupational safety and health ordinances to meet the operational need of the company so as to promote among the staff the awareness of occupational safety and health
8. Remarks	This UoC is adapted from the Logistics UoC LOCUIL409A

1. Title	Apply the Prevention of Bribery Ordinance
2. Code	LOCULC410A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be
	capable of understanding the Prevention of Bribery Ordinance and issue clear guidelines to
	employees to ensure that their behaviour complies with the law.
4. Level	4
5. Credit	3 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
	6.1 Knowledge of the Prevention of Bribery Ordinance
	Understand the organisational structure and duties of the Independent Commission
	Against Corruption (ICAC)
	Understand the Independent Commission Against Corruption Ordinance and the
	 Prevention of Bribery Ordinance, including the interpretation of soliciting or accepting an advantage, bribery and conspiracy, and penalty for offences
	Understand fairly the characteristics of the trade, the operating procedure, and the
	cooperation and relationship with customers
	• Master conditions that may lead to corrupt conduct and the channels to report corruption 6.2 Apply the Prevention of Bribery Ordinance
	** *
	 Communicate with relevant departments to understand the characteristics of the trade, the operating procedure, and the cooperation and relationship with customers so as to identify conditions that may lead to corrupt conduct
	 Prepare practical guidelines/code of conduct with respect to the operations of relevant units to ensure that the company operates legally and to avoid as far as possible unnecessary lawsuits and losses
	 Elaborate to the departments and colleagues the importance of abiding by business ethics, legal requirements and ethical standards
	Implement anti -corruption measures
	Understand the internal corruption reporting mechanism
	 Inform relevant departments and colleagues at suitable time about modifications of labour- related legislations and influence of the modifications
	6.3 Professionalism in applying the Prevention of Bribery Ordinance
	Assist the company in formulating staff guidelines relevant to the Prevention of
	Bribery Ordinance
7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirement of this unit of competency is:
Criteria	 Capable of assisting the company cautiously in formulating relevant guidelines for staff based on the understanding of the Prevention of Bribery Ordinance to meet the
	operational need of the company so as to promote among the staff the awareness of anti-
	corruption
8. Remarks	This UoC is adapted from the Logistics UoC LOCUIL410A

1. Title	Understand intellectual property and avoid infringement acts
2. Code	LOCULC411A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be
	capable of understanding the intellectual property ordinances and the importance of intellectual
	property, and capable of issuing clear guidelines to the staff so as to enhance their awareness of
	respecting the innovative industry and avoid infringement act.
4. Level	4
5. Credit	3 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
	6.1 Understand classification and characteristics of intellectual property
	 Understand fairly the definition and areas of protection for copyright, registered design, patent and trademark, and liabilities arising from infringement
	 Understand the organisational structure and duties of the Intellectual Property Department
	 Understand the characteristics of the trade, the operating procedure, and the cooperation and relationship with customers
	6.2 Avoid infringement act
	 Liaise with relevant department to understand the characteristics of the trade, the operating procedure, and the cooperation and relationship with customers so as to identify conditions that may lead to infringement
	 Prepare practical guidelines/code on the protection of intellectual property right with respect to the operations of relevant units to ensure that the company operates legally and to avoid unnecessary lawsuits or losses
	 Elaborate to the departments and colleagues the importance of intellectual property and the legal requirements
	• Inform the departments and colleagues at suitable time about modifications of
	intellectual property ordinances and the influence of the modifications
	6.3 Professionalism in applying intellectual property ordinances
	• Assist the company in formulating relevant guidelines based on the intellectual property
	ordinances
7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirement of this unit of competency is:
Criteria	• Capable of assisting the company cautiously in formulating relevant guidelines based on
	the intellectual property ordinances and the operational need of the company, in order to
	promote the staff's awareness of respecting intellectual property and ensure that the
	company operates legally
8. Remarks	This UoC is adapted from the Logistics UoC LOCUIL411A

1. Title	Apply labour legislations relevant to human resources management
2. Code	LOCULC412A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be
3. Runge	capable of understanding and applying labour legislations relevant to human resources
	management so as to ensure that the company operates legally.
4. Level	4
5. Credit	6 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
o. competency	6.1 Understand labour legislations relevant to human resources management
	Understand the functions and operations of the Hong Kong Labour Department and
	related statuary organisations
	 Understand major labour legislations and relevant legislations, including the
	Employment Ordinance, the Protection of Wages on Insolvency Ordinance, the
	Employees' Compensation Ordinance, the Contracts for Employment Outside Hong
	Kong Ordinance and the Occupational Safety and Health Ordinance
	Understand thoroughly the legal definitions of different areas, including the definitions
	of employee and employer, the calculation and entitlement of continuous contract,
	wages, paid leave, sick leave, leave due to work injury, maternity leave, severance
	payment, long service payment, etc., and the termination of employment contract
	Understand the Mandatory Provident Fund Scheme
	Know about other statuary organisations, including the functions and operations of the
	Office of the Privacy Commissioner for Personal Data, the Equal Opportunities
	Commission and the Independent Commission Against Corruption; understand relevant
	legislations
	6.2 Apply labour legislations relevant to human resources management
	• Liaise with relevant departments to understand the characteristics of the trade and the
	operating procedure, and prepare employment contracts to ensure that the operations of
	the company complies with labour- related legislations
	• Issue clear guidelines and inst ructions to the staff to ensure that their behaviour
	complies with the law
	Handle labour disputes legally and avoid unnecessary lawsuits and losses
	Inform relevant departments and colleagues at suitable time about modifications of
	labour- related legislations and the influence of the modifications
	6.3 Professionalism in applying labour legislations relevant to human resources management
	Assist the company in formulating staff guidelines based on labour legislations relevant
	to human resources management
7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirement of this unit of competency is:
Criteria	Capable of assisting the company cautiously in formulating relevant staff guidelines
	based on the understanding of labour legislations relevant to human resources
	management and the operational need of the company so as to handle the human
i	
	resources management matters properly

Competencies for Practitioners of the Logistics Industry (Terminals, Warehouse, & Logistics Centre) Competency Level 5

1. Title	Manage service quality
2. Code	LOCUSM507A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be
	capable of developing workplace procedures to manage the service quality.
4. Level	5
5. Credit	3 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
	6.1 Know about customer services
	 Understand the principles of customer service
	 Understand the principles of service quality (i.e., comparison between expectation and performance)
	 Understand the operations and business practices of logistics and related industries
	Understand company policy and procedures
	6.2.1 Plan to achieve customers' requirements
	 Identify, and assess the customer's requirements in the planning processes
	 Ensure plans of delivering customer service achieve the agreed specifications in terms of cost, quality, and time with customers
	 Ensure deliverables to customers are agreed by the operations team
	6.2.2 Deliver quality products and/or services
	 Deliver quality logistics services to customers in accordance with agreed specifications Identify performance standard and monitor team performance to meet customers' requirements
	 Assist team members to overcome difficulty in meeting customers' requirements and performance standards through such skills as leadership, supervision, and coaching
	6.3 Monitor, adjust and review customer services
	 Develop procedures to monitor and review the performance of customer service in meeting customers' expectation and company's quality standards
	 Develop procedures to obtain customer feedback to improve the quality of customer service
	 Effectively develop, deploy and use resources to ensure quality services meet customers' requirements
	Make decisions to tackle problems in relation to delivering service to customers
	Maintain records and reports in the company's systems and processes
7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	Capable of developing plans for delivering services to meet customers' expectation and company's quality standards
	 Capable of managing service team to deliver quality logistics services
	 Capable of monitoring and reviewing customer services
8. Remarks	

1. Title	Manage sales teams
2. Code	LOCUSM508A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners are sales personnel or team leaders applying business policy to determine and review sales targets and sales performance.
4. Level	5
5. Credit	6 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
	Review sales and pricing strategies to meet sales and service objectives

7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	Capable of reviewing the performance and working procedures of sale teams
	Capable of managing sales team resources and requirements
	Capable of demonstrating ability to work with team leaders to achieve sales objectives
	 Capable of managing sales teams to achieve market, product or service, and region/district targets
	Capable of reviewing and reporting on sales team activity and providing feedback
	Capable of reviewing sales objectives and sales strategies
8. Remarks	

1. Title	Manage sales and services delivery
2. Code	LOCUSM509A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be
	capable of maintaining excellence in sales and service delivery.
4. Level	5
5. Credit	6 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
	6.1 Know about sales management and customer service management
	Know about the principles of sales management
	Know about the principles of customer service management
	Understand the operating environment of logistics related industries
	Understand company policy and procedures
	Understand relevant regulatory requirements
	6.2.1 Monitor and improve sales and service delivery
	 Implement, communicate and review policies and procedures for sales and service delivery on a regular basis
	 Maintain adequate resource allocation for customer service provision in line with company policy and procedures
	Ensure sales and service targets and plans are in line with quality and functional specifications
	Communicate sales and service targets and plans to relevant personnel
	Monitor sales and service targets and plans to meet customer requirements, and take appropriate remedial action
	Encourage staff to take responsibility for meeting customer requirements
	Provide feedback to relevant personnel on operations and outcomes
	Resolve customer complaints that have been referred by subordinates
	Seek and use feedback from customers to improve future operations
	 Take corrective measures to minimise factors that may cause disruption to operations Monitor and evaluate effectiveness of corrective actions for future operational planning Ensure current and accurate records on sales are available to authorised personnel Interpret and act on relevant reports as required 6.2.2 Negotiate supply of goods
	Conduct negotiations with suppliers to meet customer requirements
	Authorise and communicate special pricing arrangements and customer payment
	agreements to relevant personnel
	Monitor suppliers and stock records for legibility and accuracy
	 Identify and communicate to relevant personnel on market factors affecting supply of goods
	Convey accurate and complete records of negotiations to relevant personnel
	 Take immediate corrective action to deal with potential or actual supply problems Identify and find new suppliers to enhance sales and service delivery where required

	 6.2.3 Meet customers' needs Research and analyse customers' needs Plan and develop business strategies to enhance provision of customer service to meet customers' needs 6.3 Pursue continuous improvement Proactively pursuing the continuous improvement of operations by seeking, evaluating and reporting feedback from customers and relevant personnel on sales and service delivery Review business operations on a regular basis and provide recommendations for continuous improvement
7. Assessment Criteria	 The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are: Capable of maintaining, monitoring and evaluating sales and service delivery on a regular basis Capable of communicating sales plans and service targets Capable of providing feedback on operations and outcomes to relevant personnel Capable of enhancing sales and service delivery operations proactively Capable of negotiating and arranging supply of goods Capable of maintaining, monitoring and evaluating supply of stock consistently Capable of pursuing continuous improvement
8. Remarks	

1. Title	Monitor sales performance
2. Code	LOCUSM510A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be capal
	of managing sales transactions and providing feedback on sales performance concerning the sa
	targets and sales planning.
4. Level	5
5. Credit	3 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
	6.1 Know about of sales management
	 Know about the principles of sales management
	 Understand the operating environment of logistics related industries
	 Understand company policy and procedures
	Understand relevant regulatory requirements
	6.2 Implement sales policies and procedures
	Implement sales policies
	 Develop sales plan based on company sales strategies
	Monitor sales transactions
	Analyse sales data and information
	 Match products and services with customers' needs
	6.3 Monitor achievement of sales targets
	Identify sales targets
	Monitor sales activities and record sales performance
	Provide feedback to team members on sales performance
	Review sales plan
	Make necessary adjustments to achieve sales targets
7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	Capable of implementing company procedures to monitor sales transactions
	Capable of providing feedback to team members on sales performance
	Capable of making adjustments
8. Remarks	

1. Title	Promote products and services
2. Code	LOCUSM511A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be
	capable of promoting products and/or services to international markets including the tasks of
	planning, co-ordinating, reviewing and reporting on promotional activities.
4. Level	5
5. Credit	3 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
	6.1 Knowledge of international marketing
	Know about the principles of marketing
	Know about the principles of promotion
	Understand company policy and procedures
	Understand relevant regulatory requirements
	6.2.1 Plan promotional activities
	Access relevant information sources to support planning of promotional activities
	 Assess and ensure promotional activities are consistent with company requirements and are culturally appropriate
	Plan promotional activities to meet marketing needs
	Determine overall promotional objectives with relevant personnel
	 Ensure timelines and costs for promotion of activities are within budget resources
	 Prepare action plans for promotional products/services
	6.2.2 Organise promotional activities
	 Identify and organise resources to facilitate promotional activities to achieve the predetermined goals
	Identify, determine and allocate roles and responsibilities of overseas and local
	personnel to handle promotional activities
	Develop effective relationships with targeted groups
	 Provide support to overseas personnel involved in promotional activities
	Implement promotional activities with business networks
	6.3 Review promotional activities
	Receive customer feedback to evaluate the effectiveness of the promotional activities
	Evaluate the effectiveness of planning processes and provide recommendations for
	future activities
	Provide feedback to relevant personnel who participated in the promotional activities
	Analyse costs and schedules to assess the benefits generated from the promotional
	activities
	Provide recommendations and constructive advice on future directions
7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	Capable of demonstrating the skills of planning, co-ordinating and reviewing of
	promotional activities in accordance with marketing plans and market research
	undertaken for the relevant markets
	Capable of reviewing and reporting detailed promotional activities and provide The proposed of the performance of future promotional activities.
Q Domontro	recommendations to enhance the performance of future promotional activities
8. Remarks	

	Develop standard operating procedures
1. Title 2. Code	LOCUPD502A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should apply relevant managerial skills to analyse the business operations and to develop the standard operating procedures in the workplace with reference to relevant standards, codes, and regulatory requirements, including the DG Code.
4. Level	5
5. Credit 6. Competency	Performance Requirements: 6.1 Relevant knowledge of developing operating procedures • Know about the principles of transport logistics • Understand business operations in logistics related industries • Understand company policy and procedures 6.2.1 Plan and develop operating procedures • Identify required development/modification of operating procedures and confirm any changes with relevant personnel and business units • Discuss and validate the scope, focus and extent of the operating procedures with relevant personnel • Evaluate current procedures to ensure development is not duplicating previous work ldentify factors likely to impact upon the development process • Research the proposed operating procedures from a range of sources and include provision for user input • Develop, document, and verify operating procedures with relevant personnel or organisations • Undertake trial runs of new operating procedures • Develop performance indicators to measure the effectiveness of the operating procedures 6.2.2 Monitor the implementation of the operating procedures • Plan the introduction of the operating procedures to selected units/job functions with relevant personnel to ensure understanding and the need for compliance • Provide effective induction and supervision to support personnel in implementing the new procedures • Monitor personnel performance to ensure adherence to the operating procedures and to assess the requirement for modification of the process • Actively seek solicited feedback from personnel implementing the operating procedures • Undertake an assessment of the effectiveness of the operating procedures against developed performance indicators • Modify/delete the operating procedures with reference to evaluation mechanisms • Keep relevant personnel informed of the evaluation process and advised of subsequent changes to operating procedures
7. Assessment Criteria	information systems and processes The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are: • Capable of planning and developing operating procedures • Capable of monitoring the operating procedures • Capable of evaluating the effectiveness of the operating procedures

1. Title	Plan warehouse material flows
2. Code	LOCUPD503A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be
	capable of planning material flows in warehouse operations.
4. Level	5
5. Credit	6 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
	6.1 Knowledge of material flow
	Know about material flow analysis and material requirement planning
	 Understand warehouse operations in logistics related industries
	Understand company policy and procedures
	6.2.1 Prepare to plan material flow
	 Identify and consult stakeholders on flow of material
	Identify and analyse workplace procedures and policy that may affect material flow
	 Identify source and obtain sources of information relevant to material flow
	6.2.2 Conduct material flow analysis
	 Select appropriate tools (e.g., MRP) to plan optimal inventory levels, purchases and distribution schedule based on such elements as customer's production schedule, stock on hand, lead times, sale order quantities and due dates, purchase order quantities and due dates, lot sizing policies, and safety stock requirements Conduct and conclude material flow analysis with available resources Determine the material flow plans in warehouse operations Implement, monitor, and amend material flow activities Allocate resources to material flow with reference to material flow plan 6.2.3 Report on material flow Report on material flow performance in warehouse operations Document the material flow analysis and the material flow planning process 6.3 Conduct review Regularly review material flow performance to ensure systems and equipment
	capability is maintained throughout its life cycle
	Provide recommendations for further improvements
7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	Capable of applying knowledge of material requirement planning
Cincilu	Capable of applying knowledge of material requirement planning Capable of conducting material flow analysis
8. Remarks	- Cupuote of Conducting material now unaryons
	1

1. Title	Design warehouse layout and material flow in warehouse operations
2. Code	LOCUPD504A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be
	capable of designing warehouse layout and material flow in warehouse operations. It
	involves responsibility for the provision of general guidance and leadership to others either
	individually or in teams.
4. Level	5
5. Credit	6 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
	6.1 Knowledge of warehouse design and material flow
	Know about the overall warehouse flow design
	Understand relevant functional locations
	Know about the building configuration
	6.2.1 Compile activity relationship profile
	 Identify the inter-functional and inter-processes relationships in the warehouse
	Compile activity relationship profile to identify the level of importance of warehouse
	activities (e.g., receiving, inspection, storage, picking, and shipment staging) to
	suggest the location of functions and processes related to other activities in a block
	layout
	6.2.2 Design warehouse layout and material flow
	Use layout design and material flow methods and techniques appropriate to design
	warehouse flow (e.g., U-shaped flow, straight-thru, modular-spine, or multi-storey
	flow pattern) in accordance with plans and standard procedures
	Conclude layout design and material flow analysis with available resources
	• Implement, monitor and adjust (if required) layout design and material flow activities
	based on changing circumstances
	Allocate resources to material flow in accordance with material flow plan and
	resource availability
	6.3 Conduct review in warehouse operations
	Regularly review effectiveness of warehouse layout and the efficiency of material
	flow
	Provide recommendations for further improvements in warehouse operations
7. Assessment	 The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	 Capable of applying knowledge of warehouse design and material flow
	 Capable of compiling activity relationship profile
	Capable of designing warehouse layout and material flow
	Capable of reviewing warehouse operations
8. Remarks	

1. Title	Design slotting in warehouse operations
2. Code	LOCUPD505A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be capable of designing slotting in warehouse operations. It involves responsibility for the provision of general guidance and leadership to others either individually or in teams.
4. Level	5
5. Credit	6 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
	6.1 Knowledge of slotting design
	Understand the zone definition
	Understand the item location assignment
	Know about the pick face sizing
	 Know about the storage mode selection and sizing
	6.2.1 Compile item activity profile
	 Collect relevant information and data to design slotting in warehouse operations Compile item activity profile in terms of item's popularity, order completion, volume, demand correlation, and demand variable
	6.2.2 Design slotting
	Plan warehouse zones according to accurately assessed slot requirements
	Conduct facility assessment to enhance the space utilisation
	 Undertake slots positioning with reference to the data collected from the planning process
	Cater for provision of maintenance and cleaning
	6.3 Conduct review in slot requirements
	Regularly review the slot requirements
	Take appropriate actions to make adjustment to meet the slot requirements
7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	 Capable of applying knowledge of slotting in warehouse design
	Capable of compiling item activity profile
	Capable of designing slotting
8. Remarks	

1. Title	Design warehouse capacity
2. Code	LOCUPD506A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be
	capable of applying relevant knowledge of warehouse management to design warehouse
	sizing and capacity. All activities should be performed with reference to warehouse operating
	procedures, equipment and space requirements, and business plan.
4. Level	5
5. Credit	6 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
	6.1 Knowledge of warehouse space requirements
	Understand the warehouse operations
	Know about the warehouse capacity design
	Understand the warehouse space requirement
	6.2.1 Compile inventory profile
	Collect relevant information and data to design warehouse sizing
	 Compile the inventory profiles, such as item family inventory distribution and handling unit inventory distribution
	6.2.2 Identify space requirements
	Assess the medium-term and long-term storage requirements with reference to the
	company's business plan
	 Assess product type, picking frequencies, handling characteristics, holding periods, fragility, weight, value, and quantity to consider amount and type of storage
	Assess facility to determine the stock handling and holding requirements
	 Calculate volume requirements to ensure that ongoing stock holding needs are met Calculate and use the total space requirement to formulate space utilisation plan
	6.3 Design warehouse capacity
	Plan warehouse zones with reference to equipment operations and warehouse capacity requirements
	Conduct facility assessment to enhance the space utilisation
	 Undertake warehouse zones positioning with reference to the data collected from the
	planning process
	Cater for provision of maintenance and cleaning
7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	Capable of applying knowledge of warehouse space requirements
	Capable of compiling inventory profile
	Capable of designing warehouse capacity
8. Remarks	

1. Title	Manage warehouse performance
2. Code	LOWHPD501A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be
	able to apply the managerial skills used to manage and assess warehouse performance.
4. Level	5
5. Credit	6 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
	6.1 Knowledge of warehouse efficiency
	 Understand the concept and measurement of warehouse efficiency
	Master revenue and cost-effectiveness analysis
	 Understand major tools for warehousing operations
	 Understand cost-benefit analysis in warehouse management
	Understand different types of cost and their analyses
	Understand the warehouse operations
	6.2 Establish measures to enhance warehouse efficiency
	• Select suitable performance indicators as the basis of warehouse efficiency assessment
	Apply different methods to calculate and measure warehouse efficiency
	Collect relevant data to evaluate warehouse efficiency
	 Analyse relevant data and information to assess the warehouse operations efficiency
	Establish measures to evaluate warehouse performance
	Provide recommendation on cost reduction and efficiency enhancement in warehouse
	operations
	Compile warehouse performance report
	Compile progress reports on warehouse efficiency enhancement Review werehouse performance.
	6.3 Review warehouse performance
	 Design and conduct warehouse performance management systems and review processes to ensure the systems and processes align with organisational policies and objectives
	 Provide training for staff members to manage warehouse performance and review
	processes
	 Conduct warehouse performance assessment
	Continuously monitor and evaluate warehouse performance
7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	Capable of applying knowledge of warehouse management and efficiency to work
	tasks
	Capable of managing and enhancing warehouse efficiency
	Capable of designing warehouse performance management and review process
	 Capable of reviewing warehouse performance
8. Remarks	

1. Title	Monitor warehouse operations
2. Code	LOWHPD502A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be
	capable of monitoring warehouse management systems to ensure efficient operations.
4. Level	5
5. Credit	3 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
	6.1 Knowledge of warehouse management systems
	 Know about the warehouse operations systems
	 Understand relevant safety and efficiency issues regarding operations systems
	6.2 Monitor the operations of warehouse management systems
	 Implement procedures for improvement of operations systems
	 Communicate changes for system improvements in warehouse operations to relevant personnel
	 Allocate supervisors to supervise staff members and monitor warehouse operations Utilise appropriate management systems to oversee operating systems
	Determine measures to evaluate performance of warehouse management system
	Assess the performance of warehouse management system
	6.3 Review the efficiency of warehouse management systems
	 Review procedures for improvement of warehouse management systems and take
	appropriate action where necessary
	 Provide team members with regular feedback on warehouse operations
	 Provide recommendations to improve warehouse efficiency
7. Assessment	The integrate outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	Capable of monitoring operations systems
	 Capable of reviewing the efficiency of warehouse management systems, and
	providing recommendations to improve warehouse efficiency
8. Remarks	

1. Title	Plan and design order picking and shipping process in warehouse operations
2. Code	LOWHPD503A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be capable of planning workflow and procedures for order picking, and design order picking and shipping processes in warehouse operations. It involves responsibility for the provision of general guidance and leadership to others either individually or in teams.
4. Level	5
5. Credit	6 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements: 6.1 Know about warehouse planning and design • Know about the concept of customer order profile 6.2.1 Compile customer order profile • Collect relevant information and data in investigating order batch size, pick wave planning, order picking tour construction, and shipping mode disposition • Compile customer order profile including such inbound activities as order mix distribution, (e.g., family mix distribution, full/partial pallet mix distribution, full/proken cases distribution), lines per order distribution, and cube per order distribution 6.2.2 Plan and design order picking and shipping process • Identify order picking approaches, e.g., discreet picking, batch picking, zone picking, wave picking • Make batching and processing decision to order picking • Plan work requirements using appropriate equipment and documentation • Conduct order picking and shipping process analysis and conclude with available resources 6.3 Design effective warehouse operating procedure • Identify task requirements and required resources • Deploy required resources • Establish guidelines to select and design effective pallet (or case) stacking for orders to minimise stock damage and maximise stability • Design the processes of products picking/selection and design product consolidation • Determine products/pallets location in dispatch areas • Establish products assembly procedures to meet customer orders • Establish guidelines to determine ordering picking and shipping schedule • Establish workplace procedures to consolidate, secure, arrange and place orders in storage zones in accordance with the order picking and shipping schedule
7. Assessment Criteria	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are: Capable of compiling customer order profile Capable of planning the order picking and shipping process Capable of designing effective warehouse operating procedure
8. Remarks	

1. Title	Plan and design receiving and putaway process in warehouse operations
2. Code	LOWHPD504A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be
	capable of planning workflow and procedures for goods receiving, and designing receiving
	and putaway processes in warehouse operations. It involves responsibility for the provision of
	general guidance and leadership to others either individually or in teams.
4. Level	5
5. Credit	6 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
	6.1 Knowledge of receiving and putaway process
	Understand the receiving mode disposition
	Know about putaway batch sizing
	Understand the putaway tour construction
	6.2.1 Compile purchase order profile
	Identify inbound warehouse activities
	Collect relevant information and data for purchase order profile
	Compile purchase order profile to plan batching and processing strategies for
	receiving and putaway
	6.2.2 Plan the workflow and procedure for goods receiving and putaway
	Use appropriate techniques to determine goods receiving and putaway processes in
	warehouse operations
	Conclude goods receiving and putaway processes analysis within constraints of batch
	size and tour construction
	Implement, monitor and amend goods receiving and putaway processes based on
	changing circumstances
	6.3 Design receiving and putaway process
	Identify work requirements and required resources
	Deploy required resources
	Establish receiving and putaway process
	Establish guidelines to select and stack pallet for goods to minimise stock damage and
	maximise stability
	Determine location to receive and store goods/pallets
	Establish guidelines to determine receiving and putaway schedule
	Establish workplace procedures to assemble, secure, arrange and place goods in
	storage zones in accordance with the receiving and putaway schedule
7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	Capable of applying knowledge of receiving and putaway process
Cincila	 Capable of applying knowledge of receiving and putaway process Capable of compiling purchase order profile
	 Capable of comprining purchase order profile Capable of planning the goods receiving and putaway workflow and procedure
9 Damaria	Capable of designing effective receiving and putaway process
8. Remarks	1

1. Title	Carry out integrated border clearance transactions
2. Code	LOCUIE501A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be
	capable of performing the border clearance transactions according to relevant customs and
	regulatory requirements (e.g., Import and Export Ordinance Cap. 60 and it subsidiary
	regulations).
4. Level	5
5. Credit	3 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
	6.1 Knowledge of border clearance transactions
	Know about border clearance transactions
	 Understand business operations in logistics related industries
	Understand company policy and procedures
	6.2.1 Study and interpret the facts of border clearance transaction
	Study documentation on the border clearance transaction, and identify the required
	standard in accordance with Customs and other related legislation
	Access required standard and Customs and other related legislation, and clarify and
	confirm their implications for border clearance transaction
	Identify missing or ambiguous documentation on the border clearance transaction, and
	update documents as required in consultation with the customer
	6.2.2 Identify and analyse potential problems
	Analyse the border clearance transaction and related documentation from various
	aspects, and identify issues and potential problems involved
	Assess the risks associated with identified issues and potential problems
	• Record the outcomes of the assessment
	6.2.3 Develop and evaluate alternative solutions
	Develop appropriate alternative solutions to solve the identified issues and problems
	with due consideration in managing the risks but meeting the legislative requirements,
	quality standards, and the needs of the customer
	Review the benefits and possible risk exposures of the alternative solutions in
	accordance with workplace procedures
	Record the various options and their outcomes of the review
	6.2.4 Select a solution
	 Select the best solution based on the review of the alternative solutions
	• Record the justification for the selection in accordance with workplace procedures and
	policies with due reference to the benefits of the selected solution, its compliance with
	all legislative requirements, and the risks involved and how these risks will be managed
	Discuss critical issues identified during the review and selection process with relevant
	internal and external personnel if necessary
	• Discuss the results of the review of the border clearance with the customer, and provide
	advice and recommendation and the rationale for the recommended solution
	Gain agreement from customer to proceed with the border clearance transaction as
	planned
	6.2.5 Complete the border clearance transaction
	Complete the border clearance transaction is in accordance with the agreed approach,
	and legislative requirements and workplace procedures
	6.2.6 Document and record the border clearance transaction
	Complete all required documentation for the border clearance transaction and verify
	the documents in accordance with all legislative requirements and workplace
	procedures
L	215

i e	
	Enter information into appropriate systems as required
	Maintain the records of integrated border clearance transaction
	• Record the information on: (i) any specific issues and problems, (ii) related solutions adopted, and (iii) action taken
	Forward relevant information to customer and relevant internal and external personnel
	Retain the records for the border transaction in accordance with legislative
	requirements and workplace procedures
	6.3 Implement review mechanisms
	Identify the need for a review of a dispute related to a border transaction
	Identify the appropriate review mechanism for a dispute related to a border transaction
	Implement the identified review mechanism
7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	Capable of studying and interpreting the facts of the transaction request
	Capable of identifying and analysing potential problems that may arise in completing a border clearance transaction
	Capable of developing and evaluating alternative solutions
	Capable of selecting the solutions to typical border clearance transaction problems
	Capable of completing the border clearance transaction, and document the border clearance transaction
	Capable of implementing a review mechanism for a dispute related to a border
	transaction
8. Remarks	

1. Title	Comply with customs and excise regulations
2. Code	LOWHIE501A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be able
	to manage routine logistics operations in compliance with customs excise according to relevant
	customs and regulatory requirements (e.g., Import and Export Ordinance Cap. 60 and it
	subsidiary regulations).
4. Level	5
5. Credit	3 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
	6.1 Knowledge of customs excise
	 Know about customs excise requirements in logistics related aspects
	Understand business operations in logistics related industries
	Understand company policy and procedures
	6.2.1 Determine the rate of excise
	 Identify those goods which incur a customs excise
	Determine appropriate rate of excise and apply to the goods
	6.2.2 Determine any excise conditions and exceptions which apply to the goods
	Apply tariff classification to the goods
	Make determination as to whether the goods qualify for preferential treatment under
	free trade agreements and other preferential trade agreements
	Determine special duty rates for the goods
	Make determination regarding what types of duty applies to the goods
	6.2.3 Calculate duty amount
	Calculate duty amount payable
	Verify accuracy of the duty calculation
	Identify International Commercial (INCO) terms relevant to the invoice
	Make determination as to whether and when duty is payable
	6.2.4 Follow documentation requirements
	Pass relevant documentation to the customer
	Retain completed documentation by relevant personnel in the workplace
7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	Capable of identifying goods which incur customs excise and determining the rate of
	excise
	Capable of determining any excise conditions and exceptions
	Capable of calculating duty amount
8. Remarks	

This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be capable of conducting safety audits according to relevant Dangerous Goods (DG) Code, safety requirements, and relevant regulatory requirements in relation the safety audits (e.g., Dangerous Goods Ordinance Cap. 295 and subsidiary regulations) 4. Level 5 5. Credit 3 (for reference only) 6. Competency 6. 1 Knowledge of safety audits • Know about the principles of safe management • Know about the principles of safety audits • Know about the principles of safety audits • Know about the special precautions and procedures, and nature of risk for handling dangerous/explosive goods • Know about the special precautions and procedures, and nature of risk for handling dangerous/explosive goods • Know about the special precautions and procedures, and nature of risk for handling dangerous/explosive goods • Know about the special precautions and procedures, and nature of risk for handling dangerous/explosive goods • Know about the special precautions and procedures, and nature of risk for handling dangerous/explosive goods • Know about the current Dangerous Goods (DG) Code, safety requirements, and relevant regulatory requirements in relation the safety audits (e.g., Dangerous Goods Ordinance Cap. 295 and subsidiary regulations) • Understand the company policy an procedures • Londerstand the company policy an procedures • Londerstand the perations and workflows of logistics and related industries • Identify the required logistics facilities and practices to be audited, and establish implications of non-conformance • Understand the technical requirements for audits, and identify the appropriate support personnel • Investigate the work schedules, and identify appropriate audit schedule • Loz. Schedule the safety audit • Plan the audit timings so that relevant procedures are conducted within the agreed timeframes • Adjust duration of the audit to minimise disruption to the workplace without jeopardising the safety	1. Title	Conduct safety audits
capable of conducting safety audits according to relevant Dangerous Goods (DG) Code, safety requirements, and relevant regulatory requirements in relation the safety audits (e.g., Dangerous Goods Ordinance Cap. 295 and subsidiary regulations) 5. Credit 3 (for reference only) 6. Competency 6. 1 Knowledge of safety audits • Know about the principles of safe management • Know about the principles of safety audits • Know about the current Dangerous Goods (DG) Code, safety requirements, and relevant regulatory requirements in relation the safety audits (e.g., Dangerous Goods Ordinance Cap. 295 and subsidiary regulations) • Understand the operations and workflows of logistics and related industries • Understand the company policy an procedures 6.2.1 Prepare for safety audit • Identify relevant legislation, authority and requirements pertinent to the business operations and logistics facilities • Identify the required logistics facilities • Identify the required logistics facilities and practices to be audited, and establish implications of non-conformance • Understand the technical requirements for audits, and identify the appropriate support personnel • Investigate the work schedules, and identify appropriate audit schedule 6.2.2 Schedule the safety audit • Plan the audit timings so that relevant procedures are conducted within the agreed timeframes • Adjust duration of the audit to minimise disruption to the workplace without jeopardising the safety standards • Conduct appropriate personnel to make appointments to conduct the audit 6.2.3 Conduct safety audit • Conduct observations and interview with required approved respondents • Complete the reports of observations and interview 6.3Report safety audit results and provide recommendations • Compare the results of the audit process to workplace procedures • Discuss the audit results with relevant personnel	2. Code	
5. Credit 6. Competency 6. Competency 6. I Knowledge of safety audits • Know about the principles of safety audits • Know about the principles of safety audits • Know about the special precautions and procedures, and nature of risk for handling dangerous/explosive goods • Know about the current Dangerous Goods (DG) Code, safety requirements, and relevant regulatory requirements in relation the safety audits (e.g., Dangerous Goods Ordinance Cap. 295 and subsidiary regulations) • Understand the operations and workflows of logistics and related industries • Understand the company policy an procedures 6.2.1 Prepare for safety audit • Identify relevant legislation, authority and requirements pertinent to the business operations and logistics facilities • Identify the required logistics facilities and practices to be audited, and establish implications of non-conformance • Understand the technical requirements for audits, and identify the appropriate support personnel • Investigate the work schedules, and identify appropriate audit schedule 6.2.2 Schedule the safety audit • Plan the audit timings so that relevant procedures are conducted within the agreed timeframes • Adjust duration of the audit to minimise disruption to the workplace without jeopardising the safety standards • Contact appropriate personnel to make appointments to conduct the audit 6.2.3 Conduct safety audit • Confirm assessment methods for safety audit and operating procedures with affected personnel • Conduct observations and interviews with required approved respondents • Compare the results of the audit process to workplace procedures • Discuss the audit results with relevant personnel • Report any non-compliance, and provide options and recommendations for safety system improvements • Capable of preparing for safety audit and reporting on the results • Capable of conducting safety audit and reporting on the results	3. Range	capable of conducting safety audits according to relevant Dangerous Goods (DG) Code, safety requirements, and relevant regulatory requirements in relation the safety audits (e.g.,
6. Competency 6. 1 Knowledge of safety audits • Know about the principles of safety audits • Know about the special precautions and procedures, and nature of risk for handling dangerous/explosive goods • Know about the current Dangerous Goods (DG) Code, safety requirements, and relevant regulatory requirements in relation the safety audits (e.g., Dangerous Goods Ordinance Cap. 295 and subsidiary regulations) • Understand the operations and workflows of logistics and related industries • Understand the company policy an procedures 6.2.1 Prepare for safety audit • Identify relevant legislation, authority and requirements pertinent to the business operations and logistics facilities • Identify the required logistics facilities and practices to be audited, and establish implications of non-conformance • Understand the technical requirements for audits, and identify the appropriate support personnel • Investigate the work schedules, and identify appropriate audit schedule 6.2.2 Schedule the safety audit • Plan the audit timings so that relevant procedures are conducted within the agreed timeframes • Adjust duration of the audit to minimise disruption to the workplace without jeopardising the safety standards • Contact appropriate personnel to make appointments to conduct the audit 6.2.3 Conduct safety audit • Confact appropriate personnel to make appointments to conduct the audit Confirm assessment methods for safety audit and operating procedures with affected personnel • Conduct observations and interviews with required approved respondents • Complete the reports of observations and interview 6.3Report safety audit results with relevant personnel • Compare the results of the audit process to workplace procedures • Discuss the audit results with relevant personnel • Report any non-compliance, and provide options and recommendations for safety system improvem	4. Level	5
6.1 Knowledge of safety audits Now about the principles of safe management Know about the principles of safety audits Know about the principles of safety audits Know about the principles of safety audits Know about the special precautions and procedures, and nature of risk for handling dangerous/explosive goods Know about the current Dangerous Goods (DG) Code, safety requirements, and relevant regulatory requirements in relation the safety audits (e.g., Dangerous Goods Ordinance Cap. 295 and subsidiary regulations) Understand the company policy an procedures Understand the company policy an procedures (2.1 Prepare for safety audit Identify relevant legislation, authority and requirements pertinent to the business operations and logistics facilities Identify the required logistics facilities and practices to be audited, and establish implications of non-conformance Understand the technical requirements for audits, and identify the appropriate support personnel Investigate the work schedules, and identify appropriate audit schedule (2.2 Schedule the safety audit Plan the audit timings so that relevant procedures are conducted within the agreed timeframes Adjust duration of the audit to minimise disruption to the workplace without jeopardising the safety standards Contact appropriate personnel to make appointments to conduct the audit (2.3 Conduct safety audit Confirm assessment methods for safety audit and operating procedures with affected personnel Conduct observations and interviews with required approved respondents Compare the results of the audit process to workplace procedures Discuss the audit results with relevant personnel Report any non-compliance, and provide options and recommendations for safety system improvements The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are: Capable of preparing for safety audit Capable of conducting safety audit Capable of conducting safety audit Capable of conducting safety audit	5. Credit	3 (for reference only)
 Discuss the audit results with relevant personnel Report any non-compliance, and provide options and recommendations for safety system improvements Assessment Criteria Capable of preparing for safety audit Capable of conducting safety audit and reporting on the results 	6. Competency	Performance Requirements: 6.1 Knowledge of safety audits Know about the principles of safe management Know about the principles of safety audits Know about the principles of safety audits Know about the special precautions and procedures, and nature of risk for handling dangerous/explosive goods Know about the current Dangerous Goods (DG) Code, safety requirements, and relevant regulatory requirements in relation the safety audits (e.g., Dangerous Goods Ordinance Cap. 295 and subsidiary regulations) Understand the operations and workflows of logistics and related industries Understand the company policy an procedures 6.2.1 Prepare for safety audit Identify relevant legislation, authority and requirements pertinent to the business operations and logistics facilities Identify the required logistics facilities and practices to be audited, and establish implications of non-conformance Understand the technical requirements for audits, and identify the appropriate support personnel Investigate the work schedules, and identify appropriate audit schedule 6.2.2 Schedule the safety audit Plan the audit timings so that relevant procedures are conducted within the agreed timeframes Adjust duration of the audit to minimise disruption to the workplace without jeopardising the safety standards Contact appropriate personnel to make appointments to conduct the audit Confirm assessment methods for safety audit and operating procedures with affected personnel Conduct observations and interviews with required approved respondents Complete the reports of observations and interview
Criteria Capable of preparing for safety audit Capable of conducting safety audit and reporting on the results		 Compare the results of the audit process to workplace procedures Discuss the audit results with relevant personnel Report any non-compliance, and provide options and recommendations for safety
	7. Assessment Criteria	Capable of preparing for safety audit
	8. Remarks	- Supusite of conducting surery addit and reporting on the results

1. Title	Manage fatigue management policies and procedures
2. Code	LOCUSS503A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to managers who take active roles in managing company's fatigue management policy in logistics service providers. Practitioners should be capable of fulfilling the applicable legislation and relevant regulations covering the management of fatigue in the workplace.
4. Level	5
5. Credit	6 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
	6.1 Knowledge of fatigue management Know about fatigue management Know about relevant regulatory requirements Understand company policy and procedures 6.2.1 Identify or confirm legal requirements and responsibilities Identify and interpret current legal requirements, liabilities and responsibilities for effective fatigue management within the organisation Obtain and review any existing fatigue management plans, policies and procedures Identify, confirm and review internal risks concerning the potential effects of fatigue organisation's services or products concerning the potential effects of fatigue, in accordance with regulations on fatigue management and the related chain of responsibility 6.2.2 Establish and improve fatigue management policy and procedures Develop, review and improve the fatigue risk management systems implementation plan for the organisation Develop, review and improve the fatigue risk management policy and procedures for the organisation in conjunction with relevant personnel Obtain feedback from key stakeholders both within and outside of the organisation on the implementation plan and the related policy and procedures based on the feedback received Obtain managerial approval for the fatigue risk management systems implementation plan and the related policy and procedures based on the feedback received Obtain managerial approval for the fatigue risk management systems implementation plan and the related policy and procedures in accordance with organisational procedures Distribute and present the fatigue risk management systems implementation plan and the related policy and procedures to relevant personnel in the organisation for implementation 6.2.3 Take action on the implementation of fatigue management policy Receive and interpret reports from designated personnel on the implementation of the organisation's fatigue risk management systems implementation plan and the related policy and procedures are not being correctly implemented and initiate an appropriate managerial r

	 6.2.4 Identify breaches of regulations Identify and report breaches of fatigue management policy Take action to assure relevant personnel who may have contributed to any breach of fatigue management policy, and provide feedback and information to avoid any recurrence of the breakdown in planned fatigue management processes Take appropriate action to improve the procedures or address the culture in ways that aim to avoid any recurrence of the breakdown in planned fatigue management processes Prepare and submit report on any breaches of fatigue management policy to designated personnel as per organisational procedures together with details of action taken to prevent a recurrence 6.2.5 Plan and organise adequate resources and operational systems Plan organisational budgets and resource allocation strategies to provide adequate resources for the implementation of the organisation's fatigue risk management systems Undertake periodic reviews of budgetary and resource allocation arrangements as they relate to the implementation of the organisation's fatigue risk management systems and make appropriate improvements if required 6.2.6 Facilitate the training and assessment of staff on fatigue management policy and procedures Plan organisational training systems to provide competency-based on job/off job training opportunities as detailed in the organisation's strategic plan Provide team leaders and supervisory and training staff with adequate opportunities to develop the required expertise to contribute to the organisation's fatigue management training and assessment activities Undertake periodic reviews of fatigue management training systems and make appropriate improvements if required 6.3 Ensure compliance Review all operations systems and standard operating procedures in terms of their compliance with the organisation's fatigue management regulations and policy
	 Ensure operations systems are compliant with relevant regulations and policy; where necessary, make changes to operations systems and standard operating procedures Hold appropriate discussions with relevant personnel in supplier or subcontractor companies with reference to the principles of 'chain of responsibility' to ensure their operation's systems and standard operating procedures are compliant with the fatigue management regulations and policy
7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	 Capable of identifying or confirming fatigue management legal requirements and responsibilities
	Capable of improving fatigue management policy and procedures
	Capable of planning and organising adequate resources for operational systems Capable of facility discounting and organising adequate resources for operational systems.
	Capable of facilitating training and assessing staff on fatigue management policy and procedures.
8. Remarks	procedures
o. Kemarks	

1. Title	Manage security of storage facilities
2. Code	LOWHSS501A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be capable of applying security and facility management knowledge to manage security of storage facilities
4. Level	5
5. Credit	6 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements: 6.1 Knowledge of security and facility management Know about the principles of security management Know about the principles of facility management Understand relevant regulatory requirements Understand company policy and procedures 6.2.1 Assess security risks Review records of thefts, damage and security breaches to identify past security incidents of storage facilities Assess potential risks to the security of facilities, equipment, stock, personnel, and information, considering both internal and external factors Note discrepancies between current security of storage facilities and identified risk 6.2.2 Specify security requirements Make adjustments and decisions to procedures and equipment based on risk assessment Seek and promptly respond feedback and questions from stakeholders Devise finalised storage security plan offering optimal security of storage facility taking into all feedback and assessments of security risks 6.2.3 Implement storage security plan Implement storage security plan with appropriate workplace personnel informed Address competency needs for staff to implement security plan with allocation of training Allocate and obtain equipment and needs for improvements Trial storage security plan, policies and procedures in conjunction with a system for feedback to identify and suggest further improvements Trial storage security plan performance Collate and categorise security reports Compare reports to identify any trends in breaches Modify security procedures to rectify any identified gaps
7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	 Capable of assessing security risks of storage facilities
	Capable of specifying security requirements
	Capable of establishing and implementing storage security plan
	Capable of monitoring and evaluating security plan performance
8. Remarks	

1. Title	Conduct environmental audits
2. Code	LOCUEP501A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be capable of performing the work with reference to relevant environmental regulations, and standards.
4. Level	5
5. Credit	3 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
	6.1 Knowledge of environmental audits
	Know about the principles of environmental audits
	Know about the relevant regulatory requirements in relation the environmental audits
	 Understand the company policy an procedures
	6.2.1 Prepare for environmental audit
	 Identify relevant legislation, authority and requirements pertinent to the business operations and logistics facilities
	 Identify the required logistics facilities and practices to be audited, and establish implications of non-conformance
	 Understand the technical requirements for audits, and identify the appropriate support personnel
	Investigate the work schedules, and identify appropriate audit schedule
	6.2.2 Schedule the environmental audit
	 Plan the audit timings so that relevant procedures are conducted within the agreed timeframes
	 Adjust duration of the audit to minimise disruption to the workplace without jeopardising the environmental protection standards
	Contact appropriate personnel to make appointments to conduct the audit
	6.2.3 Conduct environmental audit
	 Confirm assessment methods for environmental audit and operating procedures with affected personnel
	 Conduct observations and interviews with required approved respondents
	 Complete the reports of observations and interview
	6.3 Report environmental audit results
	 Compare the results of the audit process to workplace procedures
	Discuss the audit results with relevant personnel
	 Report any non-compliance, and provide options and recommendations for environmental systems improvements
7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	Capable of preparing for environmental audit
	Capable of conducting environmental audit
	Capable of reporting audit results and providing recommendations for
	improvements
8. Remarks	

1. Title	Implement and review environmental protection policies and procedures
2. Code	LOCUEP502A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be capable of applying environmental protection principles and regulations to implement and monitor environmental protection policies and procedures according to environmental legislation and requirements (e.g. Air Pollution Control Ordinance (Cap.311), Water Pollution Control Ordinance (Cap.358)).
4. Level	5
5. Credit	3 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements: 6.1 Knowledge of environmental protection policies and procedures • Know about principles of environmental protection • Know about relevant regulatory requirements • Understand the company policy and procedure 6.2.1 Access and provide information concerning environmental protection regulations and procedures • Follow relevant provisions of environmental legislations and codes of practice accurately
	 Save relevant information on workplace environmental policies, procedures and programmes in a readily accessible place Explain the information accurately and clearly to the work team, and provide updated information with reference to change in workplace policy Provide information about the identification of environmental risks and control procedures
	 6.2.2 Implement procedures concerning environmental hazards Assess current and potential environmental hazards in the workplace
	 Assess identified hazards in accordance with relevant environmental protection policies Implement new workplace procedures for dealing with hazardous events wherever necessary Investigate hazardous events to identify causes, and implement control measures to minimise risks in accordance with relevant environmental protection regulation and
	company's procedures
	 6.3 Monitor environmental control procedures Monitor and review existing environmental protection measures and work procedures Identify required improvement and provide recommendations to enhance environmental control procedures
7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	 Capable of accessing and providing information concerning environmental protection regulations and procedures Capable of implementing procedures concerning environmental hazards
0 D 1	Capable of monitoring and reviewing environmental control procedures
8. Remarks	

1. Title	Plan air freight transport
2. Code	LOCUCT501A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be capable of planning and organising the international forwarding of freight by air transport. Practitioners should also be capable of demonstrating the ability to work independently, performing detailed analyses, using discretion and judgment, and taking responsibility for the quality of their outputs.
4. Level	5
5. Credit	6 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
6. Competency	6.1 Knowledge of air freight transport • Know about the principles of air freight transport • Understand the business operations in the area of air transport • Understand company policy and procedures 6.2.1 Select routing for air freight transport • Confirm and clarify requirements for air freight transport services with the customer • Determine, analyse, and take into account the critical logistics aspects of the freight transport in planning the freight forwarding solution(s) • Make checks that all conventions for air freight transport are fulfilled • Where the freight forwarding involves special transport services, seek advice as required from experts or specialists in the area of the special cargo or dangerous goods concerned • Select suitable routing for air freight transport after consideration of the options available and analysis of the risks involved • Identify alternative routing options for contingency planning purpose 6.2.2 Plan air freight operations • Determine suitable options for the packaging, packing, stowage and storage of freight given the type of cargo, the destination and the selected routes • Where applicable, review container types suitable for air freight transport and appropriate for the freight and select appropriate options • Determine the pricing of containers and other forms of freight packaging suitable for air freight transport • Provide advice to the customer on price, the selection, loading and packing of suitable container types and other forms of freight packaging as applicable • Prepare documentation required for the selected containers or other forms of packaging suitable for air freight transport as per standard procedures and regulatory requirements • Take appropriate action to organise and report to the customer on the packaging, packing, stowage and storage of the freight for the planned forwarding project including the planning of the loading of the selected containers where applicable • Complete reports to illustrate the planning of air freight tran
7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	 Capable of selecting routing for air freight transport
	Capable of advising on and organising the packaging, packing, stowage and storage

	of freight for air freight transport
	Capable of completing reports for planning of air freight transport
	Capable of reviewing the effectiveness of air freight transport plan
8. Remarks	

1. Title	Plan sea freight transport
2. Code	LOCUCT502A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be capable of planning and organising international forwarding of freight by sea transport as part of advanced international freight forwarding functions with reference to relevant standards, codes, regulatory requirements, and workplace policy and procedures applicable to
	international freight forwarding.
4. Level	5
5. Credit	6 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
o. competency	6.1 Knowledge of sea freight transport
	Know about the principles of sea freight transport
	Know about relevant regulatory requirements
	Understand business practices in the logistics related industries
	Understand company policy and procedures
	6.2.1 Select routing for sea freight transport
	 Confirm and clarify requirements for sea and multi-modal freight transport services with the customer
	 Determine, analyse and take into account the critical logistics aspects of the freight transport in planning the freight forwarding solutions
	Make checks that all conventions for sea and multi-modal freight transport are fulfilled
	 Where the freight forwarding involves special transport services, seek advice as required from experts or specialists in the area of the special cargo or dangerous goods concerned
	 Select suitable routing for sea transport after consideration of the options available and analysis of the risks involved
	 Identify alternative routing options for contingency planning purpose 6.2.2 Plan sea freight operations
	 Determine suitable options for the packaging, packing, stowage and storage of freight given the type of cargo, the mode of transport, the destination and the selected route(s)
	Where applicable, review container types suitable for sea and multi-modal transport
	and appropriate for the freight and select appropriate options
	 Determine pricing of containers and other forms of freight packaging suitable for sea and multi-modal transport
	 Provide advice to the customer on price, the selection, loading and packing of suitable container types and other forms of freight packaging as applicable
	 Prepare shipping documents required for the selected containers or other forms of
	packaging suitable for sea and multi-modal freight transport as per standard
	procedures and regulatory requirements
	 Take appropriate action to organise and report to the customer on the packaging,
	packing, stowage and storage of the freight for the planned forwarding project
	including the planning of the loading of the selected containers where applicable
	Complete freight forwarding calculations for sea freight transport
	6.3 Review sea freight transport planUse effective tools to identify customer requirements
	 Use appropriate tools to evaluate the effectiveness and efficiency of sea transport
	routing and sea freight operations on a regular basis
	Provide effective recommendations to adjust operational plans
L	I service service service service services and any of services frame

7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	Capable of selecting routing for sea freight transport
	 Capable of advising on and organising the packaging, packing, stowage and storage
	of freight for sea freight transport
	 Capable of completing reports for planning of sea freight transport
	Capable of reviewing the effectiveness of sea freight transport plan
8. Remarks	

2. Code LOCUCT503A This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be capable of planning and organising the international forwarding of freight by multi-modal transport as part of advanced international freight forwarding functions. Practitioners should also be able to work independently or as part of a team to perform detailed analyses, use discretion and judgment, and take responsibility to plan multi-modal freight transport with reference to relevant workplace policy and procedures, relevant codes of practice and regulations.	1. Title	Plan multi-modal freight transport
capable of planning and organising the international forwarding of freight by multi-modal transport as part of advanced international freight forwarding functions. Practitioners shot also be able to work independently or as part of a team to perform detailed analyses, use discretion and judgment, and take responsibility to plan multi-modal freight transport with reference to relevant workplace policy and procedures, relevant codes of practice and regulations. 4. Level 5 5. Credit 6 (for reference only) 6. Competency 6. I Knowledge of multi-modal freight transport • Know about the principles of multi-modal freight transport • Know about the principles of multi-modal freight transport • Know about relevant regulatory requirement of multi-model freight transport • Understand the business operations of logistics related industries • Understand company policy and procedures 6.2.1 Select routing for multi-modal freight transport • Confirm and clarify the requirements for multi-modal freight transport services we the customer • Determine critical logistics aspects of the freight transport, and take into account in planning the freight forwarding solutions • Seek advice from experts where the freight forwarding involves special transport services and ensure the operations with reference to workplace policy and legislate requirements • Select suitable routing multi-modal transport after evaluating the options available learning and transport operations • Determine suitable options for the packing and packaging, stowage and storage of goods according to the type of cargo, the mode of transport, the destination and the selected routes • Where applicable, select container types suitable for sea and multi-modal transport and appropriate for the goods • Determine the forms of freight packaging suitable for sea and multi-modal transport determined • Provide advice to customers on price, the selection, loading and packing of suitab container types and other forms of freight packaging as applicable • Prepare		
S. Credit 6 (for reference only) Performance Requirements:		This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be capable of planning and organising the international forwarding of freight by multi-modal transport as part of advanced international freight forwarding functions. Practitioners should also be able to work independently or as part of a team to perform detailed analyses, use discretion and judgment, and take responsibility to plan multi-modal freight transport with reference to relevant workplace policy and procedures, relevant codes of practice and
S. Credit 6 (for reference only) Performance Requirements:	4 T 1	
6. Competency 6. 1 Knowledge of multi-modal freight transport • Know about the principles of multi-modal freight transport • Know about relevant regulatory requirement of multi-model freight transport • Understand the business operations of logistics related industries • Understand company policy and procedures 6.2.1 Select routing for multi-modal freight transport • Confirm and clarify the requirements for multi-modal freight transport services we the customer • Determine critical logistics aspects of the freight transport, and take into account a planning the freight forwarding solutions • Seek advice from experts where the freight forwarding involves special transport services and ensure the operations with reference to workplace policy and legislate requirements • Select suitable routing multi-modal transport after evaluating the options available dentify alternative routing options for contingency planning purpose 6.2.2 Plan multi-modal transport operations • Determine suitable options for the packing and packaging, stowage and storage of goods according to the type of cargo, the mode of transport, the destination and the selected routes • Where applicable, select container types suitable for sea and multi-modal transport and appropriate for the goods • Determine the forms of freight packaging suitable for sea and multi-modal transport advice to customers on price, the selection, loading and packing of suitable container types and other forms of freight packaging as applicable • Prepare shipping documents required for the selected containers or other forms of packaging suitable for sea and multi-modal freight transport as per standard opera procedures and regulatory requirements • Take appropriate action to organise and report to the customer on the packaging, packing, stowage and storage of the freight for the planned forwarding project including the planning of the loading of the selected containers where applicable		
 6.1 Knowledge of multi-modal freight transport Know about the principles of multi-modal freight transport Know about relevant regulatory requirement of multi-model freight transport Understand the business operations of logistics related industries Understand company policy and procedures 6.2.1 Select routing for multi-modal freight transport Confirm and clarify the requirements for multi-modal freight transport services we the customer Determine critical logistics aspects of the freight transport, and take into account planning the freight forwarding solutions Seek advice from experts where the freight forwarding involves special transport services and ensure the operations with reference to workplace policy and legislat requirements Select suitable routing multi-modal transport after evaluating the options available. Identify alternative routing options for contingency planning purpose 6.2.2 Plan multi-modal transport operations Determine suitable options for the packing and packaging, stowage and storage of goods according to the type of cargo, the mode of transport, the destination and the selected routes Where applicable, select container types suitable for sea and multi-modal transpot and appropriate for the goods Determine the forms of freight packaging suitable for sea and multi-modal transpot determined Provide advice to customers on price, the selection, loading and packing of suitab container types and other forms of freight packaging as applicable Prepare shipping documents required for the selected containers or other forms of packaging suitable for sea and multi-modal freight transport as per standard opera procedures and regulatory requirements Take appropriate action to organise and report to the customer on the packaging, packing, stowage and storage of the freight for the planned forwarding project including the planning of the loading of the		
 Complete reports to illustrate the planning of multi-modal freight transport 6.3 Review multi-modal transport plan Use effective tools to identify customer requirements Use appropriate tools to evaluate the effectiveness and efficiency of multi-modal transport routing and multi-modal freight operations on a regular basis Provide effective recommendations to adjust operational plans 	6. Competency	 6.1 Knowledge of multi-modal freight transport Know about the principles of multi-modal freight transport Know about relevant regulatory requirement of multi-model freight transport Understand the business operations of logistics related industries Understand company policy and procedures 6.2.1 Select routing for multi-modal freight transport Confirm and clarify the requirements for multi-modal freight transport services with the customer Determine critical logistics aspects of the freight transport, and take into account in planning the freight forwarding solutions Seek advice from experts where the freight forwarding involves special transport services and ensure the operations with reference to workplace policy and legislative requirements Select suitable routing multi-modal transport after evaluating the options available Identify alternative routing options for contingency planning purpose 6.2.2 Plan multi-modal transport operations Determine suitable options for the packing and packaging, stowage and storage of goods according to the type of cargo, the mode of transport, the destination and the selected routes Where applicable, select container types suitable for sea and multi-modal transport and appropriate for the goods Determine the forms of freight packaging suitable for sea and multi-modal transport is determined Provide advice to customers on price, the selection, loading and packing of suitable container types and other forms of freight packaging as applicable Prepare shipping documents required for the selected containers or other forms of packaging suitable for sea and multi-modal freight transport as per standard operating procedures and regulatory requirements Take appropriate action to organise and report to the customer on the packaging, packing, stowage and storage of the freight for the planned forwarding project including the planning of t

7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	Capable of selecting routing for multi-modal freight transport
	• Capable of advising on and organising the packaging, packing, stowage and storage of
	freight for multi-modal transport
	Capable of completing reports for planning of multi-modal freight transport
	Capable of assisting reviewing the effectiveness of multi-modal transport operation
	plan
8. Remarks	

1. Title	Manage freight transfers
2. Code	LOCUCT504A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be
	capable of managing freight transfer with reference to relevant local and international
	standards, codes, and regulatory requirements.
4. Level	5
5. Credit	6 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
	6.1 Knowledge of cargo handling and freight transport
	 Know about the principles of freight transport
	Know about the principles of cargo handling
	Understand the practices of freight transfer
	6.2.1 Analyse freight transfer requirements
	 Identify international regulations and workplace policies for freight transfer
	Obtain and analyse information on current and potential customers and their freight
	requirements with reference workplace policy
	• Identify special requirements (e.g. characteristics of cargo, and customer needs)
	• Evaluate appropriate options for freight transfer to meet the special requirements
	 Document selected options for freight transfer arrangements
	6.2.2 Plan for freight transfer
	Define the process requirements for freight transfer
	• Evaluate and establish appropriate workflow and systems to facilitate freight transfer
	Identify and document human resources requirements to organise freight transfer
	 Initiate action to ensure staff are recruited/assigned/ trained in accordance with
	identified human resource requirements
	 Identify required facilities and equipment (e.g., office space, computer and
	communications equipment) and initiate action for appropriate assignment or
	procurements
	 Document/update quality standards and procedures for proposed freight transfer
	6.2.3 Monitor freight transfer
	 Monitor freight transfer against identified quality standards and compliance with
	international regulatory requirements
	Identify non-compliance with quality standards or regulatory requirements and take
	appropriate action to rectify any identified problems and prepare non-compliance
	report with suggested solution
	Monitor customer satisfaction with freight transfer services using appropriate methods
	Consider customer concerns and suggestions for service improvements
	Complete reports and other required documentation related to freight transfer
	operations and report to relevant personnel
	6.3 Review freight transfer operations Maniton any abandon in international codes and regulations relevant to fusight transfer.
	Monitor any changes in international codes and regulations relevant to freight transfer Design and identify for ight transfer as a regular basis.
	Review and identify freight transfer requirements on a regular basis While the first interest in the second sec
	Initiate effective action to ensure ongoing compliance of workplace procedures and
7	regulatory requirements
7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	Capable of analysing freight transfer requirements Capable of always and analysing the same and analysing freight transfer.
	• Capable of planning the procedures and systems for freight transfer
	Capable of monitoring freight transfer On the first transfer
	Capable of reviewing the effectiveness of freight transport operations

8. Remarks		

1. Title	Manage storage of dangerous goods and hazardous substances
2. Code	LOCUCT505A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be able to apply dangerous goods and hazardous substances handling knowledge to manage the storage of dangerous goods and hazardous substances in accordance with regulatory requirements (e.g., Dangerous Goods Ordinance Cap. 295 and subsidiary regulations).
4. Level	5
5. Credit	6 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements: 6.1 Knowledge of cargo handling • Know about cargo handling of dangerous goods and hazardous substances • Know about relevant standards, codes, and regulatory requirements • Understand relevant licence or permit requirements to handle or store dangerous goods and hazardous substances • Understand company policy and procedures 6.2.1 Define objectives of required handling and storage operation • Identify handling and storage activities requirements with compliance with workplace requirement • Assess best practice and trends for handling and storage equipment and compare to current operations • Consider workplace goals, constraints and capabilities when selecting bulk handling and storage equipment and system performance requirements • Document bulk handling and storage equipment and system operations • Conduct consultations with relevant personnel to verify documented requirements 6.2.3 Select and evaluate handling equipment and storage resources • Examine the equipment and facilities for costs and benefit • Initiate a rating system to compare cost, benefit and other qualitative properties of handling and storage resources • Select equipment with reference to the comparison of cost, output, setup requirements, maintenance, etc. 6.2.4 Complete documentation • Complete workplace documentation • Complete workplace documentation • Complete workplace documentation • Complete workplace documentation • Document handling and storage operations • Monitor any changes in international codes and regulations relevant to the operations of dangerous goods and hazardous substances
	 Review and identify requirements to handle dangerous goods and hazardous substances on a regular basis Initiate effective action to ensure ongoing compliance of workplace procedures and regulatory requirements

7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	 Capable of assessing options for the safe and efficient storage of dangerous goods and hazardous substances Capable of identifying container marks and codes Capable of identifying required permits/licences Capable of estimating weight and volume of dangerous goods and hazardous substances Capable of undertaking a hazard analysis Capable of reviewing the effectiveness of the operations of dangerous goods and
	hazardous substances
8. Remarks	

1. Title	Manage logistics centre operations
2. Code	LOCUCT506A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be
	capable of organising logistics centre operations with reference to relevant operating
	procedures and workplace requirements.
4. Level	5
5. Credit	3 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
	6.1 Knowledge of logistics centre operations
	 Know about the operations of logistics centres
	Understand the operating environment of logistics related industries
	Understand company policy and requirements
	6.2.1 Organise resources
	Identify required resources
	Organise equipment, machinery and personnel to facilitate a safe and efficient logistics centre operation
	 Liaise with relevant personnel to ensure the availability of resources 6.2.2 Identify and manage potential risks
	Identify and manage potential risks Identify potential risks and implement appropriate solutions in accordance with
	workplace procedures
	 Provide advices to site supervisors of potential risk and
	Remove potential risks from working areas to ensure safety and efficient operations
	6.2.3 Monitor work performance and progress
	Monitor operations and performance to ensure work is performed in accordance with
	established guidelines and procedures
	 Monitor methods and procedures of work and refine operations in consultation with
	relevant personnel
	 Monitor work performance rates to prevent delays and ensure programme objectives
	are met
	 Monitor work practices to ensure compliance with regulatory requirements and safety codes
	Monitor environmental conditions to maintain safe working conditions
	6.3 Manage logistics centre effectively
	Establish measureable performance standards
	 Use effective tools to review the performance of logistics centre on a regular basis
	Provide effective recommendations to ensure work is performed in accordance with
	established performance
7. Assessment	This integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	Capable of organising resources to operate logistics centres
	 Capable of indentifying, assessing and managing risks arising from the operations of
	logistics centre
	 Capable of monitoring work performance and progress in accordance with workplace
	guidelines and procedure
	 Capable of managing logistics centre effectively
8. Remarks	- Capable of managing logistics centre effectively
o. Ixemans	<u> </u>

2. Code	1. Title	Manage inventories and facilities
This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be capable of applying knowledge of facility management to determine inventory requirements and manage space requirements. 4. Level 5 5. Credit 6 (for reference only) 6. Competency 6.1 Knowledge of facility management • Know about the principles of facility management • Understand the company's inventory requirements 6.2.1 Identify space requirements • Assess the medium- and long-term storage requirements with reference to legislative requirements and company's business plan • Assess product characteristics and cargo handling methods, to identify storage type and amount • Assess facility to identify the stock holding and handling requirements • Calculate volume requirements with the stock holding needs • Calculate the total space requirement to formulate plan for space utilisation 6.2.2 Identify safety and security requirements • Conduct risk assessment to ensure the safety and security of facilities, personnel, and stock • Identify and document safety and security procedures for cargo handling and storage • Identify fire prevention and firefighting systems according to relevant regulatory, storage, and legislative requirements (e.g. Fire Service (Installations and Equipment) Regulations) • Develop evacuation plan in accordance with the company's policies and procedure 6.2.3 Establish documentation systems • Establish systems to record the communication with customers in order to meet the company's reporting, quality assurance and financial requirements • Establish systems to record the communication with customers in order to assess the effectiveness of operations and collect data for systems enhancement 6.2.4 Design storage zones • Plan warehouse zones with reference to space requirements and equipment operations requirements		
capable of applying knowledge of facility management to determine inventory requirements and manage space requirements. 4. Level 5 5. Credit 6 (for reference only) 6. Competency 6. I Knowledge of facility management • Know about the principles of facility management • Understand the company's inventory requirements 6.2.1 Identify space requirements • Assess the medium- and long-term storage requirements with reference to legislative requirements and company's business plan • Assess product characteristics and cargo handling methods, to identify storage type and amount • Assess facility to identify the stock holding and handling requirements • Calculate volume requirements with the stock holding needs • Calculate the total space requirement to formulate plan for space utilisation 6.2.2 Identify safety and security requirements • Conduct risk assessment to ensure the safety and security of facilities, personnel, and stock • Identify and document safety and security procedures for cargo handling and storage • Identify fire prevention and firefighting systems according to relevant regulatory, storage, and legislative requirements (e.g. Fire Service (Installations and Equipment) Regulations) • Develop evacuation plan in accordance with the company's policies and procedure 6.2.3 Establish documentation systems • Establish systems to record the communication with customers in order to meet the company's reporting, quality assurance and financial requirements • Establish systems to record the communication with customers in order to assess the effectiveness of operations and collect data for systems enhancement 6.2.4 Design storage zones • Plan warehouse zones with reference to space requirements and equipment operations requirements		
and manage space requirements. 4. Level 5 5. Credit 6 (for reference only) 6. Competency 6.1 Knowledge of facility management • Know about the principles of facility management • Understand the company's inventory requirements 6.2.1 Identify space requirements • Assess the medium- and long-term storage requirements with reference to legislative requirements and company's business plan • Assess product characteristics and cargo handling methods, to identify storage type and amount • Assess facility to identify the stock holding and handling requirements • Calculate volume requirements with the stock holding needs • Calculate the total space requirement to formulate plan for space utilisation 6.2.2 Identify safety and security requirements • Conduct risk assessment to ensure the safety and security of facilities, personnel, and stock • Identify and document safety and security procedures for cargo handling and storage • Identify fire prevention and firefighting systems according to relevant regulatory, storage, and legislative requirements (e.g. Fire Service (Installations and Equipment) Regulations) • Develop evacuation plan in accordance with the company's policies and procedure 6.2.3 Establish documentation systems • Establish documentation systems to record and trace the status of stocks in order to meet the company's reporting, quality assurance and financial requirements • Establish systems to record the communication with customers in order to assess the effectiveness of operations and collect data for systems enhancement 6.2.4 Design storage zones • Plan warehouse zones with reference to space requirements and equipment operations requirements		
S. Credit		
S. Credit 6 (for reference only) Performance Requirements:	4. Level	
6. Competency 6. 1 Knowledge of facility management Know about the principles of facility management Know about the principles of facility management Understand the company's inventory requirements Assess the medium- and long-term storage requirements with reference to legislative requirements and company's business plan Assess product characteristics and cargo handling methods, to identify storage type and amount Assess facility to identify the stock holding and handling requirements Calculate volume requirements with the stock holding needs Calculate the total space requirement to formulate plan for space utilisation 6.2.2 Identify safety and security requirements Conduct risk assessment to ensure the safety and security of facilities, personnel, and stock Identify and document safety and security procedures for cargo handling and storage Identify fire prevention and firefighting systems according to relevant regulatory, storage, and legislative requirements (e.g. Fire Service (Installations and Equipment) Regulations) Develop evacuation plan in accordance with the company's policies and procedure 6.2.3 Establish documentation systems Establish documentation systems Establish systems to record the communication with customers in order to meet the company's reporting, quality assurance and financial requirements Establish systems to record the communication with customers in order to assess the effectiveness of operations and collect data for systems enhancement 6.2.4 Design storage zones Plan warehouse zones with reference to space requirements and equipment operations requirements		6 (for reference only)
 6.1 Knowledge of facility management Know about the principles of facility management Understand the company's inventory requirements 6.2.1 Identify space requirements Assess the medium- and long-term storage requirements with reference to legislative requirements and company's business plan Assess product characteristics and cargo handling methods, to identify storage type and amount Assess facility to identify the stock holding and handling requirements Calculate volume requirements with the stock holding needs Calculate the total space requirement to formulate plan for space utilisation 6.2.2 Identify safety and security requirements Conduct risk assessment to ensure the safety and security of facilities, personnel, and stock Identify and document safety and security procedures for cargo handling and storage Identify fire prevention and firefighting systems according to relevant regulatory, storage, and legislative requirements (e.g. Fire Service (Installations and Equipment) Regulations) Develop evacuation plan in accordance with the company's policies and procedure 6.2.3 Establish documentation systems Establish documentation systems to record and trace the status of stocks in order to meet the company's reporting, quality assurance and financial requirements Establish systems to record the communication with customers in order to assess the effectiveness of operations and collect data for systems enhancement 6.2.4 Design storage zones Plan warehouse zones with reference to space requirements and equipment operations requirements 		
 Know about the principles of facility management Understand the company's inventory requirements 6.2.1 Identify space requirements Assess the medium- and long-term storage requirements with reference to legislative requirements and company's business plan Assess product characteristics and cargo handling methods, to identify storage type and amount Assess facility to identify the stock holding and handling requirements Calculate volume requirements with the stock holding needs Calculate the total space requirement to formulate plan for space utilisation 6.2.2 Identify safety and security requirements Conduct risk assessment to ensure the safety and security of facilities, personnel, and stock Identify and document safety and security procedures for cargo handling and storage Identify fire prevention and firefighting systems according to relevant regulatory, storage, and legislative requirements (e.g. Fire Service (Installations and Equipment) Regulations) Develop evacuation plan in accordance with the company's policies and procedure 6.2.3 Establish documentation systems Establish documentation systems Establish systems to record and trace the status of stocks in order to meet the company's reporting, quality assurance and financial requirements Establish systems to record the communication with customers in order to assess the effectiveness of operations and collect data for systems enhancement 6.2.4 Design storage zones Plan warehouse zones with reference to space requirements and equipment operations requirements 	1	
 Understand the company's inventory requirements 6.2.1 Identify space requirements Assess the medium- and long-term storage requirements with reference to legislative requirements and company's business plan Assess product characteristics and cargo handling methods, to identify storage type and amount Assess facility to identify the stock holding and handling requirements Calculate volume requirements with the stock holding needs Calculate the total space requirement to formulate plan for space utilisation 6.2.2 Identify safety and security requirements Conduct risk assessment to ensure the safety and security of facilities, personnel, and stock Identify and document safety and security procedures for cargo handling and storage Identify fire prevention and firefighting systems according to relevant regulatory, storage, and legislative requirements (e.g. Fire Service (Installations and Equipment) Regulations) Develop evacuation plan in accordance with the company's policies and procedure 6.2.3 Establish documentation systems Establish documentation systems to record and trace the status of stocks in order to meet the company's reporting, quality assurance and financial requirements Establish systems to record the communication with customers in order to assess the effectiveness of operations and collect data for systems enhancement 6.2.4 Design storage zones Plan warehouse zones with reference to space requirements and equipment operations requirements 		
 6.2.1 Identify space requirements Assess the medium- and long-term storage requirements with reference to legislative requirements and company's business plan Assess product characteristics and cargo handling methods, to identify storage type and amount Assess facility to identify the stock holding and handling requirements Calculate volume requirements with the stock holding needs Calculate the total space requirement to formulate plan for space utilisation 6.2.2 Identify safety and security requirements Conduct risk assessment to ensure the safety and security of facilities, personnel, and stock Identify and document safety and security procedures for cargo handling and storage Identify fire prevention and firefighting systems according to relevant regulatory, storage, and legislative requirements (e.g. Fire Service (Installations and Equipment) Regulations) Develop evacuation plan in accordance with the company's policies and procedure 6.2.3 Establish documentation systems Establish documentation systems to record and trace the status of stocks in order to meet the company's reporting, quality assurance and financial requirements Establish systems to record the communication with customers in order to assess the effectiveness of operations and collect data for systems enhancement 6.2.4 Design storage zones Plan warehouse zones with reference to space requirements and equipment operations requirements 		
requirements and company's business plan Assess product characteristics and cargo handling methods, to identify storage type and amount Assess facility to identify the stock holding and handling requirements Calculate volume requirements with the stock holding needs Calculate the total space requirement to formulate plan for space utilisation 6.2.2 Identify safety and security requirements Conduct risk assessment to ensure the safety and security of facilities, personnel, and stock Identify and document safety and security procedures for cargo handling and storage Identify fire prevention and firefighting systems according to relevant regulatory, storage, and legislative requirements (e.g. Fire Service (Installations and Equipment) Regulations) Develop evacuation plan in accordance with the company's policies and procedure 6.2.3 Establish documentation systems Establish documentation systems to record and trace the status of stocks in order to meet the company's reporting, quality assurance and financial requirements Establish systems to record the communication with customers in order to assess the effectiveness of operations and collect data for systems enhancement 6.2.4 Design storage zones Plan warehouse zones with reference to space requirements and equipment operations requirements		
 Assess product characteristics and cargo handling methods, to identify storage type and amount Assess facility to identify the stock holding and handling requirements Calculate volume requirements with the stock holding needs Calculate the total space requirement to formulate plan for space utilisation 6.2.2 Identify safety and security requirements Conduct risk assessment to ensure the safety and security of facilities, personnel, and stock Identify and document safety and security procedures for cargo handling and storage Identify fire prevention and firefighting systems according to relevant regulatory, storage, and legislative requirements (e.g. Fire Service (Installations and Equipment) Regulations) Develop evacuation plan in accordance with the company's policies and procedure 6.2.3 Establish documentation systems Establish documentation systems to record and trace the status of stocks in order to meet the company's reporting, quality assurance and financial requirements Establish systems to record the communication with customers in order to assess the effectiveness of operations and collect data for systems enhancement 6.2.4 Design storage zones Plan warehouse zones with reference to space requirements and equipment operations requirements 		
 Calculate volume requirements with the stock holding needs Calculate the total space requirement to formulate plan for space utilisation 6.2.2 Identify safety and security requirements Conduct risk assessment to ensure the safety and security of facilities, personnel, and stock Identify and document safety and security procedures for cargo handling and storage Identify fire prevention and firefighting systems according to relevant regulatory, storage, and legislative requirements (e.g. Fire Service (Installations and Equipment) Regulations) Develop evacuation plan in accordance with the company's policies and procedure 6.2.3 Establish documentation systems Establish documentation systems to record and trace the status of stocks in order to meet the company's reporting, quality assurance and financial requirements Establish systems to record the communication with customers in order to assess the effectiveness of operations and collect data for systems enhancement 6.2.4 Design storage zones Plan warehouse zones with reference to space requirements and equipment operations requirements 		Assess product characteristics and cargo handling methods, to identify storage type and
 Calculate volume requirements with the stock holding needs Calculate the total space requirement to formulate plan for space utilisation 6.2.2 Identify safety and security requirements Conduct risk assessment to ensure the safety and security of facilities, personnel, and stock Identify and document safety and security procedures for cargo handling and storage Identify fire prevention and firefighting systems according to relevant regulatory, storage, and legislative requirements (e.g. Fire Service (Installations and Equipment) Regulations) Develop evacuation plan in accordance with the company's policies and procedure 6.2.3 Establish documentation systems Establish documentation systems to record and trace the status of stocks in order to meet the company's reporting, quality assurance and financial requirements Establish systems to record the communication with customers in order to assess the effectiveness of operations and collect data for systems enhancement 6.2.4 Design storage zones Plan warehouse zones with reference to space requirements and equipment operations requirements 		Assess facility to identify the stock holding and handling requirements
 Calculate the total space requirement to formulate plan for space utilisation 6.2.2 Identify safety and security requirements Conduct risk assessment to ensure the safety and security of facilities, personnel, and stock Identify and document safety and security procedures for cargo handling and storage Identify fire prevention and firefighting systems according to relevant regulatory, storage, and legislative requirements (e.g. Fire Service (Installations and Equipment) Regulations) Develop evacuation plan in accordance with the company's policies and procedure 6.2.3 Establish documentation systems Establish documentation systems to record and trace the status of stocks in order to meet the company's reporting, quality assurance and financial requirements Establish systems to record the communication with customers in order to assess the effectiveness of operations and collect data for systems enhancement 6.2.4 Design storage zones Plan warehouse zones with reference to space requirements and equipment operations requirements 		
 6.2.2 Identify safety and security requirements Conduct risk assessment to ensure the safety and security of facilities, personnel, and stock Identify and document safety and security procedures for cargo handling and storage Identify fire prevention and firefighting systems according to relevant regulatory, storage, and legislative requirements (e.g. Fire Service (Installations and Equipment) Regulations) Develop evacuation plan in accordance with the company's policies and procedure 6.2.3 Establish documentation systems Establish documentation systems to record and trace the status of stocks in order to meet the company's reporting, quality assurance and financial requirements Establish systems to record the communication with customers in order to assess the effectiveness of operations and collect data for systems enhancement 6.2.4 Design storage zones Plan warehouse zones with reference to space requirements and equipment operations requirements 		<u>,</u>
 stock Identify and document safety and security procedures for cargo handling and storage Identify fire prevention and firefighting systems according to relevant regulatory, storage, and legislative requirements (e.g. Fire Service (Installations and Equipment) Regulations) Develop evacuation plan in accordance with the company's policies and procedure 6.2.3 Establish documentation systems Establish documentation systems to record and trace the status of stocks in order to meet the company's reporting, quality assurance and financial requirements Establish systems to record the communication with customers in order to assess the effectiveness of operations and collect data for systems enhancement 6.2.4 Design storage zones Plan warehouse zones with reference to space requirements and equipment operations requirements 		6.2.2 Identify safety and security requirements
 Identify and document safety and security procedures for cargo handling and storage Identify fire prevention and firefighting systems according to relevant regulatory, storage, and legislative requirements (e.g. Fire Service (Installations and Equipment) Regulations) Develop evacuation plan in accordance with the company's policies and procedure 6.2.3 Establish documentation systems Establish documentation systems to record and trace the status of stocks in order to meet the company's reporting, quality assurance and financial requirements Establish systems to record the communication with customers in order to assess the effectiveness of operations and collect data for systems enhancement 6.2.4 Design storage zones Plan warehouse zones with reference to space requirements and equipment operations requirements 		
 Identify fire prevention and firefighting systems according to relevant regulatory, storage, and legislative requirements (e.g. Fire Service (Installations and Equipment) Regulations) Develop evacuation plan in accordance with the company's policies and procedure 6.2.3 Establish documentation systems Establish documentation systems to record and trace the status of stocks in order to meet the company's reporting, quality assurance and financial requirements Establish systems to record the communication with customers in order to assess the effectiveness of operations and collect data for systems enhancement 6.2.4 Design storage zones Plan warehouse zones with reference to space requirements and equipment operations requirements 		
storage, and legislative requirements (e.g. Fire Service (Installations and Equipment) Regulations) Develop evacuation plan in accordance with the company's policies and procedure 6.2.3 Establish documentation systems Establish documentation systems to record and trace the status of stocks in order to meet the company's reporting, quality assurance and financial requirements Establish systems to record the communication with customers in order to assess the effectiveness of operations and collect data for systems enhancement 6.2.4 Design storage zones Plan warehouse zones with reference to space requirements and equipment operations requirements		, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
 6.2.3 Establish documentation systems Establish documentation systems to record and trace the status of stocks in order to meet the company's reporting, quality assurance and financial requirements Establish systems to record the communication with customers in order to assess the effectiveness of operations and collect data for systems enhancement 6.2.4 Design storage zones Plan warehouse zones with reference to space requirements and equipment operations requirements 		storage, and legislative requirements (e.g. Fire Service (Installations and Equipment)
 Establish documentation systems to record and trace the status of stocks in order to meet the company's reporting, quality assurance and financial requirements Establish systems to record the communication with customers in order to assess the effectiveness of operations and collect data for systems enhancement 6.2.4 Design storage zones Plan warehouse zones with reference to space requirements and equipment operations requirements 		Develop evacuation plan in accordance with the company's policies and procedure
 meet the company's reporting, quality assurance and financial requirements Establish systems to record the communication with customers in order to assess the effectiveness of operations and collect data for systems enhancement 6.2.4 Design storage zones Plan warehouse zones with reference to space requirements and equipment operations requirements 		6.2.3 Establish documentation systems
 Establish systems to record the communication with customers in order to assess the effectiveness of operations and collect data for systems enhancement 6.2.4 Design storage zones Plan warehouse zones with reference to space requirements and equipment operations requirements 		Establish documentation systems to record and trace the status of stocks in order to
effectiveness of operations and collect data for systems enhancement 6.2.4 Design storage zones • Plan warehouse zones with reference to space requirements and equipment operations requirements		
 6.2.4 Design storage zones Plan warehouse zones with reference to space requirements and equipment operations requirements 		Establish systems to record the communication with customers in order to assess the
 Plan warehouse zones with reference to space requirements and equipment operations requirements 		-
requirements		
Conduct facility assessment to anhance the cross utilization		
• Conduct facility assessment to enhance the space utilisation		Conduct facility assessment to enhance the space utilisation
Determine storage zones position in accordance with the planning process		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Reserve space for maintenance and cleaning		
6.3 Evaluate facility utilisation and its operational efficiency		
 Use continual review systems for regular checks to the followings: 		Use continual review systems for regular checks to the followings:
 Examine the operational efficiency of storage areas and systems 		
 Examine the operational efficiency of receiving and dispatch systems 		
 Examine the operational efficiency of storage and handling systems and their compliance with ergonomic principles 		
 Examine product damage due to handling and storage, and stock losses 		
 Ensure the flexibility of facility layout to meet changing storage and handling 		
requirements		
Establish effective reporting systems to maintain data for facilities and systems		<u> </u>
improvement		

7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	 Capable of applying knowledge of facility management to identify space requirements, and safety and security requirements for inventories and warehouses Capable of establishing documentation systems to manage inventory and facility requirements Capable of designing storage zone Capable of evaluating facility utilisation and its operational efficiency
8. Remarks	

1. Title	Determine optimum stock levels
2. Code	LOCUCT508A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be
	capable of performing the tasks of stock control operations in accordance with the relevant
	regulations and workplace requirements.
4. Level	5
5. Credit	3 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
	6.1 Know about inventory management
	Know about principles of inventory management
	Understand stock control in accordance with workplace requirements
	Know about workplace procedures and business operations
	6.2.1 Assess demand for inventory
	Analyse the stock movement data and sales forecast
	 Identify high and low volume periods from the analysis of stock movement data and sales forecast
	Determine the seasonal nature of stock demand from the analysis stock movement data and sales forecast
	 Determine the required inventory levels at different stages of production and sales cycle 6.2.2 Assess variables affecting optimum stock levels
	Determine delivery lead times
	Determine internal process and distribution
	Calculate spoilage and obsolescence times
	Assess the maximum stock carrying capacity
	Assess the requirements of physical and human resources
	Develop contingencies for unexpected distribution stoppages or delays
	6.2.3 Determine optimum inventory levels
	Calculate safety stock levels
	Identify optimum inventory levels in consideration of seasonal demands
	6.3 Monitor optimum inventory levels
	Compare continually inventory benchmarks to current and future sales turnover/
	production requirements
	Make adjustments to inventory levels in accordance with reassessed sales
	turnover/production requirements, and workplace procurement processes
	Record changes and requests for adjustments to inventory levels in accordance with
	workplace procedures
7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	Capable of assessing demand for inventory
	Capable of assessing variables that affect optimum inventory level
	Capable of determining optimum inventory level
	Capable of monitoring optimum inventory level
8. Remarks	

1. Title	Formulate local operations strategies
2. Code	LOCUOM518A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be
	capable of analysing thoroughly the local factors to formulate local operations strategies.
4. Level	5
5. Credit	9 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
	6.1 Knowledge of local operations strategies
	Understand operations strategies
	 Understand the economic scale and characteristics of the services in the district
	 Understand the economic development and cargo handling needs of the district
	 Understand the politics and social culture of the local district
	 Understand the local government's policies on logistics, infrastructure and investment
	 Understand goods sources, types and values of products in local district
	 Understand the business environment and restrictions of the district on market
	participation
	 Master the transportation, wharf warehousing, distribution, IT infrastructure and manpower training of the local district
	Master the company's connection with partners, agents and operators in the local district
	Master the calculations of time, space and cost in the local district
	 Understand the locations, connecting routes and methods of logistics service points,
	warehouses, and production sites/sales points in the local district
	Understand the services provided by regional competitors and their market share
	Master the use of analytical tools such as statistical methods and operations analysis
	Understand the relationship between logistics solutions and operating policies
	6.2 Formulate district operations strategies
	Collect data and information on external business environment
	Collect data and information on internal business environment
	Analyse data and information
	Analyse and understand the company's strengths, weaknesses, opportunities and threats
	Analyse and understand the direction of the short-, mid-, and long-term development of
	the company
	Understand governmental restrictions on operation, such as licensing, fees and
	environmental protection, in the local district
	 Recommend different strategic operations directions Analyse and assess the advantages of different operations strategies and the resources
	thus required
	 Formulate appropriate business management policy with reference to the company and
	market conditions
	Assess whether the existing services can cope with the business management policy
	Recommend new services or modify the existing ones to cope with the business
	management direction
	6.3 Review district operations strategies
	Examine the business direction of customers and make use of the operations strategies
	to meet their needs
	Make use of the district operations strategies to meet the needs of customers if the
	company has global or regional operations strategies in place
	 Recommend effective operations modes and strategies
	Compile reports to illustrate district operations strategies

7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	 Capable of analysing thoroughly the factors for formulating local operations strategies
	and corporate business policy, and recommending appropriate operations strategies
	 Capable of reviewing local operations strategies
	 Capable of compiling reports to illustrate local operations strategies
8. Remarks	This UoC is adapted from the Logistics UoC LOCUOM501A

1. Title	Formulate regional operations strategies
2. Code	LOCUOM519A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be
0.1285	capable of analysing thoroughly the regional factors to formulate regional operations strategies.
4. Level	5
5. Credit	9 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
	6.1 Knowledge of regional operations strategies
	 Understand operations strategies
	 Understand the economic scale and characteristics of the services in the region
	 Understand the economic development and cargo handling needs of the region
	 Understand the geopolitics and social culture of the region
	 Understand the regional government's policies on logistics, infrastructure and investment
	 Understand goods sources, types and values of products in the region
	 Understand the business environment and restrictions of the region on market
	participation
	 Master the transportation, wharf warehousing, distribution, IT infrastructure and
	manpower training of the region
	 Master the company's connection with partners, agents and operators in the region
	 Master the calculations of time, space and cost in the region
	 Understand the locations, connecting routes and methods of logistics service points,
	warehouses, and production sites/sales points in the region
	 Master the use of analytical tools such as statistical methods and operations analysis
	 Understand the relationship between regional logistics solutions and operating policies
	6.2 Formulate regional operations strategies
	Collect data and information on external business environment
	Collect data and information on internal business environment
	Analyse data and information
	Analyse and understand the company's strengths, weaknesses, opportunities and threats
	Analyse and understand the direction of the short-, mid-, and long-term development of
	the company
	 Understand restrictions on operation, such as licensing, fees and environmental protection, of different governments in the region
	 Recommend different strategic operations directions Analyse and assess the advantages of different operations strategies and the resources
	thus required
	 Formulate appropriate business management policy with reference to the company and market conditions
	6.3 Review regional operations strategies
	Assess whether the existing services can cope with the business management policy
	 Recommend new services or modify the existing ones to cope with the business
	management direction
	• Examine the business direction of customers and make use of the operations strategies
	to meet their needs
	• Make use of the global and regional operations strategies to meet the needs of customers
	if the company has global or regional operations strategies in place
	 Recommend effective operations modes and strategies
	 Compile reports to illustrate regional operations strategies

7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	Capable of analysing thoroughly the factors for formulating regional operations
	strategies and corporate business policy, and recommending appropriate operations
	strategies
	Capable of reviewing regional operations strategies
	Capable of compiling reports to illustrate regional operations strategies
8. Remarks	This UoC is adapted from the Logistics UoC LOCUOM502A

1. Title	Formulate e-logistics training programmes
2. Code	LOCUOM520A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be
	capable of formulating e-logistics training programmes for staff members in accordance with
	the company's operations policies and needs.
4. Level	5
5. Credit	3 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
	6.1 Knowledge of e-logistics training
	Understand the principles of e-logistics training
	 Know about the training needs of operators in the logistics related industries
	 Know about the training needs new staff members and existing staff members
	Know about the regulatory requirements on e-logistics training
	6.2 Formulate e-logistics training programmes
	Stipulate regulatory requirements on e-logistics training needs
	Stipulate the standards required in accordance with company requirements
	Stipulate the internal training needs and requirements
	Assess the requirements of resources (e.g., equipment, training materials, and
	trainers) to meet the training needs
	 Assess the modes of training (e.g., internal workshop, training services provided by
	institutions and/or professional societies) in accordance with the needs of the
	company
	 Select suitable training items for training and development of staff members
	Decide the priority and frequency of training in accordance with company
	requirements
	 Assess the influence of training programmes on the daily operations of the company
	• Formulate suitable e-logistics training programmes in accordance with the operations
	and development direction of the company
	6.3 Evaluate e-logistics training programmes
	Collect feedback and evaluate the feedback
	Identify areas for improvements
	Provide recommendation to enhance the effectiveness of the e-logistics training
	programmes
	Complete reports or provide guidelines for e-logistics training of the company
7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	Capable of applying the knowledge of e-logistics training
	Capable of formulating e-logistics training for logistics staff
8. Remarks	

1. Title	Formulate on-the-job training plans for staff
2. Code	LOCUOM521A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be
	capable of formulating on-the-job training plans for staff in accordance with the company's
	policy and needs as well as the human resources, regulatory and legal requirements.
4. Level	5
5. Credit	6 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
	6.1 On-the-job training plans for staff
	Understand the concept, modes and functions of training
	Know about the importance of staff training in the company Held to the first staff training in the company Held training training in the company Held training training training training in the company Held training
	Understand the training needs of different job levels and posts Compared to the different post of the
	Know about the different training needs for new staff and existing staff
	• Know about the requirements of the regulators, legislations and the industry on training
	Understand the relationship between training, self -education and staff development
	Understand the company's requirements on service quality Held to the company's requirements on service quality.
	Understand the advantages and disadvantages of internal training and the use of training providers.
	providers 6.2 Plan on-the-job training for logistics staff
	Analyse and stipulate legal requirements on training needs
	 Analyse and stipulate for the company training standards required by organisations of
	the industry
	Analyse and stipulate the company's internal training needs
	Assess the common areas, importance and urgency of and resources needed to meet the
	training requirements and needs
	Assess whether the equipment and staff of the company are suitable for internal training
	 Assess the possibility and cost effectiveness of different methods and modes of training and decide whether subsidy will be provided to staff
	 Notice and evaluate whether the services provided by the regulators, institutions and professional societies meet the training objectives of the company
	Select suitable training items for staff performing different functions
	 Assess the inter-changeability, compatibility and recognition of company training, self- education and staff development
	Decide the priority and training frequency of different training items
	Assess the influence of different training plans on the operations and finance of the company
	Formulate suitable training plans in accordance with the operations and development
	direction of the company
	6.3 Conduct review
	Collect feedback and opinions on a regular basis Identify the mode to improve the training plans.
	Identify the needs to improve the training plans Provide affective recommendations to enhance the apprecians and development of an
	 Provide effective recommendations to enhance the operations and development of on- the-job training
	Compile reports or guidelines to illustrate the on-the-job training plans
1	Compile reports of guidennes to mustrate the on-the-job training plans

7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	Capable of formulating on-the-job training and staff development plans in accordance
	with the requirements of individual companies or units as well as the special technical
	requirements on and demands for daily logistics operations
	Capable of conducting review on on-the-job training plans
	Capable of compiling reports or guidelines to illustrate the on-the-job training plans
8. Remarks	This UoC is adapted from the Logistics UoC LOCUOM504A

1. Title	Formulate warehouse management strategies
2. Code	LOWHOM501A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be
	capable of applying knowledge of warehouse management to formulate warehouse
	management strategies.
4. Level	5
5. Credit	6 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
	6.1 Knowledge of warehouse management
	Understand the scope and functions of warehouse management
	 Understand the advantages and disadvantages of outsourcing the management work
	Understand the concepts of management and business strategy
	 Understand the possible benefits of good management on business operation
	Understand supplies, repair, and routine operations of warehouse
	Understand the knowledge of safety management
	• Understand the characteristics of the warehouse by applying the analytical methods of
	management
	6.2 Formulate warehouse management strategy
	Critically analyze the importance of the warehouses on the business
	Analyse the number, type, location and function of warehouses
	 Analyse the trend of the warehousing business in consideration of the internal and external environment
	Analyse the characteristics of the operational team of the warehouse of the company
	Formulate short-term, mid-term and long-term policy objectives
	Formulate specific objectives on safety, efficiency, and expansion
	 Assess suitable means to achieve the objectives
	Prepare implementation plans for staff concerned
	Compile reports to illustrate the management strategy
	6.3 Review warehouse management strategies
	Review the effectiveness of warehouse management strategies on the regular basis
	Take necessary steps to modify the strategies to meet company objectives
7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	Capable of analysing comprehensively and effectively the characteristics and
	development trend of the warehouse of the company
	Capable of formulating specific objectives as well as short-term, mid-term and long-
	term policy objectives in accordance with the development trend of the warehouse
	Capable of compiling reports to illustrate the management strategy and to prepare
	implementation plans for staff concerned
8. Remarks	

1. Title	Formulate corporate social responsibility policies
2. Code	LOCUQM507A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be
	capable of formulating corporate social responsibility (CSR) policies according to the social
	impact of the company's operations and hence become corporate citizens.
4. Level	5
5. Credit	6 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
	6.1 Knowledge relevant to corporate social responsibility
	Understand the concept of corporate citizenship and social responsibility
	Understand the relationship between the culture of a company and its social
	responsibility
	 Understand the impact of a company on society, such as fair trade, equal opportunities,
	investment on society or community, establishment of family culture, environmental
	protection, etc.
	 Understand social problems that are caused by transport and logistics services
	 Understand the advantages to logistics companies when social responsibility is strengthened
	 Understand the social responsibility and procedures of certified companies
	6.2 Formulate policy of corporate social responsibility
	Arrange or design activities to encourage staff and the management to participate in
	events on social responsibility
	Compile the target and policy for corporate social responsibility
	6.3 Establish auditing mechanism
	Establish auditing mechanism for corporate social responsibility
	Compile report to illustrate the policy of corporate social responsibility and its future
	plan
7. Assessment	This integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	Capable of formulating suitable policy of corporate social responsibility according to
	the company's scale and operation
	Capable of establishing auditing mechanism
	Capable of compiling report to illustrate the formulation of policy of social
	responsibility and its action plan
8. Remarks	This UoC is adapted from the Logistics UoC LOCUQM505A

1. Title	Formulate strategies for the application of electronic cargo identification technologies
2. Code	LOCUEL502A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be capable of formulating suitable strategies for the application of electronic cargo identification technologies.
4. Level	5
5. Credit	9 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
	 6.1 Knowledge relevant to electronic cargo identification technologies Understand popular electronic cargo identification technologies in the logistics industry, including: Electronic product code Redio frequency identification device (RFID)
	Radio frequency identification device (RFID) Box and a identification.
	 Bar code identification Complementary equipment required by different identification technologies or standards (e.g. different frequency identification labels only work with respective readers)
	 Understand the advantages and disadvantages of different electronic cargo identification technologies, including: Data type and capacity stored in different labels or bar codes Effective distance between the label or bar code and the reader Cost effectiveness of the readers and the labels or bar codes Understand the legal responsibilities and risks of using various types of e-logistics technologies Formulate strategies for the application of electronic identification technologies Analyse the requirements of the company according to the flow of logistics operations and the scale and scope using electronic device in the operation Analyse the suitability of different electronic cargo identification technologies to the company according to their advantages and disadvantages Formulate cost effective strategies for the application of electronic identification technologies
	 6.3 Evaluate strategies for the application of electronic identification technologies Analyse the effectiveness of strategies for the application of different electronic cargo identification technologies Provide recommendation to make adjustments to ensure the formulation of effective strategies
7. Assessment Criteria	 The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are: Capable of formulating suitable and cost effective strategies for the application of electronic cargo identification technologies according to the operations and needs of the company and the advantages, disadvantages and suitability of different electronic cargo identification technologies Capable of evaluating the efficiency and effectiveness of strategies for the application of
	different electronic cargo identification technologies
8. Remarks	This UoC is adapted from the Logistics UoC LOCUEL501A

1. Title	Manage network security
2. Code	LOCUEL503A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be
	able to manage network security effectively.
4. Level	5
5. Credit	3 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
	6.1 Knowledge of network security
	Know about the principle of network security
	 Understand the business operations of logistics related industries
	Understand company procedures and requirements
	6.2.1 Identify threats
	Implement risk analysis of security threats faced by company network
	 Evaluate and identify internal and external threats to network such as hackers,
	eavesdropping and viruses
	6.2.2 Identify appropriate controls
	Plans for cost effective improvements to network security are presented to
	management for approval and authorisation
	Present external or intra network security devices and controls such as firewalls to
	management for approval
	Identify controls to be installed in the network to manage elements such as user
	access or hackers, eavesdropping and viruses
	6.3 Establish effective network security plan
	Install and configure approved equipment and controls to provide required levels of
	security
	Evaluate the effectiveness of network security plan on a regular basis
	 Provide recommendations for additional equipment and updates to maintain security integrity
7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	Capable of identifying network threats
	Capable of identifying appropriate controls
	Capable of establishing effective network security plan
8. Remarks	

1. Title	Perform risk assessments of transport process and compile reports
2. Code	LOCULC501A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be
	capable of applying the knowledge and skills of risk assessment and the understanding of the
	transport process to perform such assessment.
4. Level	5
5. Credit	9 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
	6.1 Knowledge on risk assessment in workflow
	• Understand the definition, types and impact of risks and different types of compensation
	 Understand different types of risk assessment skills
	Understand the characteristics and operating procedure of the industry
	• Understand the potential risks and hazards during operations according to instructions,
	on-site observation and survey reports, including:
	Manual handling operations
	Mechanical handling operations
	 Working in confined spaces, etc 6.2 Perform risk assessment
	Apply skills to perform process risk assessment. Apply skills to perform process risk assessment.
	 Assess all the risks that would affect the health and safety of employees, such as fault- finding analysis, status analysis, use of tools under different circumstances and handling of dangerous goods
	 Compile risk assessment reports for work process, including:
	 Compile risk assessment reports for work process, including. Classification of work activities
	 Identification of risks
	 Calculation and assessment of risks
	Estimation of staff affected
	 Methods to reduce or eliminate risks
	 Conclusions and recommendations
	6.3 Conduct review
	 Collect updated information to conduct situation analysis to identify internal and
	external factors affecting risk and loss exposures
	 Evaluate the effectiveness of various risk management tools
	 Provide effective recommendations to manage risk
7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirement of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	 Capable of applying basic approaches to perform risk assessment for work process and
	environment effectively and to compile reports
	Capable of conducting review and providing effective recommendations to manage risk
8. Remarks	This UoC is adapted from the Logistics UoC LOCUIL501A

1. Title	Assess total lost amount and calculate claims amount
2. Code	LOCULC502A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be
	capable of assessing the total lost amount and calculating the claim amount by means of analysis
	subsequent to the accident.
4. Level	5
5. Credit	9 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
	6.1 Knowledge of insurance terms, professionals' survey reports and international conventions
	 Understand the affreightment contract terms between the company and its customers, and their relationship
	Understand insurance terms, especially having in-depth knowledge of terms on claims
	 Understand the functions and contents of general documents for sea freight, air freight and express operation, including the packing list, invoice, bill of lading, master air waybill and house air waybill
	 Understand the reports and recommendations of surveyors, average adjusters and lawyers issued after accident investigation
	Understand the impact of relevant clauses of international conventions on the calculation of claim amount
	6.2 Assess the total lost amount and calculate the claim amount
	 Assess the total losses after giving considerations to the factors: the details of the affreightment contract between the company and its customers; the location, time and causes of the accident; the status of the subject matter insured; survey reports from professionals; relevant clauses of international conventions; the business relationship between the company and its customers
	 Calculate the claim amount after giving considerations to the factors: the details of the affreightment contract between the company and its customers; the causes of the accident; damage to the subject matter insured; survey reports from professionals; relevant clauses of international conventions
	 May include relevant fees in the assessment of total lost amount and the calculation of the claim amount if appointment of surveyors, average adjusters and lawyers as agents is needed to handle the claim
	 Liaise with relevant departments after assessing the total lost amount and calculating the claim amount so as to handle the relationship with customers and the compensation properly.
7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirement of this unit of competency:
Criteria	Capable of assessing the total lost amount and calculating the claim amount accurately
	subsequent to the accident
8. Remarks	This UoC is adapted from the Logistics UoC LOCUIL502A

1. Title	Apply knowledge of business laws to prepare contracts
2. Code	LOCULC503A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be
	capable of mastering the knowledge of business laws to prepare contracts so as to protect the
	benefits of the company.
4. Level	5
5. Credit	9 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
	6.1 Knowledge of business laws
	 Possess relevant legal knowledge, including the legal system in Hong Kong and its origin, contract law, tort law, forms of business organisations, intellectual property law, agency law, sales of goods and services law
	 Understand the Chinese law, including: business law, intellectual property law, and arbitration
	 Understand the characteristics and operating procedure of the industry and the cooperative relationship with the customers
	6.2 Prepare contracts
	 Liaise with relevant lawyers for legal assistance according to the situation and contract type
	 Liaise with relevant departments to understand the characteristics and operating procedure of the industry and the cooperative relationship with the customers, and define clearly the contractual obligations and rights of both sides when preparing contracts
	 Avoid as much as possible unnecessary law suits and losses when preparing the terms and conditions of the contract
	 Analyse the reasons for violence or determination of contract and the compensation, handling method and relevant law for breach of contract
	 Add appropriate terms to protect the interests of the company
	• Liaise with relevant departments and incorporate their views in drafting the contract
	6.3 Professionalism in contract preparation
	 Understand the business laws and apply relevant knowledge to prepare contracts
	Prepare the contract discreetly
	Avoid conflict of interests
7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirement of this unit of competency is:
Criteria	• Capable of applying the knowledge of business laws to prepare contracts so as to
	protect the interests of the company

1. Title	Appoint surveyors, average adjusters and lawyers to handle claims
2. Code	LOCULC504A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be
	capable of selecting and appointing appropriate surveyors, average adjusters and lawyer s timely
	to handle claims according to different situations and needs.
4. Level	5
5. Credit	9 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
	6.1 Knowledge of requirements for insurance terms, and service scope of surveyors, average adjusters and lawyers
	 Understand the operations of the insurance industry, and different services of insurance intermediaries, insurance companies, surveyors, average adjusters and lawyers Understand general insurance terms, especially having in-depth knowledge of those related to appointment of surveyors, average adjusters and lawyers; understand the negative impact of non-compliance on future claims
	 Understand the main duties of surveyors, average adjusters and lawyers and their service scope; their usual practices and fees
	 Understand the operations of the company and freight transport; know about the details of the incident through different channels, and the damage to the subject matter insured and its current situation
	6.2 Appoint surveyors, average adjusters and lawyers to handle claims
	 Make timely appointment of professionals through proper channels and authorise them to handle claims as agents after examining the insurance terms and different situations and factors, including the causes of the accident, the current situation of and the damaged condition of the subject matter insured and the background, merits and charges of surveyors, average adjusters and lawyers
	 Present relevant information and documents, including the description of the accident, the current situation of and the damaged condition of the subject matter insured, and the contact details, to the insurance intermediaries, insurance companies, surveyors, average adjusters and lawyers clearly and accurately
	 Liaise with the staff handling claims at the offices of the surveyor, the average adjuster and the lawyer, and provide relevant support for them
7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirement of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	 Capable of selecting and appointing appropriate surveyors, average adjusters and lawyers timely to handle claims according to different situations and needs Capable of selecting appropriate insurance companies or intermediaries to handle insurance matters according to company's requirements and different factors of consideration
8. Remarks	This UoC is adapted from the Logistics UoC LOSGIL501A
o. Ixemarks	This ooc is adapted from the Logistics ooc LosotLoutA

1. Title	Manage compliance with legal and legislative requirements
2. Code	LOCULC505A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be capable of identifying and understanding relevant legislation, establishing a legal structure for a business in compliance with statutory requirements, minimising risks and securing rights to products and services.
4. Level	5
5. Credit	3 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
o. Competency	6.1 Knowledge of legal and legislative requirements
	Know about legal and legislative requirements in logistics related aspects
	 Understand business operations in logistics related industries
	 Understand company policy and procedures
	6.2.1 Determine legal structure of the business
	Examine legal options for the most suitable type of business structure
	 Investigate legal rights and responsibilities of the business to ensure business is
	adequately protected under existing legal and legislative provisions 6.2.2 Monitor compliance with statutory and regulatory requirements
	Confirm statutory requirements affecting the structure of logistics services and take
	steps to ensure full compliance
	 Confirm regulatory and statutory requirements that affect business operations and
	take appropriate steps to ensure full compliance
	 Determine insurance requirements and acquire adequate cover to ensure risk
	minimisation
	 Secure registration of logistics service providers according to owner/operator preferences and legal requirements
	 Maintain and update legal documents and relevant records according to security and access requirements
	6.2.3 Establish legal rights to products and services
	Secure information on any purchase rights and ensure full understanding of their implications
	Establish conditions to ensure productions and supply of products comply with contractual and legal requirements
	 Confirm rights and responsibilities applying to the use of products to ensure accurate information is communicated to customers
	Secure legal advice on the obligations and rights of contracts
	6.3 Utilise legal rights
	Ensure production rights secured are based on an informed assessment of all available information
	Determine brand ownership and protection rights
	Secure contractual procurement rights to provide optimal conditions for production
	of products and services
7. Assessment	The integrated outcome of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	 Capable of identifying and understanding a range of basic business structures
	 Capable of accessing and interpreting a range of relevant legal and technical advice on operational matters
	Capable of determining the compliance of existing business operations with legal and
	legislative requirementsCapable of confirming the rights of consumers, covering a range of service and

	product delivery scenarios for business operations
	• Capable of utilising relevant legal and statutory rights to protect the business brand
	and intellectual property
8. Remarks	

1. Title	Review warehousing contracts, insurance, and liability
2. Code	LOWHLC501A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be capable of reviewing warehousing contracts, insurance, and liability with reference to organisational policy and procedures, regulatory requirements (e.g., contract law, agency law, warehouse insurance etc.),
4. Level	5
5. Credit	6 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
	 6.1 Relevant knowledge of business laws Possess relevant legal knowledge (e.g., the legal system in Hong Kong, contract law, agency law, sales of goods) Understand the key features and business procedure of the industry 6.2.1 Examine an warehousing sales contract Review the sales contact and confirm and use the relevant factors as the basis for the apportionment of costs throughout the warehousing activities Use the sales contract to determine project deadlines as well as the respective responsibilities, rights and liabilities between the buyer and the seller in any given transaction 6.2.2 Examine an warehousing service contract Review and confirm the service contract and supporting documents Interpret the service contract and supporting documents and take the required action 6.2.3 Evaluate insurance requirements Evaluate insurance requirements for the warehousing as per standard procedures taking into account the critical risk factors in the project Provide assistance in organising an appropriate policy for the project where required In the event of loss or damage, provide assistance to the customer to make a claim on the insurance as per the policy requirements and standard procedures Lodge all documentation to support an insurance claim with the insurer as per policy requirements 6.3 Manage legal liability in a warehousing project effectively Evaluate risks of legal liabilities towards customers and third parties as a direct result of an internal mistake or negligence on the part of the forwarder using appropriate risk analysis techniques Confirm/organise appropriate liability insurance that provides the required cover for the risks involved In the event of loss or damage directly attributable to a forwarder's mistake or an act of negligence, make a claim on the insurance as per the policy requirements and standard procedures Lodge all docu
7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	Capable of examining on sales contract and service contract
Cincin	 Capable of examining on sales contract and service contract Capable of evaluating insurance requirements
	 Capable of evaluating insurance requirements Capable of managing legal liability in warehousing project
8. Remarks	Capable of managing regal natinity in wateriousing project
o. Kemaiks	

Competencies for Practitioners of the Logistics Industry (Terminals, Warehouse, & Logistics Centre) Competency Level 6

1. Title	Develop sales strategies
2. Code	LOCUSM601A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to sales manager of logistics service providers.
	Practitioners should be able to apply sales and marketing management knowledge to develop
	company sales strategies.
4. Level	6
5. Credit	9 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
	6.1 Know about sales management and strategic management
	Know about the principles of sales management
	Know about the principles of strategic management
	 Know about the business environment in logistics related industries
	Understand company policy and procedures
	6.2.1 Identify and select sales strategies
	 Conduct business analysis to examine business environment
	Review existing sales strategy for all products and services
	Identify a list of possible strategies to enhance sales performance
	Select appropriate sales strategies
	6.2.2 Devise a sales plan
	Obtain relevant information to enhance the efficiency and effectiveness of decision
	making on sales planning
	Use appropriate tools to complete sales planning for a specific market
	Devise sales targets
	Review and set sales targets through involvement of relevant personnel
	6.2.3 Implement sales strategies
	Communicate strategic plan to all relevant personnel
	Organise briefing session to inform all relevant personnel
	Develop and use performance indicators to monitor the implementation progress
	Make adjustments wherever necessary
	6.3 Critically evaluate the sales strategies
	Use effective tools to evaluate achievement of objectives on a regular basis
	Critically review effectiveness of the strategies
	Provide effective recommendations for future improvement in strategic planning
	processes
7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	Capable of accessing, analysing and integrating information regarding current company
	sales strategies
	Capable of developing realistic sales strategy targets that relate to strategic and business
	planning targets
	• Capable of developing a successful sales strategy for a product or service in consultation
	with relevant personnel
	Capable of establishing procedures and mechanisms to collect and report on sales
	strategy used during the development stage
	Capable of presenting concise implementation procedures and review mechanisms used
	for a sales strategy
	Capable of evaluating the sales strategies critically
8. Remarks	
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	

1. Title	Analyse market data
2. Code	LOCUSM602A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be able
	to apply business and marketing knowledge to interpret market trend and market development.
4. Level	6
5. Credit	6 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
	6.1 Know about marketing research
	Know about the principles of marketing research
	Understand the international business environment of logistics related industries
	6.2.1 Interpret trends and market developments
	Collect relevant qualitative information and quantitative data for analysis purposes
	Use relevant analytical tools to interpret data and identify market development and trend
	Analyse developments and trends within Hong Kong and relevant international settings
	for their potential impact on international business activity within target market
	Identify cultural aspects that may impact on international business activity within target
	market
	Apply statistical measurements to analyse and interpret market data
	• Conduct qualitative analysis of market information with relevant techniques (e.g.,
	SWOT) to review international business performance
	6.2.2 Interpret competitor market performance
	Analyse existing and potential competitors' market performance to determine potential
	opportunities or threats
	 Compare with competitors' market performance to identify market position 6.2.3 Report on market data
	Interpret market data for presentation
	interpret market data for presentation
	Ensure report's content, format and level of detail meet organisational requirements
	Submit findings and reports
	6.3 Use the findings to determine the attractiveness of a market
	Use the findings to present such marketing information as market trends, market size,
	market growth rate, market profitability, industry cost structure, and key success factors
	Use the findings to evaluate the attractiveness of a market and as a guide to make
	marketing decisions
7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	Capable of analysing market data to target marketing activities and develop marketing
	plans
	Capable of analysing and reporting market data, including interpreting trends and
	market developments and competitor market performance data
	Capable of documenting results of analysis in a report
	Capable of applying knowledge of cultural, historical, political, economic and general
	knowledge of international events that may have an impact on local or international
	business activity
	Capable of presenting findings to facilitate the making of marketing decisions
8. Remarks	

1. Title	Formulate marketing strategies
2. Code	LOCUSM603A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be able to apply international business and marketing knowledge to select international markets by identifying and profiling the target market.
4. Level	6
5. Credit	6 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
l l l l l l l l l l l l l l l l l l l	6.1 Knowledge of strategic marketing management
	Know about the principles of strategic marketing management
	Know about the customer requirements in logistics related markets
	Understand company policy and procedures
	6.2.1 Select potential international markets for further investigation
	Determine readiness to market logistics products or services locally and internationally where appropriate
	List potential international markets for further investigation
	Identify information sources to inform process for selection of markets
	 Determine and document criteria to determine suitability of markets for product or
	service
	Access and use information sources to determine suitability of local and international
	markets where appropriate for product or service to be marketed
	Select international markets for profiling
	6.2.2 Identify the target market
	 Evaluate and choose approaches to determine and describe the product/service market within selected countries or regions
	 Define target market for product/service in terms of potential customers, and selected market segments
	 Identify and select marketing strategies to fulfil the requirements of the marketing plan Check appropriateness of selected strategy with information sources
	6.2.3 Profile the target customers
	Describe selected market and market segments in the form of a customer profile
	 Ensure the customer profile identifies customer characteristics Ensure the profile meets organisational requirements
	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
	6.3 Develop a positioning strategy
	 Identify and choose a positioning strategy to meet customer profile and marketing requirements
	Use information sources to evaluate the effectiveness of the chosen positioning strategy
	Establish positioning strategies to implement marketing plans
7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	Capable of completing market profiles to document potential markets based on
	established criteria, targeting strategy, and positioning strategies
	Capable of developing targeting strategy and positioning strategies
8. Remarks	

1. Title	Formulate warehouse automation solutions
2. Code	LOCUPD604A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be
	capable of formulating warehouse automation solutions so as to enhance the efficiency of the
	warehouse and business operations.
4. Level	6
5. Credit	6 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
l and the first of	6.1 Knowledge of warehouse management and warehouse automation solutions
	Understand the principle of warehouse management
	Understand the concepts of warehouse automation
	Understand company policy, procedures, and business strategies
	Understand the operations and workflows of terminal, warehouse, logistics centre and
	related industries
	Understand the knowledge of safety management
	6.2.1 Review existing warehouse operations and practices
	Review current warehouse operations and practices
	 Identify the current trends of warehouse automation in the logistics industry
	Analyse the potential impacts of warehouse automation on organisation
	6.2.2 Formulate warehouse automation solutions
	Analyse the importance of warehouse automation on the business
	 Identify and analyse the feasibility of adopting warehouse automation solutions
	 Analyse how warehouse automation can enhance the efficiency and effectiveness of
	warehouse operations with reference to organisation goals, objectives and policies
	 Use appropriate tools to complete the planning and designing of warehouse automation
	solutions
	 Assess, select and adopt warehouse automation solutions to support warehouse
	operations, business strategies and policies, such as
	o Data capture devices (e.g. RFID readers, RF guns, voice picking, etc.,)
	o Goods handling devices (e.g. Automatic order picking systems, palletisers and
	robots, etc.,)
	 Automated storing devices (e.g. Carousels, automated storage and retrieval
	systems, etc.,)
	6.3 Assess and review warehouse automation solutions
	Review effectiveness of the warehouse automation solutions
	Conduct cost-benefit analysis and evaluate the key cost-benefit indicators (e.g. NPV,
	PVB, PVC, BCR, etc.), to determine if the solutions are sound investments and feasible
	to implement
	Provide effective recommendation for future improvement
7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	Capable of analysing, and assessing the feasibility and advantages of adopting
	warehouse automation solutions
	Capable of selecting automation devices to support warehouse operations
	 Capable of formulating warehouse automation solutions
	 Capable of assessing and reviewing warehouse automation solutions
8. Remarks	Cupucie of assessing and reflexing warehouse automation solutions
o. Itematks	

1. Title	Formulate material logistics strategies
2. Code	LOCUPD605A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be
	capable of applying relevant knowledge of material logistics to formulate material logistics
	strategies.
4. Level	6
5. Credit	6 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
	6.1 Knowledge of material logistics
	Know about the principles of material logistics
	 Know about the business operations of logistics related industries
	Understand company policy and procedures
	6.2.1 Analyse the material logistics environment
	 Analyse operational concepts of material and material systems, and identify key factors and issues
	Analyse and monitor factors that may impact material logistics needs and capabilities
	Consult and identify key stakeholders on material and material systems needs and capabilities
	 Analyse and identify legislation and organisational policy and procedures that may
	impact material logistics activities
	6.2.2 Develop material logistics strategies
	Conduct consultation and negotiation with key stakeholders
	Undertake and document life cycle costing analysis of strategic options Detablish priorities for material logistics strategies.
	6.2.3 Establish priorities for material logistics strategies Develop strategies rejectives that support the organization's material logistics chicatives
	Develop strategic priorities that support the organisation's material logistics objectives Analysis strategic priorities to appropriate the organisation's material logistics objectives Analysis strategic priorities to appropriate the organisation's material logistics objectives
	 Analyse strategic priorities to ensure that they reflect the capability requirements of key stakeholders
	6.2.4 Communicate material logistics strategies
	Explain strategies to stakeholders
	 Promote strategies across the organisation through different communication channels
	6.3 Evaluate material logistics strategies
	Critically evaluate the effectiveness of material logistics strategies on a regular basis
	Make adjustments and document logistics strategies
7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	 Capable of identifying and evaluating priorities, and adjusting them as necessary to ensure they meet objectives
	Capable of analysing the material logistics environment
	Capable of developing material logistics strategies
	Capable of communicating material logistics strategies
	Capable of evaluating material logistics strategies
8. Remarks	

$\frac{Specification\ of\ Competency\ Standards\ for\ the\ Logistics\ Industry}{Unit\ of\ Competency}$

1. Title	Manage information flow in supply chains
2. Code	LOCUPD606A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be capable of applying knowledge of supply chain management (SCM) to develop SCM strategies and improve supply chain effectiveness.
4. Level	6
5. Credit	9 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements
	6.1 Knowledge of supply chain management
	Know about the principles of supply chain management
	Understand the operations and workflows of logistics and related industries
	Understand company requirements
	6.2.1 Implement demand driven supply chain management strategy
	Assign responsibility for SCM within the organisation with reference to the SCM
	strategy (e.g., effective information flow, and business process improvement)
	Procure software and technology for SCM system implementation within the strategy requirements and budget allocation
	 Design procedures and policies to guide operations and business relations
	 Design or redesign supporting business processes to support the strategy implementation
	 Provide support to relevant stakeholders and suppliers to assist in SCM strategy
	implementation
	6.2.2 Manage supply chain
	Manage information exchange and communication with strategic partners
	• Facilitate collaboration with suppliers to determine demand at each tier of the supply
	chain
	 Manage sales of products/services and payments according to risk management strategy (e.g., financial risk and credit risk)
	Implement actions to build trust with business partners
	• Identify opportunities to adjust procedures and policies to respond to the changing needs of the organisation, customers, and supply chain
	6.3 Evaluate and improve supply chain effectiveness
	Monitor activities across supply and demand chain
	Review the effectiveness of the supply chain with relevant stakeholders and identify areas for improvement
	Use business data and reports to compare budgets, outcomes, forecasts, and timelines to actual performance
	Review technology performance and make recommendations for improvements to
	software and hardware with reference to budget
	 Use evaluation results and feedback to improve and plan future SCM strategies
7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	Capable of implementing a supply chain strategy
	Capable of managing a supply chain
	 Capable of assessing and evaluating the effectiveness of the supply chain and provide
	recommendations for improvement
	reconnicidations for improvement

1. Title	Manage storage and cargo handling services
2. Code	LOWHPD601A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be
	capable of managing storage and cargo handling services with reference to established storage
	and cargo handling procedures and requirements.
4. Level	6
5. Credit	6 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
	6.1 Apply knowledge of storage and cargo handling services
	 Confirm the requirements for cargo storage and handling services with the customer
	 Identify and address pre-storage issues for the types of storage and cargo handling
	services involved
	Prepare sales contract
	Determine a suitable storage and cargo handling mode
	 Determine and organise requirements for storage and handling of the cargoes
	Determine and organise all required cargo insurance for the entire shipment
	 Complete documentation requirements for the storage and cargo handling services as
	per procedures and regulations
	• Supervise appropriate packaging for the freight involved as per regulatory requirements
	 Supervise appropriate warehousing, storage and stowage for the types of freight
	involved as per requirements
	Supervise delivery arrangements to/from docks, airports or terminal
	 Check that all requirements for customs, quarantine and health clearance are being fulfilled
	 Provide suitable instructions to all parties involved in storage and cargo handling
	6.2.1 Monitor the storage and cargo handling services
	 Monitor and track the storage of goods and cargo handling using the available tracking systems
	 Identify problems in storage and cargo handling and initiate appropriate action to resolve the problems
	 Keep appropriate personnel and the customer informed of the progress of the cargoes and any action taken to resolve problems that may have arisen
	6.2.2 Confirm completion of all forms and documentation
	Validate all required forms and other documentation as per procedures and regulatory requirements
	Validate data in the information systems as per applicable procedures and regulatory requirements
	 Validate reports on problems that have arisen and related action taken as per
	procedures and regulatory requirements
	6.3 Review the effectiveness of cargo storage and handling services
	Review the customer requirements on a regular basis
	Determine the performance standard
	Evaluate the current performance
	Identify gaps between standard and actual performance
	Provide recommendations to enhance service level to meet the determined standard
7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	Capable of managing and organising the storage and cargo handling services
22332331	Capable of monitoring the storage and cargo handling services
	Capable of reviewing the effectiveness of cargo storage and handling services

8. Remarks	

1. Title	Manage cargo security
2. Code	LOCUSS601A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to practitioners who take active roles in managing security
	procedure for transporting goods in the logistics industry. Practitioners should be capable of
	fulfilling the relevant security standards, codes, and regulatory requirements covering the
	management of security procedures.
4. Level	6
5. Credit	6 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
	6.1 Relevant knowledge of security procedures
	Know about the special precautions, security procedures and potential risks
	• Know about the special precautions and procedures, and nature of risk for transporting
	high risk goods
	Know about the principle of security systems
	Know about the requirement of licences and permits for transport route
	• Know about relevant organizations (e.g., ICAO, IATA, WCO and GAO) govern
	logistics security
	Know about relevant security requirements, including security schemes (e.g., RAR and
	ISPS), security concepts (e.g., AEO), and security programmes (e.g. C-TPAT)
	Understand the operations and workflows of logistics and related industries
	Understand company security policies and procedures, relevant standards, codes, and
	regulatory requirements
	6.2.1 Assess security risks
	Review records of thefts, damage and security breaches to identify past security
	incidents
	Indentify relevant logistics security requirements
	Assess of potential risks to the security of facilities, equipment, stock, personnel,
	information, and operating processes
	Critically evaluate risks from a range of sources with existing security measures
	Note discrepancies between current security processes and identified gap
	6.2.2 Specify security requirements
	Make adjustments and decisions to procedures and equipment based on security risk
	assessment
	Document security arrangements and establish implementation strategies
	Prepare finalised security plan and circulate for feedback
	Respond feedback and questions from stakeholders and incorporate in the plan
	6.2.3 Design and implement security plan
	Plan transport schedule details, special precautions and procedures, and nature of risk
	with loaders, supervisory staff, and line managers
	Obtain and confirm appropriate licences and permits for transport route or transfer site
	Critically assess potential risks or hazards to manage risk
	Check collected information with relevant workplace procedures and regulatory
	framework
	Obtain authorisations or approvals for activities requiring special approval or workplace
	procedure changes
	Communicate security procedures to relevant personnel
	Identify priorities for implementation and inform relevant personnel
	Identify competency needs for the work, allocate, train and assess staff to meet the
	needs

	 Obtain and allocate required resources, e.g., facilities and equipment Organise workplace equipment and personnel to meet the needs Trial and amend security policies and procedures to improve security performance Apply communication methods to explain company operating procedures and methods to relevant personnel 6.2.4 Co-ordinate responses on emergencies Co-ordinate security incidents with reference to the security plan Observe and report potential security risks with reference to the security plan Monitor and review system performance
	 Categorise and collate security reports Compare reports to identify any trends in breaches
	Collect relevant information to evaluate the current security performance
	 Modify security requirements to cope with changes in internal and external business environment
	Modify security plans and procedures to rectify any identified gaps
7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	Capable of applying knowledge of security procedures
	Capable of assessing security risks
	Capable of specifying security requirements and establishing implementation strategies
	Capable of designing the security procedures and system performance
	Capable of identifying risks and hazards and planning work to minimise risks
	Capable of monitoring and reviewing security performance

1. Title	Formulate environmental protection policies and procedures
2. Code	LOCUEP601A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be capable of formulating environmental protection policy and procedures according to environmental legislation and requirements (e.g. Air Pollution Control Ordinance (Cap.311), Water Pollution Control Ordinance (Cap.358)).
4. Level	6
5. Credit	6 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
	6.1 Knowledge of environmental protection policy and procedures
	Know about principles of environmental protection
	Know about relevant regulatory requirements
	Understand the company policy and procedure
	6.2.1 Critically analyze information concerning environmental protection regulations and procedures
	Analyse the current environmental protection policy and procedures, and identify key factors and issues
	 Analyse and monitor factors that influencing the effectiveness of environmental protection policy and procedures
	 Identify and consult stakeholders on environmental protection needs and capabilities Analyse and identify legislation and organisational policy and procedures that influencing the environmental protection policy and procedures
	6.2.2 Develop environmental protection policy and procedures
	Conduct consultation and negotiation with stakeholders
	 Develop and document environmental protection policy and procedures for logistics operations
	 Identify, develop, and document required procedures to support the processes 6.2.3 Communicate environmental protection policy and procedures
	Inform stakeholders of the outcomes
	Promulgate environmental protection policy and procedures Promulgate environmental protection policy and procedures
	Promote policy and procedures 6.3 Critically evaluate environmental protection policy and procedures.
	 6.3 Critically evaluate environmental protection policy and procedures Analyse and monitor performance systems to assess the impact of policy and
	procedures in achieving plans and targets
	 Critically evaluate environmental protection policy and procedures to identify required
	changes to environmental protection policy and procedures
	Promulgate and document amendments to environmental protection policy and procedures
7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	Capable of identifying the environmental protection requirements and adjust them as
	necessary to ensure the effectiveness of the environmental protection policy and procedures
	Capable of initiating, developing and monitoring policy and procedures
	Capable of initiating any remedial action required
8. Remarks	

1. Title	Formulate risk management plans
2. Code	LOCULC601A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be capable of applying the risk management knowledge and techniques and, based on the thorough understanding of the transport procedure, to formulate risk management plans for different working procedures.
4. Level	6
5. Credit	9 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements: 6.1 Knowledge of risk management • Master the definitions of risk management, including: ○ Importance of risk management ○ Risk management theory: ○ Avoid risks ○ Prevent loss ○ Minimise loss ○ Transfer risks ○ Retain risks • Master contemporary risk management modes, including: ○ Current development of risk management ○ Way of handling crisis
	 Post-crisis risk management strategies Master the assessment of risks, including: Importance of the degree of loss Risk measurement Master the way to control risks, including: Importance of risk control Risk pre-assessment Pre-incident risk control and post-incident financial compensation
	 6.2 Formulate risk management plans Master various working procedures and characteristics of sea freight, air freight and express operations, and apply risk management knowledge and techniques to formulate risk management plans, including setting up risk management committee, formulating risk monitoring plans, analysing risk management tools and reviewing the mechanism Analyse the cost of accident and benefits of safe operation Consider the advantages and disadvantages of different risk control plans Discuss with other departments on daily operational needs so as to formulate suitable and effective risk management plans Discuss with insurance intermediaries on daily operational needs so as to formulate suitable and effective risk transfer plans Consider thoroughly factors like occupational safety, health and environmental protection when formulating risk management plans Galectinformation to evaluate the risk management plans Collect information to evaluate the effectiveness of the risk management plans Conduct situation analysis to identify internal and external factors affecting the performance Provide effective recommendations to make adjustment on performance indicators and/or risk management plans

7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	Capable of applying the knowledge of risk management to analyse rationally the
	operations of the land transport, warehousing and logistics service industries, and
	assessing the influence of risks on operations of the company
	Capable of formulating effective risk management plans
	Capable of reviewing risk management plans
8. Remarks	This UoC is adapted from the Logistics UoC LOCUIL601A

1. Title	Establish compliance with legal and legislative requirements
2. Code	LOCULC602A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be able
J. Kange	to apply legal knowledge to establish compliance of business with legal and legislative
	requirements
4. Level	6
5. Credit	6 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
o. Competency	6.1 Relevant knowledge of legal and legislative requirements related to logistics industry
	Know about relevant legal and legislative requirements Know about relevant legal and legislative requirements
	 Understand the business environment and operating environment of logistics related
	industries
	Understand company policy and procedures
	6.2.1 Examine compliance of current business to legal systems
	 Use appropriate sources to identify options for business legal structures
	 Determine key elements of legal systems affecting business operations
	Compare issues affecting different forms of contract
	Examine legal aspects of financial transactions
	Determine legal requirements for the sale of products and services
	Examine legal implications of e-commerce
	6.2.2 Analyse accountabilities and responsibilities of parties undertaking business transactions
	Determine legal rules relevant to assets and intellectual property ownership
	Apply legal rules relevant to risk transfer
	Design and issue warranties in compliance with relevant legislation
	• Ensure insurance for logistics operations and products complies with relevant
	legislation
	Ascertain legal remedies and enforcement options for disputes resolution
	6.2.3 Analyse and apply principles in business and contract law
	Determine valid contract requirements
	Apply remedies available for breaches of contract
	 Seek legal advice on obligations and rights of contracts, and business liabilities
	Negotiate and secure procurement contracts with relevant personnel
	Identify premises ownerships and complete contract arrangements
	Analyse principles in licensing and other business agreements
	6.2.4 Analyse how the law protects intellectual property
	Determine major principles relevant to intellectual property
	Compare varieties of intellectual property
	 Determine operations of the law with regard to proprietary interests in international
	trade
	 Apply law of copyright in business transactions
	 Analyse methods of regulating patents and trademarks in business environment
	 Apply principles of intellectual property licensing

	 6.3 Comply with codes, legislation, and regulatory requirements Develop systems to identify business rights and legal responsibilities Identify and comply with taxation principles, requirements and procedures Identify and maintain legal records and documents to ensure the security and accessibility Manage the provision of product/service to protect and comply with legal rights and responsibilities Investigate non-compliance areas with legal requirements and take corrective action
7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	Capable of examining compliance of current business to legal systems
	Capable of utilising relevant legal and statutory rights to protect the business brand and intellectual property
	Capable of describing and complying with legal and legislative requirements
	Capable of establishing appropriate reporting procedures and record-keeping systems for a business operations
	Capable of processing documentation relating to business and legal compliance within a set timeframe.
8. Remarks	

2. Code I	Research compliance requirements and issues LOCULC603A This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be
a a	capable of identifying and investigating impacts, issues and policy implications of various aspects of compliance. It also applies to internal or external consultants who carry out research activities for customers on various aspects of compliance as a compliance researcher or member of a compliance management team.
	6
5. Credit 9	9 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements: 6.1 Knowledge of business research Know about research objectives Know about data collection Know about data analysis Know about data analysis Know about developing conclusions and recommendation according to research findings 6.2.1 Clarify the purpose and scope of the research Clarify the purpose and scope of the research with the customer and relevant personnel Document the purpose and scope of the research 6.2.2 Develop the research plan Prepare the research plan for the proposed project 6.2.3 Gather required research data Gather required research data Gather and interpret from appropriate sources, information on relevant international standards pertaining to compliance requirements and related systems 6.2.4 Critically analyse collected data Organise, interpret and review collected data in terms of its relevance to the project's purpose and objectives Discuss problems and uncertainties when interpreting the research data and address properly with relevant personnel Organise interpreted research data for subsequent analysis Apply planned methodology to analyse data Evaluate and discuss the findings with relevant personnel Critically evaluate preliminary findings and outcomes in accordance with the project objectives Develop research findings, issues and recommendations with relevant personnel Carry out additional data collection and analysis required to clarify research findings and issues

	 6.2.6 Document and disseminate research outcomes Prepare the draft report according to the agreed structure and format, and acquire feedbacks and comments from relevant personnel Obtain feedbacks and edit report Proofread report prior to publication Ensure the findings, outcomes, and recommendations in the report are approved by relevant personnel Generate and disseminate report to designated personnel according to the agreed arrangements
7. Assessment Criteria	 The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are: Capable of completing projects in which key aspects or issues associated with compliance requirements or a compliance programme/management system have been researched Capable of applying knowledge of compliance requirements relevant to the organisation research methods and techniques suitable for compliance related research projects.
8. Remarks	

Competencies for Practitioners of the Logistics Industry (Terminals, Warehouse, & Logistics Centre) Competency Level 7

1. Title	Forecast markets and business needs
2. Code	LOCUSM701A
3. Range	This unit of competency is applicable to logistics service providers. Practitioners should be able
	to synthesise business and marketing knowledge to forecast markets and business needs.
4. Level	7
5. Credit	6 (for reference only)
6. Competency	Performance Requirements:
	6.1 Knowledge of strategic marketing management
	• Know about the principles of marketing research and demonstrate the skills to collect/
	make use of marketing data as obtained from various sources and segments
	• Know about the principles of strategic marketing management and demonstrate the
	skills to formulate plans to achieve the strategic marketing objectives
	• Understand the customer requirements in the logistics related markets and be able to
	predict specific customer's needs and sentiments across different marketing scenarios
	• Understand the Company's policy and procedures to ensure the formulated strategic
	marketing plan will fit in
	6.2.1 Collect market intelligence
	 Develop a system to collect and analyse market intelligence data as collected from various sources
	Gather and document market intelligence through networking activities and
	participation in activities such as trade fairs, conferences, and/or professional
	development activities
	Identify and access relevant sources of market intelligence
	 Evaluate commercial services providing market intelligence and quality of market intelligence
	 Analyse the market intelligence on how it impacts on the business activities and marketing performance
	6.2.2 Critically review business capabilities and performance
	Understand and confirm on the customer base, core activities, business value and direction
	Conduct a self SWOT assessment on resources and capabilities to identify the
	company's strengths and weaknesses against the market opportunities and threats
	Examine the effectiveness and efficiency of marketing strategies against the market performance
	Assess business resources and capabilities to identify improvement areas
	Withdraw or redevelop poor performing products/ services
	6.2.3 Evaluate the specific market
	Identify and examine the environmental, political, ethical and legal constraints which affect the business activities in general
	 Analyse the trends and developments impacting on a micro scale the business activities in the specific market
	 Analyse market information for business performance review
	 Analyse market information for business performance review Analyse competitors' market performance and identify potential business opportunities
	and threats

	6.2.4 Critically evaluate how the business can meet current and emerging needs of the target market
	 Critically evaluate the pros and cons of various forecasting models and techniques, and adopt the most desirable option which suits the company's requirements
	Forecast the emerging market needs with the selected forecasting models and techniques
	 Identify the market changes which may link to the company's strengths and capabilities
	Determine the market niches which the company will target on
	Identify the business needs for required changes to improve on the market performance
	Formulate effective strategic marketing plan to achieve the target missions
7. Assessment	The integrated outcome requirements of this unit of competency are:
Criteria	Capable of undertaking analysis to forecast market and business needs
	Capable of collecting market intelligence
	Capable of reviewing current business performance and capability critically
	Capable of evaluating specific markets
	Capable of evaluating and adopting relevant forecasting models and techniques
8. Remarks	

${\bf Logistics\ Industry\ -\ RPL\ clusters\ of\ units\ of\ competency\ (Terminals,\ Warehouse,\ and\ Logistics\ Centre)}$

	Name of Clusters	Level	Years of Service and Relevant Working Experience	Summary of Principal Competencies	Code	Title of Competencies
1	General Competencies (Terminals, Warehouse, and Logistics Centre)	1	One year experience in terminals, warehouse, and logistics centre	The basic principal competencies include: Apply basic logistics knowledge, terminologies, and different kinds of computerised freight document; and capable of assisting in cargo delivery arrangements	LOCUEL101A *# LOSGCN101A # LOWHCT102A LOAFCN101A * LOWHOM101A LOSGCN102A #	Apply all kinds of computerised freight document templates Apply basic knowledge of container Arrange cargo deliveries Use air freight terms, codes and abbreviation Understand logistics and warehousing terminologies Understand logistics and sea freight terminology
2	Transport Operations (Terminals, Warehouse, and Logistics Centre)	3	Five years experience in logistics industry, of which not less than two years in terminals, warehouse, and logistics centre transport activities	The basic principal competencies include: Assess customer transport requirements; co-ordinate different types of transport operations arrangements	LOCUPD301A LOCUPD302A LOCUPD303A LOCUPD305A LOCUPD306A LOCUSM317A	Assess customer transport requirements Co-ordinate loading/unloading operations Organise freight transport operations Co-ordinate fleet operations Co-ordinate freight transport arrangement Co-ordinate intermodal transport activities
3	Occupational Safety and Health (OSH) (Terminals, Warehouse, and Logistics Centre)	2	Three years experience in logistics industry, of which not less than one year in implementing OSH procedures	The basic principal competencies include: Understand dangerous goods; apply relevant safety rules and regulations; understand and implement OSH procedures	LOCUSS204A LOCUSS205A LOCUSS206A LOCUSS207A LOCUSS303A LOCUSS304A	Understand dangerous goods and their characteristics Use firefighting equipments Understand occupational safety and health procedures Follow safety and security procedures in workplace Apply safe working rules and regulations Implement occupational safety and health procedures
4	Dangerous Goods/Hazardous Substances Handling (Terminals, Warehouse, and Logistics Centre)	2	Three years experience in logistics industry, of which not less than one year in handling dangerous goods/ hazardous substances	The basic principal competencies include: Identify and label different types of dangerous goods/ hazardous substances, and implement handling, loading/unloading, and preparation activities for dangerous goods/hazardous substances	LOCUSS204A LOCUCT206A LOWHCT204A LOCUCT301A LOCUCT302A	Understand dangerous goods and their characteristics Identify and label explosive and dangerous goods Prepare for transport of dangerous goods Load and unload explosive and dangerous goods Handle dangerous goods/hazardous substances

${\bf Logistics\ Industry\ -\ RPL\ clusters\ of\ units\ of\ competency\ (Terminals,\ Warehouse,\ and\ Logistics\ Centre)}$

	Name of Clusters	Level	Years of Service and Relevant Working Experience	Summary of Principal Competencies	Code	Title of Competencies
5	Dangerous Goods/ Hazardous Substances Management (Terminals, Warehouse, and Logistics Centre)	4	Six years experience in logistics industry, of which not less than three years in dangerous goods/ hazardous substances management	The basic principal competencies include: Implement safety management for transport logistics activities, and establish storage and transport procedures for dangerous goods/ hazardous substances	LOCUSS403A LOCUSS404A LOCUSS405A LOCUSS409A LOCUSS410A	Implement transport regulations compliance systems Implement freight safety standards for dangerous goods/hazardous substances Establish and implement storage procedures for dangerous goods/hazardous substances Establish procedures for transporting high risk goods Manage and handle emergencies
6	Warehouse Operations (Terminals, Warehouse, and Logistics Centre)	2	Three years experience in logistics industry, of which not less than one year in warehousing activities	The basic principal competencies include: Apply basic warehousing knowledge to implement daily warehouse operations	LOWHOM201A LOWHCT201A LOCUSS203A	Apply basic warehousing knowledge Maintain tools and equipments Conduct housekeeping activities
7	Warehouse Management (Terminals, Warehouse, and Logistics Centre)	4	Six years experience in logistics industry, of which not less than three years in warehouse management	The basic principal competencies include: Implement relevant warehouse management regulations and procedures; monitor storage facilities and operations efficiency	LOCUCT403A LOCUCT404A LOCUCT405A LOCUCT406A LOWHCT401A LOCUOM417A	Organise cargo operations Manage quarantine procedures Monitor storage facilities Implement cargo operations regulations Plan jobs and set up work areas Apply simulation technique to test efficiency of operations Manage security of assets and facilities
8	Temperature Controlled Warehouse Management (Terminals, Warehouse, and Logistics Centre)	4	Six years experience in logistics industry, of which not less than three years in temperature controlled warehouse management	The basic principal competencies include: Implement relevant loading/unloading regulations; monitor and manage temperature controlled facilities operations	LOCUCT405A LOWHCT402A LOCUCT406A LOWHCT303A LOCUCT403A	Monitor storage facilities Manage temperature controlled facilities Implement cargo operations regulations Connect and disconnect reefer units Organise cargo operations

${\bf Logistics\ Industry\ -\ RPL\ clusters\ of\ units\ of\ competency\ (Terminals,\ Warehouse,\ and\ Logistics\ Centre)}$

	Name of Clusters	Level	Years of Service and Relevant Working Experience	Summary of Principal Competencies	Code	Title of Competencies
9	Cargo Operations (Terminals, Warehouse, and	3	Five years experience in logistics industry,	The basic principal competencies include: Operate relevant cargo handling	LOWHCT203A LOCUCT206A LOCUCT301A	Operate forklifts Identify and label explosive and dangerous goods Load and unload explosive and dangerous goods
	Logistics Centre)		of which not less than two years in cargo operations (Must possess forklift licence, and two years experience in forklift operations)	equipments to handle and load/unload dangerous goods/hazardous substances	LOWHCT301A LOCUCT302A	Operate cargo handling equipments Handle dangerous goods/hazardous substances
10	Cargo Consolidation (Terminals, Warehouse, and Logistics Centre)	3	Five years experience in logistics industry, of which not less than two years in cargo consolidation	The basic principal competencies include: Assess customer transport requirements to handle freight consolidation	LOCUPD301A LOSACT301A LOCUCT306A LOCUCT307A	Assess customer transport requirements Estimate/calculate weight and volume Consolidate freights Handle cargo transfers
11	Cargo Handling (Terminals, Warehouse, and Logistics Centre)	2	Three years experience in logistics industry, of which not less than one year in cargo handling	The basic principal competencies include: Carry out relevant basic cargo handling activities, including stock maintenance, receipt/dispatch, packaging, replenishing, and delivery; process orders and transport documents, etc.	LOWHCT102A LOCUCT207A LOCUCT208A LOCUCT209A LOCUCT210A LOWHCT205A LOWHCT206A LOWHCT207A LOWHCT208A LOWHCT210A	Arrange cargo deliveries Prepare cargoes for transfer Carry out delivery operations Maintain stocks Perform stock control procedures Receive stocks Replenish stocks Process orders Package goods Receipt/dispatch transport documents
12	Cargo Receipt and Dispatch (Terminals, Warehouse, and Logistics Centre)	3	Five years experience in logistics industry, of which not less than two years in cargo receipt and dispatch	The basic principal competencies include: Implement cargo maintenance, receipt/dispatch, and control procedures; evaluate and organise relevant warehouse records and documents	LOCUCT303A LOCUCT305A LOCUCT308A LOCUCT309A LOCUCT310A LOCUCT311A LOWHCT302A LOSAPD303A	Organise warehouse records Evaluate records and documents Order stocks Organise cargo receipt/dispatch/export Carry out stock-taking Use inventory systems for stock control Dispatch stocks Establish inventory control procedures

Logistics Industry - RPL clusters of units of competency (Terminals, Warehouse, and Logistics Centre)

	Name of Clusters	Level	Years of Service	Summary of Principal	Code	Title of Competencies
			and Relevant	Competencies		
			Working			
			Experience			
13	E-logistics	3	Five years	The basic principal	LOCUEL305A	Apply knowledge of information and communication
	(Terminals,		experience in	competencies include:		technology
	Warehouse, and		logistics industry,	Apply knowledge of	LOCUEL306A	Conduct Electronic Data Interchange in the industry
	Logistics Centre)		of which not less	information and communication		and with customers
			than two years in	technology and web platform to	LOCUEL307A	Design computerised freight documents
			terminals,	implement relevant transport	LOCUEL308A	Implement e-commence procedures for the logistics
			warehouse, and	logistics operations		industry
			logistics centre e-		LOWHEL301A	Perform warehousing services through web platform
			logistics work			

Remarks:

^{*#} Common UoC of Air Freight & Express and Shipping branches. For details, please refer to the SCS for the Logistics Industry - Air Freight & Express / Shipping

^{*} UoC of Air Freight & Express branch. For details, please refer to the SCS for the Logistics Industry - Air Freight & Express

[#] UoC of Shipping branch. For details, please refer to the SCS for the Logistics Industry - Shipping

	Name of Clusters	Level	Years of Service and Relevant Working Experience	Summary of Principal Competencies	Code	Title of Competencies
1	Operation Management	3	Five years experience in	The basic principal competencies include:	LOCUOM203A *#	Obtain licence for freight operation and make relevant administrative arrangements
	(Administration)		logistics industry, of which not less	Handle relevant basic administrative activities of	LOCUOM302A *#	Coordinate the work of company departments, business partners and contractors
			than two years in administration	company	LOCUIL305A *#	Handle insurance certificate and policy or related documents
			management		LOCUOM411A *#	Implement financial analysis and cost control
					LOCUIL401A *#	Implement risk management plans
					LOCUIL405A *#	Handle public liability claims
2	Operation	4	Six years	The basic principal	LOCUOM405A *#	Settle labour disputes in a company
	Management		experience in	competencies include:	LOCUIL404A *#	Handle employee compensation claims
	(Human Resources)		logistics industry, of which not less	Handle relevant human resource management activities of	LOCUIL409A *#	Apply occupational safety and health ordinances relevant to the logistics industry
			than three years in human resources management	company	LOCUIL413A *#	Apply labour legislations relevant to human resources management
3	Operation	4	Six years	The basic principal	LOCUOM401A *#	Monitor the performance of contractors
	Management		experience in	competencies include:	LOCUOM402A *#	Design and prepare tenders
	(Contracting)		logistics industry,	Handle relevant contracting and	LOCUOM403A *#	Prepare proposals
			of which not less	tendering management	LOCUOM407A *#	Monitor the performance of suppliers
			than three years in	activities, and monitor the	LOCUOM415A *#	Manage process of calling for tenders
			contract management	performance of suppliers	LOCUOM416A *#	Renew, terminate and conclude a contract with contractor/supplier
4	Operation	3	Five years	The basic principal	LOCUCN202A *#	Apply basic statistics to logistics operation
	Management (Facilities)		experience in logistics industry,	competencies include: Handle relevant logistics facility	LOCUOM406A *#	Establish technical indicators for logistic machinery equipment
			of which not less	management activities of	LOCUOM413A *#	Check and enhance transport efficiency
			than two years in facilities	company	LOSGSH303A#	Check mechanical equipment
			management			
5	Customer	4	Six years	The basic principal	LOCUSM402A *#	Manage customer service centres
	Services		experience in logistics industry,	competencies include: Manage customer services,	LOCUSM405A *#	Analyze current market situation and trend of the logistics industry
			of which not less	handle relevant customer	LOCUSM407A *#	Analyze customers' freight service needs
			than three years in	relationship activities, and	LOCUSM408A *#	Formulate customer relationship strategy
			customer services	manage customer service	LOCUSM411A *#	Analyze customer's business condition
			management	centres	LOCUPD401A *#	Master the logistics needs of different import/export trading modes

	Name of Clusters	Level	Years of Service and Relevant Working Experience	Summary of Principal Competencies	Code	Title of Competencies
6	Quality Management	3	Five years experience in logistics industry, of which not less than two years in quality management (Must include experience in the implementation of quality management training program)	The basic principal competencies include: Handle relevant quality management activities, and handle issues on quality of freight and logistics services	LOCUCN202A *# LOCUQM301A *# LOCUQM302A *# LOCUQM303A *# LOCUQM305A *#	Apply basic statistics to logistics operation Handle issues on quality of transport and logistics services Implement quality management training program Implement environmental management procedures Test and calibrate measuring equipment
7	Quality Management	4	Six years experience in logistics industry, of which not less than three years in quality management (Must include experience in the conduct of quality management audit, and the compilation of quality assurance procedures)	The basic principal competencies include: Conduct relevant quality management audit, and assist management to formulate relevant quality standards	LOCUQM401A *# LOCUQM402A *# LOCUQM403A *# LOCUQM406A *# LOCUQM410A *# LOCUQM411A *#	Conduct quality management audit Promote quality management culture to frontline staff Compile quality assurance procedures Formulate measures to enhance staff's quality management culture and standard Formulate standard for quality management system Formulate company's performance pledge
8	Environmental Management	4	Six years experience in logistics industry, of which not less than three years in environmental management	The basic principal competencies include: Implement relevant environmental management activities, and assist management to formulate relevant environmental standards	LOCUQM303A *# LOCUQM404A *# LOCUQM407A *# LOCUQM408A *#	Implement environmental management procedures Formulate environmental management policy Assess environmental impacts of working procedures Enhance staff's awareness of environmental protection

	Name of Clusters	Level	Years of Service and Relevant Working Experience	Summary of Principal Competencies	Code	Title of Competencies
9	Marketing	4	Six years	The basic principal	LOCUSM412A	Build relationships with customers
			experience in	competencies include:	LOCUSM413A	Lead sales teams
			logistics industry,	Perform tasks in marketing and	LOCUSM414A	Market services and products
			of which not less than three years in marketing work	promoting relevant freight products and services to customer, lead sales teams, and build relationships with customers	LOCUSM319A	Sell products and services
10	Customer	3	Five years	The basic principal	LOCUSM213A *#	Handle cargo tracking for customers
	Services		experience in	competencies include:	LOSASM201A	Deliver services to customers
			logistics industry,	Carry out and co-ordinate daily	LOCUSM315A	Provide freight forwarding services to customers
			of which not less than two years in customer services work	customer services activities	LOCUSM318A	Co-ordinate customer services
11	Documentation	2	Three years	The basic principal	LOCUIE207A	Compile transport documents
			experience in logistics industry,	competencies include: Compile, handle, and verify	LOCUIE208A	Verify required proofs and documents according to freight needs
			of which not less than one year in	relevant transport and operations documents	LOCUIE209A	Handle documents for dangerous goods, prohibited articles and dutiable commodities
			handling transport		LOCUIE211A	Prepare operations documents
			documents		LOSAPD201A	Carry out basic workplace calculations
12	Customs	2	Three years	The basic principal	LOCUIE207A	Compile transport documents
	Declaration		experience in logistics industry,	competencies include: Compile and verify required	LOCUIE208A	Verify required proofs and documents according to freight needs
			of which not less	proofs and documents for	LOCUIE210A	Arrange for customs declarations
			than one year in customs declaration	customs declarations, and implement relevant arrangements	LOCUIE305A	Classify commodities for import and export
13	Customs	3	Five years	The basic principal	LOCUIE212A	Handle customs clearance procedures
	Clearance		experience in logistics industry,	competencies include: Co-ordinate and handle relevant	LOCUIE302A	Apply specialist permit requirements for customs clearance
			of which not less	customs clearance procedures,	LOCUIE303A	Co-ordinate goods to bond/dutiable premises
			than two years in	and implement customs	LOCUIE304A	Implement border clearance functions
			customs clearance	clearance arrangements	LOCUIE305A	Classify commodities for import and export

	Name of Clusters	Level	Years of Service and Relevant Working Experience	Summary of Principal Competencies	Code	Title of Competencies
14	Logistics Security	3	Five years experience in logistics industry, of which not less than two years in logistics security operations	The basic principal competencies include: Implement relevant logistics security operations and procedures	LOWHCT209A LOCUSS301A *# LOSGSS301A # LOAFSS301A * LOCUSS305A LOCULC303A	Implement cargo security operations Apply security technology to help handle cargo transport security matters Implement sea freight security plan Implement air freight security control procedures Implement workplace security procedures Comply with logistics related regulatory requirements
15	Environmental Protection	3	Five years experience in logistics industry, of which not less than two years in environmental management	The basic principal competencies include: Implement relevant environmental protection procedures, and assist management to formulate environmental protection plan	LOCUEP201A LOCUEP301A LOCUEP402A	Understand and implement basic environmental protection plan Apply environmental protection procedures Assess environmental impacts of working procedures
16	Cargo Operations	2	Three years experience in logistics industry, of which not less than one year in cargo operations	The basic principal competencies include: Operate cargo handling equipments, relocate and load/unload cargoes	LOWHCT202A LOCUCT204A LOCUCT205A LOWHCT301A	Assess operational capabilities of equipments Load and unload cargoes Relocate cargoes Operate cargo handling equipments
17	Security Operations	3	Five years experience in logistics industry, of which not less than two years in cargo security operations	The basic principal competencies include: Implement cargo security operations and relevant security and emergency response procedures	LOWHCT209A LOCUSS305A LOWHSS301A LOCUSS402A	Implement cargo security operations Implement workplace security procedures Implement emergency response procedures Implement accident-emergency procedures
18	Human Resources Training	4	Six years experience in logistics industry, of which not less than three years in human resources training	The basic principal competencies include: Implement relevant logistics training programmes, and prepare workplace orientation/induction procedures	LOCUOM305A LOCUOM306A LOCUEL408A LOLTOM401A LOCUOM418A	Prepare workplace orientation/induction procedures Implement quality management training programmes Implement e-logistics training programmes Design and implement specialised cargo training programmes Train sales teams

	Name of Clusters	Level	Years of Service and Relevant Working Experience	Summary of Principal Competencies	Code	Title of Competencies
19	Operations	3	Five years	The basic principal	LOCUOM204A	Conduct routine administrative tasks
	Management		experience in	competencies include:	LOCUOM303A	Develop rosters
	(Records)		logistics industry,	Develop rosters, monitor	LOCUOM304A	Monitor attendance records
			of which not less	attendance records and manage	LOSAOM301A	Maintain and manage business records
			than two years in	business records relevant to	LOSAPD301A	Access and present data/information
			records management	operations management activities	LOSAPD305A	Demonstrate effective workplace communications
20	Quality	3	Five years	The basic principal	LOCUQM306A	Handle issues on quality of transport and logistics
	Management		experience in	competencies include:		services
	(Application)		logistics industry,	Implement daily matters	LOCUQM307A	Apply quality management knowledge
			of which not less	relevant to quality management,	LOSAQM301A	Apply quality procedures
			than two years in	and handle issues on quality of	LOSAQM302A	Apply quality systems
			quality management	transport and logistics services		
21	Quality	4	Six years	The basic principal	LOCUQM412A	Formulate measures to enhance quality standards
	Management		experience in	competencies include:	LOCUQM413A	Formulate standards for quality management systems
	(Formulation)		logistics industry,	Implement relevant measures to	LOCUQM414A	Formulate company's performance pledge
			of which not less	enhance quality standards, and		
			than three years in	assist management to formulate		
			quality management	relevant standards		
22	E-logistics	2	Three years	The basic principal	LOCUEL210A	Implement e-logistics websites maintenance
	(Application)		experience in	competencies include:	LOCUEL211A	Handle electronic documents
			logistics industry,	Handle basic maintenance,	LOCUEL212A	Execute security works for electronic documents
			of which not less	update, security, and relevant	LOCUEL213A	Apply electronic devices on cargo identifications
			than one year in e-	operations activities for e-	LOCUEL214A	Implement e-platform operations in logistics
			logistics work	logistics systems, websites and e-platform		
23	E-logistics	4	Six years	The basic principal	LOCUEL406A	Design e-commerce procedures for the logistics
	(Design)		experience in	competencies include:		industry
			logistics industry,	Handle design, security, update,	LOCUEL407A	Design electronic document security systems and
			of which not less	and operations activities for		procedures for the logistics industry
			than three years in	common e-logistics systems;	LOCUEL408A	Implement e-logistics training programmes
			e-logistics work	and assist management to	LOCUEL409A	Formulate the electronic data flow for relevant parties
				implement e-logistics training		of the logistics industry
				programmes	LOCUEL410A	Design e-logistics websites
					LOSAEL401A	Implement information systems

	Name of Clusters	Level	Years of Service and Relevant Working Experience	Summary of Principal Competencies	Code	Title of Competencies
24	Basic Legislations and Principles (Compliance)	4	Six years experience in logistics industry, of which not less than three years in applying basic legislations and principles relevant to the logistics industry	The basic principal competencies include: Access different types of current legislative information relevant to the logistics industry, understand compliance requirements and legal responsibilities, and apply relevant legislations and principles to assist the company in formulating operating guidelines	LOCULC406A LOCULC408A LOCULC409A LOCULC410A LOCULC411A LOCULC412A	Promote staff's awareness of compliance with legislation Apply environmental protection laws and conventions relevant to the logistics industry Apply occupational safety and health ordinances relevant to the logistics industry Apply the Prevention of Bribery Ordinance Understand intellectual property and avoid infringement acts Apply labour legislations relevant to human resources management
25	Insurance and Claims	4	Six years experience in logistics industry, of which not less than three years in handling insurance and claims	The basic principal competencies include: Handle different types of insurance and claims relevant to logistics industry	LOCULC301A LOCULC401A LOCULC402A LOCULC403A LOCULC404A LOCULC405A LOCULC407A	Verify insurance certificates and policies or related documents Implement risk management plans Arrange insurance with brokers/agents Compile claims reports Handle cargo claims Handle facility, equipment, and machinery claims Handle transport operator's liability insurance

Remarks:

^{*#} Common UoC of Air Freight & Express and Shipping branches. For details, please refer to the SCS for the Logistics Industry - Air Freight & Express / Shipping

* UoC of Air Freight & Express branch. For details, please refer to the SCS for the Logistics Industry - Air Freight & Express

[#] UoC of Shipping branch. For details, please refer to the SCS for the Logistics Industry - Shipping

		Generic Level I	Descriptors	
Level	Knowledge & Intellectual Skills	Processes	Application, Autonomy & Accountability	Communications, IT & Numeracy
1	 Employ recall and demonstrate elementary comprehension in a narrow range of areas with dependency on ideas of others Exercise basic skills Receive and pass on information Use, under supervision or prompting, basic tools and materials. Apply learnt responses to solve problems Operate in familiar, personal and/or everyday contexts Take some account, with prompting, of identified consequences of actions. 	 Operate mainly in closely defined and highly structured contexts Carry out processes that are repetitive and predictable Undertake the performance of clearly defined tasks Assume a strictly limited range of roles. 	 The ability to perform tasks of routine and repetitive nature given clear direction Carry out directed activity under close supervision Rely entirely on external monitoring of output and quality 	 Use very simple skills with assistance — for example: Take some part in discussions about straightforward subjects Read and identify the main points and ideas from documents about straightforward subjects Produce and respond to a limited range of simple, written and oral communications, in familiar/routine contexts Carry out a limited range of simple tasks to process data and access information Use a limited range of very simple and familiar numerical and pictorial data Carry out calculations, using whole numbers and simple decimals to given levels of accuracy.

		Generic Level D	Descriptors Testing Te	
Level	Knowledge & Intellectual Skills	Processes	Application, Autonomy & Accountability	Communications, IT & Numeracy
2	 Apply knowledge based on an underpinning comprehension in a selected number of areas Make comparisons with some valuation and interpret available information Apply basic tools and materials and use rehearsed stages for solving problems. Operate in familiar, personal and/or everyday contexts Take account the identified consequences of actions. 	 Choose from a range of procedures performed in a number of contexts, a few of which may be nonroutine Co-ordinate with others to achieve common goals. 	 The ability to perform a range of tasks in predictable and structured contexts Undertake directed activity with a degree of autonomy Achieve outcomes within time constraints Accept defined responsibility for quantity and quality of output subject to external quality checking. 	 Use skills with some assistance —for example: Take active part in discussions about identified subjects Identify the main points and ideas from documents and reproduce them in other contexts Produce and respond to a specified range of written and oral communications, in familiar/routine contexts Carry out a defined range of tasks to process data and access information Use a limited range of familiar numerical and graphical data in everyday contexts Carry out calculations, using percentages and graphical data to given levels of accuracy.

Generic Level Descriptors					
Level	Knowledge & Intellectual Skills	Processes	Application, Autonomy & Accountability	Communications, IT & Numeracy	
3	 Apply knowledge and skills in arrange of activities, demonstrating comprehension of relevant theories Access, organize and evaluate information independently and make reasoned judgements in relation to a subject or discipline Employ a range of responses to well defined, but sometimes unfamiliar or unpredictable, problems Make generalizations and 	 Operate in a variety of familiar and some unfamiliar contexts, using a known range of technical or learning skills Select from a considerable choice of predetermined procedures Give presentations to an audience 	 The ability to perform tasks in a broad range of predictable and structured contexts which may also involve some non-routine activities requiring a degree of individual responsibility Engage in self-directed activity with guidance/evaluation Accept responsibility for quantity and quality of output Accept well defined but limited responsibility for 	 Use a wide range of largely routine and well practiced skills — for example: Produce and respond to detailed and complex written and oral communication in familiar contexts, and use a suitable structure and style when writing extended documents. Select and use standard applications to obtain, process and combine information Use a wide range of numerical and graphical data in routine contexts, which may have 	
	 Make generalizations and predictions in familiar contexts. 		limited responsibility for the quantity and quality of the output of others	some non-routine elements.	

	Generic Level Descriptors				
Level	Knowledge & Intellectual Skills	Processes	Application, Autonomy & Accountability	Communications, IT & Numeracy	
4	 Develop a rigorous approach to the acquisition of a broad knowledge base, with some specialist knowledge in selected areas Present and evaluate information, using it to plan and develop investigative strategies Deal with well defined issues within largely familiar contexts, but extend this to some unfamiliar problems Employ a range of specialized skills and approaches to generate a range of responses. 	 Operate in a range of varied and specific contexts involving some creative and non-routine activities Exercise appropriate judgement in planning, selecting or presenting information, methods or resources Carry out routine lines of enquiry, development of investigation into professional level issues and problems. 	 The ability to perform skilled tasks requiring some discretion and judgement, and undertake a supervisory role Undertake self-directed and a some directive activity Operate within broad general guidelines or functions Take responsibility for the nature and quantity of own outputs Meet specified quality standards Accept some responsibility for the quantity and quality of the output of others. 	 Use a wide range of routine skills and some advanced skills associated with the subject/discipline — for example: Present using a range of techniques to engage the audience in both familiar and some new contexts Read and synthesize extended information from subject documents; organize information coherently, convey complex ideas in well-structured form Use a range of IT applications to support and enhance work Plan approaches to obtaining and using information, choose appropriate methods and data to justify results & choices Carry out multi-stage calculations. 	

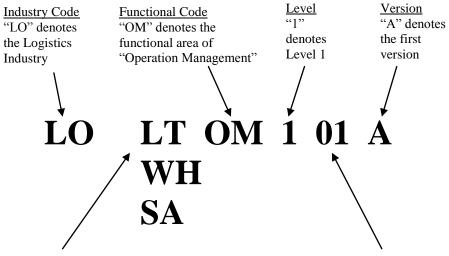
Generic Level Descriptors				
Level	Knowledge & Intellectual Skills	Processes	Application, Autonomy & Accountability	Communications, IT & Numeracy
5	 Generate ideas through the analysis of abstract information and concepts Command wide ranging, specialized technical, creative and/or conceptual skills Identify and analyse both routine and abstract professional problems and issues, and formulate evidence-based responses Analyse, reformat and evaluate a wide range of information Critically analyse, evaluate and/or synthesize ideas, concepts, information and issues Draw on a range of sources in making judgments. 	 Utilise diagnostic and creative skills in a range of technical, professional or management functions Exercise appropriate judgement in planning, design, technical and/or supervisory functions related to products, services, operations or processes. 	 Perform tasks involving planning, design, and technical skills, and involving some management functions Accept responsibility and accountability within broad parameters for determining and achieving personal and/or group outcomes Work under the mentoring of senior qualified practitioners Deal with ethical issues, seeking guidance of others where appropriate. 	 Use a range of routine skills and some advanced and specialized skills in support of established practices in a subject/discipline, for example: Make formal and informal presentations on standard/mainstream topics in the subject/discipline to a range of audiences Participate in group discussions about complex subjects; create opportunities for others to contribute Use a range of IT applications to support and enhance work Interpret, use and evaluate numerical and graphical data to achieve goals/targets.

Generic Level Descriptors				
Level	Knowledge & Intellectual Skills	Processes	Application, Autonomy & Accountability	Communications, IT & Numeracy
6	 Critically review, consolidate, and extend a systematic, coherent body of knowledge Utilise highly specialized technical research or scholastic skills across an area of study Critically evaluate new information, concepts and evidence from a range of sources and develop creative responses Critically review, consolidate and extend knowledge, skills practices and thinking in a subject/discipline Deal with complex issues and make informed judgements in the absence of complete or consistent data/information. 	 Transfer and apply diagnostic and creative skills in a range of situations Exercise appropriate judgement in complex planning, design, technical and/or management functions related to products, services operations or processes, including resourcing and evaluation Conduct research, and/or advanced technical or professional activity Design and apply appropriate research methodologies. 	 Apply knowledge and skills in a broad range of professional work activities Practice significant autonomy in determining and achieving personal and/or group outcomes Accept accountability in related decision making including use of supervision Demonstrate leadership and /or make an identifiable contribution to change and development. 	 Communicate, using appropriate methods, to a range of audiences including peers, senior colleagues, specialists Use a wide range of software to support and enhance work; identify refinements to existing software to increase effectiveness or specify new software Undertake critical evaluations of a wide range of numerical and graphical data, and use calculations at various stages of the work.

Generic Level Descriptors				
Level	Knowledge & Intellectual Skills	Processes	Application, Autonomy & Accountability	Communications, IT & Numeracy
	 Demonstrate and work with a critical overview of a subject or discipline, including an evaluative understanding of principal theories and concepts, and of its broad relationships with other disciplines Identify, conceptualise and offer original and creative insights into new, complex and abstract ideas and information Deal with very complex and/or new issues and make informed judgements in the absence of complete or consistent data/information Make a significant and original contribution to a specialised field of inquiry, or to broader interdisciplinary relationships. 	Demonstrate command of research and methodological issues and engage in critical dialogue Develop creative and original responses to problems and issues in the context of new circumstances.	 Apply knowledge and skills in a broad range of complex and professional work activities, including new and unforeseen circumstances Demonstrate leadership and originality in tackling and solving problems Accept accountability in related decision making High degree of autonomy, with full responsibility for own work, and significant responsibility for others Deal with complex ethical and professional issues. 	 Strategically use communication skills, adapting context and purpose to a range of audiences Communicate at the standard of published academic work and/or critical dialogue Monitor, review and reflect on own work and skill development, and change and adapt in the light of new demands Use a range of software and specify software requirements to enhance work, anticipating future requirements Critically evaluate numerical and graphical data, and employ such data extensively.

Coding Criteria

	Major Functional areas	Codes
(i)	Sales, Marketing and Customer Services	SM
(ii)	Planning and Design of Logistics Solutions	PD
(iii)	Import/Export Documentation	ΙE
(iv)	Cargo Safety and Security	SS
(v)	Environmental Protection	EP
(vi)	Cargo Transport and Handling	CT
(vii)	Operation Management	OM
(viii)	Quality Management	QM
(ix)	E-Logistics	EL
(x)	Insurance, Legal Matters & Compliance	LC



Sector Code

"LT" denotes the "Land Transport and Distribution" branch

"WH" denotes the "Terminals, Warehouse, & Logistics Centre" branch

"SA" denotes the "Supporting & Ancillary Services" branch

"AF" denotes the "Air Freight & Express" branch

"SG" denotes the "Shipping" branch

"CU" denotes common to more than one branch

Serial Code
"01" denotes the
first unit of
competency under a
specific functional
area